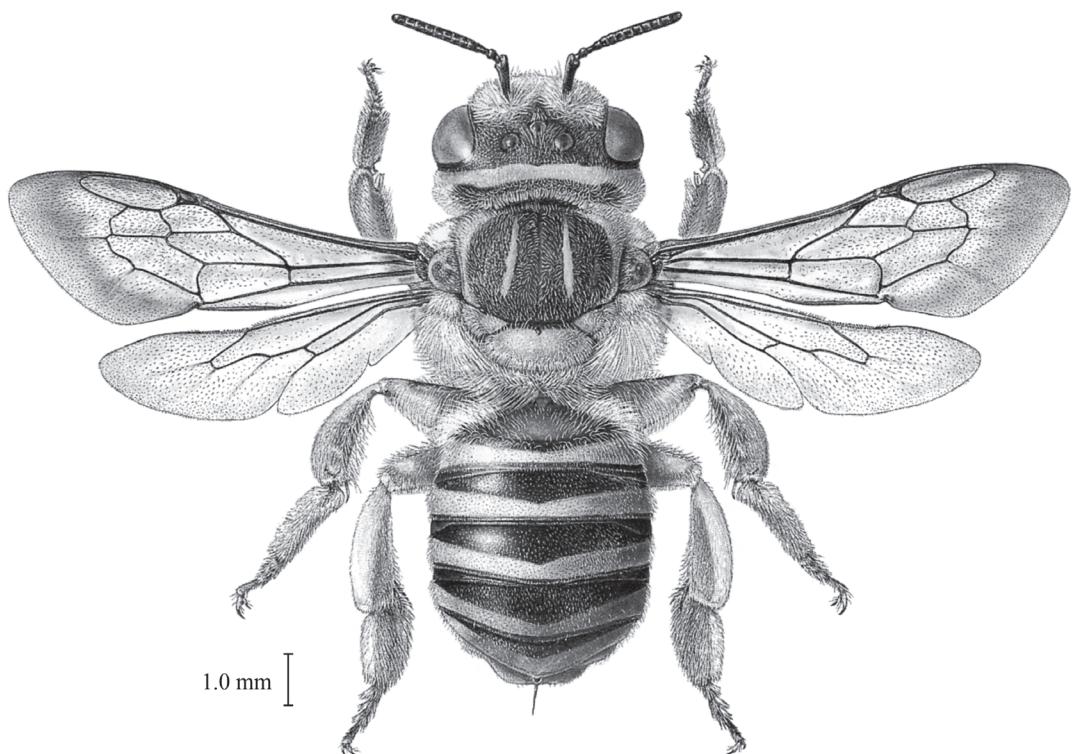


# The Bee Genera of North and Central America (Hymenoptera: Apoidea)



2nd edition  
Beta version; Jan. 3, 2025

Bryan Danforth, Sean Brady, Karolyn Darrow, Silas Bossert,  
Eduardo A.B. Almeida, Jason Gibbs, Jack Neff, Terry Griswold,  
Laurence Packer, Ronald J. McGinley, Charles D. Michener

*[updated 010325]*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Chapter 1 -- The Importance of Bees**

**Chapter 2 – The Scope and Use of This Book**

**Chapter 3 -- The Changing View of Bee Phylogeny and Classification**

**Chapter 4 – A Primer on Bee Morphology**

**Chapter 5 – Locators for the Key(s) to Genera**

**Chapter 6 – Key to the Genera (Main Key)**

**Chapter 7 – Key to Genera of Meliponini (Workers Only)**

**Chapter 8 – Key to Genera of Halictinae**

**Chapter 9 – Key to Genera of Eucerini**

**Chapter 10 – Key to Genera of Anthidiini**

**Chapter 11 – Key to the families**

**Chapter 12 – Notes on the Genera**

**Appendix A -- Complete List of Figures and Figure Captions**

**Appendix B -- Anticipated Classificatory Changes (*if there are any*)**

**Literature cited**

## Acknowledgements

We are extremely grateful to Elaine Hodges (Smithsonian Institution) for preparing the artwork in the first edition of this book. Rachel Fordyce (Cornell University) helped immensely with editing and formatting of keys and other materials early on in the process. Jerome G. Rozen, Jr., Michael Orr, Achik Dorchin, Felipe Freitas, Sandra Shanks, Tom Zavortink, Rodrigo Gonçalves, Diego A. Guevara, Matheus M. Carvalho, and Maurizio Fernandez generously provided taxonomic expertise on certain groups. Bryan Danforth would like to thank the curators and staff who hosted his visit to the American Museum of Natural History in Spring, 2023: James Carpenter, David Grimaldi, Cheryl Hayashi, Jessica Ware, Corey Smith, Sarah Kornbluth, and Jerome G. Rozen, Jr. We are very grateful to John Ascher and John Pickering for making data on bee species richness available on Discover Life (<http://www.discoverlife.org/20/q?search=Apoidea>). Accurate estimates of generic, tribal, subfamily, and family-level bee species richness greatly facilitated the preparation of the tables and figures. For help in preparing color habitus photos, we thank Jakob Musafia, Claudia Ratti, Liam Graham (York University), Steve Thurston (American Museum of Natural History), Skyler Burrows, Jeremy Jensen, Bailey Basinger, Jenny Gan, and Michael Branstetter (Logan Bee Lab). The work at York University was financially supported by Cecily and Robert Bradshaw, to whom we are extremely grateful. Cassidy Dobler (Cornell University) kindly provided help formatting and assembling the literature cited. Alice Hughes kindly provided Fig. 2-1 and Mark Buckner kindly provided Fig. 2-2. We are grateful to the instructors and students at the Bee Course, a ten-day workshop on bee systematics, biology, and ecology that has been offered at the Southwestern Research Station since 1999, for their ongoing contributions to this work. We are exceptionally grateful to Charles D. Michener and Ronald J. McGinley for developing the concept, framework, original keys, and associated background material for this book, and for their immense contributions to the field of bee systematics, evolution, and taxonomy.

**Dedication** – this book is dedicated to the people who built the foundation of our understanding of bee systematics and biology: Charles Michener, Ronald McGinley, and Jerome G. Rozen, Jr.

## **Chapter 1 – The Importance of Bees**

Approximately 125 million years ago, in Western Gondwana – a fused landmass that included South America and Australia – an obscure group of thrips-hunting, solitary wasps (Ammoplanidae) gave rise to a group of highly-specialized, pollen and nectar feeding insects that we now call bees. Unlike any other lineage of hunting wasps, bees feed their offspring a diet of angiosperm pollen, nectar, and sometimes floral oils. At the same time, the eudicots, a group that now comprises over 75% a flowering plant species, formed a particularly tight partnership with bees. The eudicots evolved attractive floral rewards – sugary nectar, protein-rich pollen, and floral oils – to lure bees (and other visitors) to flowers; in parallel, bees evolved more effective ways of accessing and transporting these floral rewards. Bees evolved elongate mouthparts for accessing hidden nectar rewards, finely branched hairs and specialized combs and brushes for gathering and transporting pollen, and specialized mops and sponges for gathering nutritious floral oils. As a result, many bee species became highly effective vectors of angiosperm pollen – they became pollinators. Seventy-four percent of angiosperm species now rely on animal-mediated pollination, and the vast majority of pollinators are bees. The partnership of bees and flowering plants transformed terrestrial habitats through rapid diversification of both the eudicots (now encompassing over 350,000 described species) and bees (estimated to include 20,000 described species). One could argue that the bee-angiosperm partnership is one of earth's most important symbiotic relationships.

From a human perspective, bees have become exceptionally important because of their role in crop pollination. Of the 124 major crops produced by humans around the world, 87 (70%) benefit from animal (mostly bee) pollination. Our highest value crops, from both a monetary and nutritional perspective, are bee pollinated. In addition, bees are important pollinators of native wildflowers and, in some cases, rare and endangered plants.

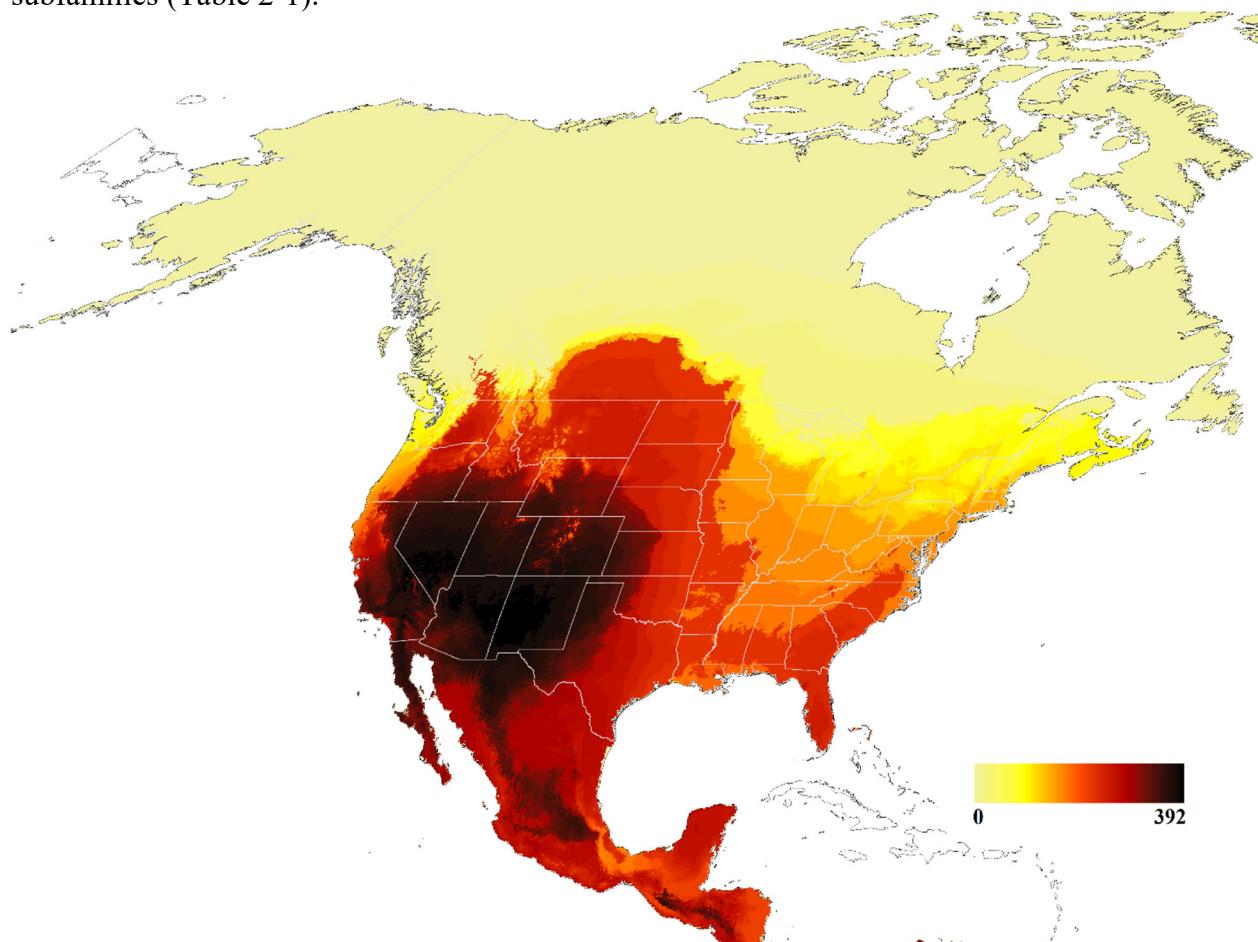
Understanding and documenting bee diversity, whether it is in the context of agriculture and pollination, land management, or conservation biology, requires that people have the tools and expertise to identify bees to the generic and species levels. This has become increasingly clear in the past 20 years, as we have come to the realization that reliance on commercially-managed, non-native honey bees is ecologically and even economically unwise. Since the winter of 2007/2008, when honey bee colonies suffered massive winter die offs in North America, there has been growing interest in understanding the contribution of wild bees to agricultural production and increasing awareness that we need to understand and protect these fascinating creatures. Innumerable faunal surveys are now being conducted to characterize bee diversity in agricultural habitats, forests, nature preserves, cities and city parks, and national parks and monuments. A growing number of states in United States are attempting comprehensive statewide surveys to characterize their local bee fauna and to assess the conservation status of vulnerable species. At a national level, the United States, Canada, Costa Rica, and Mexico have all initiated projects to better understand and preserve these important pollinators.

This book, when originally published, was meant to provide a single comprehensive guide to identification of bee genera in North and Central America. It was a prescient goal because, at that

time (1994), there was not the same urgency to document bee diversity from an agricultural and conservation perspective as there is today. But much has changed since 1994. Our understanding of bee phylogeny has been transformed by molecular data and new analytical methods for analyzing such data. Our understanding of the geographic distribution of bee genera, tribes, and subfamilies has been improved through large-scale biodiversity inventories and data aggregators such as Discover Life [<https://www.discoverlife.org/>], the Global Biodiversity Information Facility [GBIF; <https://www.gbif.org/>], and the Symbiota Collections of Arthropods Network [SCAN; <https://scan-bugs.org/portal/>]. And our knowledge of bee life history, nesting biology, and ecology has also advanced considerably through field studies throughout North and Central America. We have also gained an increasing appreciation of the role that wild bees play in crop pollination, especially in high-value specialty crops, such as apple, blueberry, squash, coffee, and many others. It seems appropriate, therefore, to provide an updated, fully revised set of keys, illustrations, and taxonomic information to support the renewed interest in the ecology, evolution, and conservation of bees.

## Chapter 2 – The Scope and Use of This Book

This book provides a comprehensive guide to the bee genera across North and Central America, including keys to the 173 genera as well as background information on the geographic distribution, taxonomy, and life history of each genus. Our geographic scope includes Canada, the United States, Mexico, Central American countries from Guatemala to Panama, and the Caribbean islands. This area encompasses over 5,200 bee species in six families and 20 subfamilies (Table 2-1).

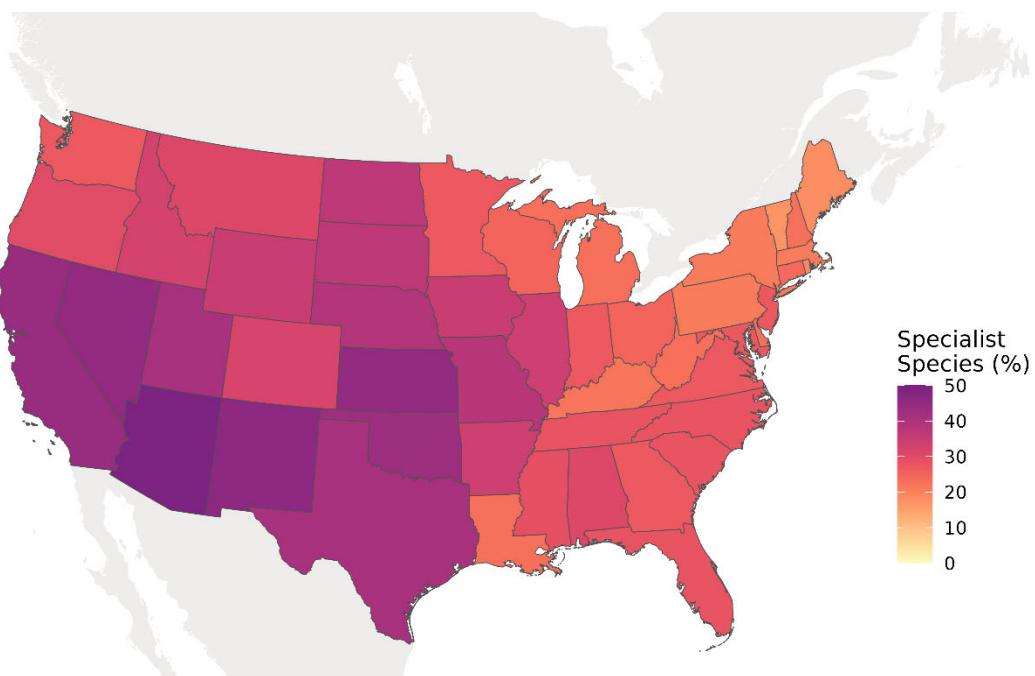


**Figure 2-1** – map of North American bee species richness (modified from Orr et al. 2021). Colors indicate relative species richness from low (yellow) to high (dark red).

The bee fauna of North and Central America is extraordinary diverse in terms of life history, sociality, nesting biology, and host-plant associations. Species richness is greatest in the western United States and northern Mexico, especially in arid, highly seasonal habitats (Fig. 2-1). In eastern North America, the fauna is dominated by species-rich solitary and social genera such as *Andrena*, *Osmia*, *Megachile*, *Lasiglossum*, and *Bombus*. In western North America and northern Mexico, we find an incredible abundance of solitary species, such as minute *Perdita*, and diverse solitary and brood-parasitic Apidae. A single 16 x 16km area of the San Bernardino Valley in southern Arizona hosts at least 497 bee species, or 14% of all bee species in North America

(Minckley and Radke 2021). As one moves towards the tropics, one begins to see lineages of bees with connections to South America (Augochlorini, Caenohalictini, Emphorini, Centridini), and increasing diversity of social taxa, such as Meliponini. Like species richness, the proportion of oligoleptic (specialist) bees also increases as one moves to the Chihuahuan, Sonoran, Mohave, and Great Basin deserts of Texas, Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Utah, and California (Fig. 2-2). Looking at the distribution of species richness across the 20 subfamilies in our area, the largest groups include Halictinae, Andreninae, Megachilinae, Panurginae, and Nomadinae (Fig. 2-3).

The target audience for this book is broad, including academics, policy-makers, and land managers with an interest in bee diversity, pollination biology, faunistics, and conservation biology. We assume users range from people with little prior experience with bee identification to more experienced users who need a guide to the current state of bee taxonomy and classification.

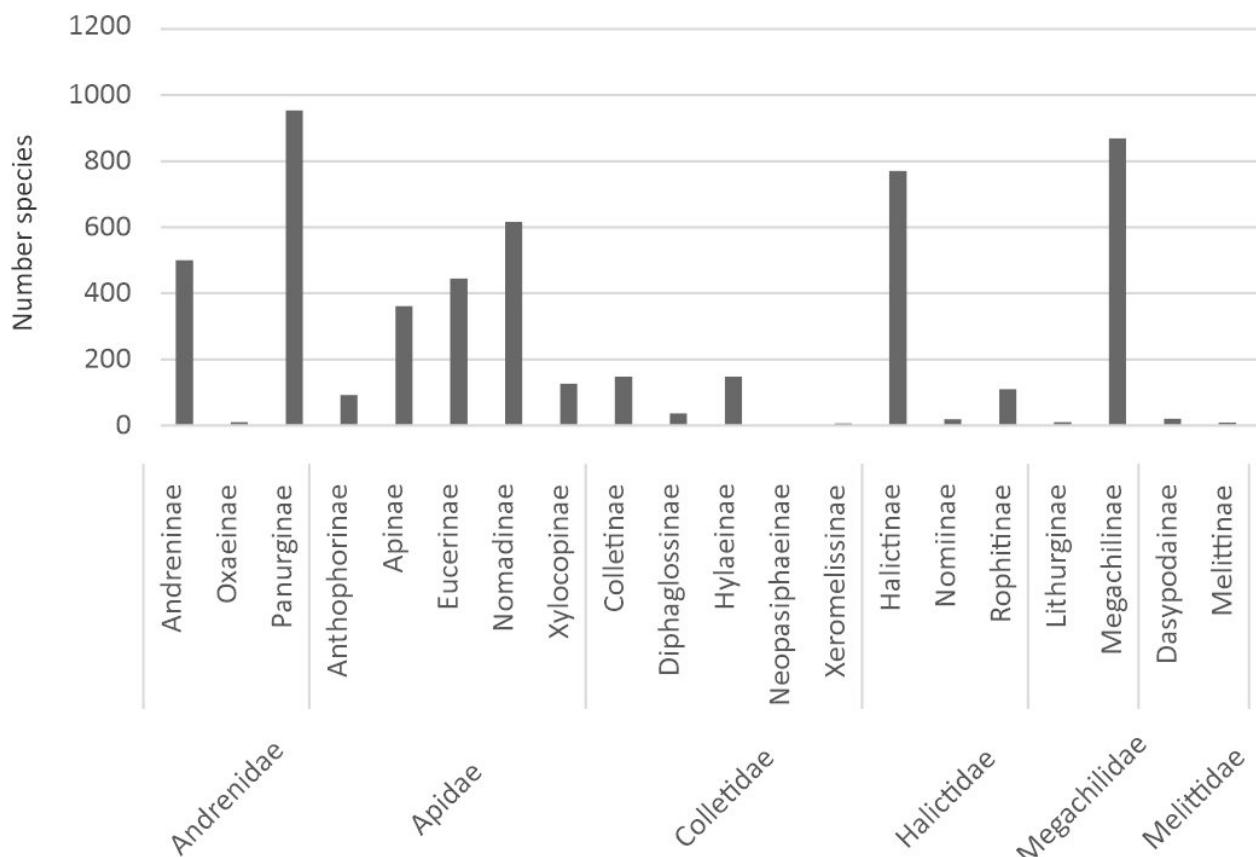


**Figure 2-2 – Species richness and oligolecty in the United States by state; data from from Fowler and Droege, Pollen Specialist Bees of the United States (2020); [https://jarrodfowler.com/specialist\\_beans.html](https://jarrodfowler.com/specialist_beans.html).**

The keys can be used in a variety of ways. We recommend that first-time users start with the main Key to Genera (Chapter 6). For certain groups, this key will send users to sub-keys for more-or-less easily recognizable groups, including Meliponini (Chapter 7), Halictinae (Chapter 8), Eucerini (Chapter 9), and Anthidiini (Chapter 10). Experienced users can jump directly to the sub-keys when they are confident that they have a specimen that belongs to one of these groups. Experienced users may also prefer to use the Locator keys (Chapter 5), which can greatly accelerate the identification process. For users unfamiliar with bee morphology (or for anyone who needs a refresher course) we recommend reading Chapter 4, which provides an introduction to bee morphology.

In some cases, morphological structures used in the keys may be hidden in pinned specimens. Important structures, such mandibles, elements of the proboscis (the shape and structure of the glossa; the number and structure of the maxillary and labial palpi, the length of the galea), and the male genital capsule, may be hidden if specimens are not properly prepared. When users are working with freshly collected specimens (i.e., specimens that are still flexible and malleable), we recommend that they prepare a few specimens of each species in order to reveal these important features. Pulling the mouthparts, spreading the mandibles, and extending the male genitalia of specimens will greatly facilitate generic and species-level identification later on.

Chapter 11 provides a Key to the Families in our area. One might think that family-level identification would be easier than generic-level identification. Unfortunately, in bees, this is not necessarily the case. The structures that define and characterize bee families are often hidden mouthpart structures that are invisible unless the mouthparts are fully extended and, in some cases, cleared in a dilute (~10%) solution of sodium hydroxide (NaOH; see Porto et al. [2016] for detailed protocols). We provide the Key to Families for interested users, but we do not recommend that users start with this key unless they are already quite familiar with the details of bee mouthpart morphology.



**Figure 2-3 – histogram of species richness across the subfamilies in N. America (from Table 2-1).**

Once a specimen is identified to genus, the Notes on the Genera (Chapter 12) provides a brief morphological description, as well as information on the geographic range, nesting biology, host-

plant associations and, for brood parasites, host associations for each genus. The Notes on the Genera also lists relevant publications and revisions that provide keys to the species level for each group, as well as keys to the subgenera for the larger groups. Online, interactive keys are available for many groups. Discover Life (<https://www.discoverlife.org/>) provides many online keys, especially for bees of the eastern United States and Canada. Other online resources include Terry Griswold's key to the megachilid genera of the world ([https://idtools.org/id/bees/exotic/key\\_mega.php](https://idtools.org/id/bees/exotic/key_mega.php)).

Additional resources for bee identification include three popular, beautifully illustrated books: “The Bees in Your Backyard” by Wilson and Carril (2015), “Common Bees of Eastern North America” by Carril and Wilson (2021), and “Common Bees of Western North America” by Carril and Wilson (2023). For information on collecting, pinning, and processing bee specimens, we recommend Sam Droege’s “The Very Handy Manual: How to Catch and Identify Bees” (<https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.12812755>) and Packer and Darla-West (2020). For information on the biology of bees we recommend Danforth et al. (2019) and Packer (2023).

Note that the classification used in this book is based on our current understanding of the phylogenetic relationships at the family, subfamily, tribal, and generic levels. Phylogenies are built on substantial morphological and molecular data, but our understanding of phylogeny is constantly changing as new data and new methods become available. For certain groups, phylogenetic relationships seem to be fairly stable (e.g., Melittidae, Megachilidae), whereas others are very much in flux (e.g., Eucerini, Halictinae).

Appendix B provides a list of anticipated taxonomic changes that may impact use of the keys in this book.

In the next chapter we provide an overview of how our understanding of bee phylogeny (and the classification system that derives from it) has changed over time.

#### Figures and tables:

*Table 2-1* -- The current classification of bee genera in North and Central America with number of species for each genus.

*Fig. 2-1* – Map of North American bee species richness (modified from Orr et al. 2021). Colors indicate relative species richness from low (yellow) to high (dark red).

*Fig. 2-2* – Species richness and oligolecty in the United States by state; data from Fowler and Droege, Pollen Specialist Bees of the United States (2020; [https://jarrodfowler.com/specialist\\_bees.html](https://jarrodfowler.com/specialist_bees.html)).

*Fig. 2-3* – Histogram of species richness across the subfamilies in North America (from Table 2-1); perhaps show global as well as regional species-richness patterns for a perspective.

**Table 2-1.** Classification of the genera.

GENUS	TRIBE	SUBFAMILY	No. species
<b>Andrenidae</b>			
1. <i>Ancylandrena</i>	Andrenini	Andreninae	5
2. <i>Andrena</i>	Andrenini	Andreninae	493
3. <i>Megandrena</i>	Andrenini	Andreninae	2
4. <i>Mesoxaea</i>	Oxaeini	Oxaeinae	7
5. <i>Oxaea</i>	Oxaeini	Oxaeinae	1
6. <i>Protoxaea</i>	Oxaeini	Oxaeinae	3
7. <i>Calliopsis</i>	Calliopsini	Panurginae	79
8. <i>Panurginus</i>	Panurgini	Panurginae	20
9. <i>Macroteria</i>	Perditini	Panurginae	31
10. <i>Perdita</i>	Perditini	Panurginae	637
11. <i>Pseudomacroteria</i>	Perditini	Panurginae	1
12. <i>Protandrena</i>	Protandrenini	Panurginae	186
<b>Apidae</b>			
13. <i>Anthophora</i>	Anthophorini	Anthophorinae	69
14. <i>Deltoptila</i>	Anthophorini	Anthophorinae	6
15. <i>Habropoda</i>	Anthophorini	Anthophorinae	17
16. <i>Apis</i>	Apini	Apinae	2
17. <i>Bombus</i>	Bombini	Apinae	69
18. <i>Centris</i>	Centridini	Apinae	95
19. <i>Epicharis</i>	Centridini	Apinae	10
20. <i>Aglae</i>	Euglossini	Apinae	1
21. <i>Eufriesea</i>	Euglossini	Apinae	26
22. <i>Euglossa</i>	Euglossini	Apinae	48
23. <i>Eulaema</i>	Euglossini	Apinae	8
24. <i>Exaerete</i>	Euglossini	Apinae	5
25. <i>Aparatrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	1
26. <i>Cephalotrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	3
27. <i>Frieseomelitta</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	2
28. <i>Geotrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	5
29. <i>Lestrimelitta</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	4
30. <i>Melipona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	16
31. <i>Meliwillea</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	1
32. <i>Nannotrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	2
33. <i>Nogueirapis</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	2
34. <i>Oxytrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	4
35. <i>Paratrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	6

36. <i>Partamona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	7
37. <i>Plebeia</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	12
38. <i>Ptilotrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	1
39. <i>Scaptotrigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	8
40. <i>Saura</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	2
41. <i>Tetragona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	3
42. <i>Tetragonisca</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	2
43. <i>Trigona</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	9
44. <i>Trigonisca</i>	Meliponini	Apinae	8
45. <i>Diadasia</i>	Emphorini	Eucerinae	27
46. <i>Melitoma</i>	Emphorini	Eucerinae	5
47. <i>Ptilothrix</i>	Emphorini	Eucerinae	2
48. <i>Agapanthinus</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	1
49. <i>Epimelissodes</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	20
50. <i>Eucera</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	54
51. <i>Florilegus</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	3
52. <i>Gaesischia</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	2
53. <i>Martinapis</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	2
54. <i>Melissodes</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	120
55. <i>Melissoptila</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	2
56. <i>Protohalonia</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	3
57. <i>Simanthedon</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	1
58. <i>Thygater</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	9
59. <i>Xenoglossa</i>	Eucerini	Eucerinae	61
60. <i>Anthophorula</i>	Exomalopsini	Eucerinae	59
61. <i>Exomalopsis</i>	Exomalopsini	Eucerinae	48
62. <i>Monoeca</i>	Tapinotaspidini	Eucerinae	2
63. <i>Paratrapediasia</i>	Tapinotaspidini	Eucerinae	18
64. <i>Ancyloscelis</i>	Teratognathini	Eucerinae	6
65. <i>Oreopasites</i>	Ammobatini	Nomadinae	11
66. <i>Holcopasites</i>	Ammobatoidini	Nomadinae	19
67. <i>Brachynomada</i>	Brachynomadini	Nomadinae	7
68. <i>Paranomada</i>	Brachynomadini	Nomadinae	3
69. <i>Triopasites</i>	Brachynomadini	Nomadinae	2
70. <i>Coelioxoides</i>	Coelioxoidini	Nomadinae	1
71. <i>Epeolus</i>	Epeolini	Nomadinae	56
72. <i>Odyneropsis</i>	Epeolini	Nomadinae	5
73. <i>Thalestria</i>	Epeolini	Nomadinae	1
74. <i>Triepeolus</i>	Epeolini	Nomadinae	134
75. <i>Epeoloides</i>	Epeoloidini	Nomadinae	1
76. <i>Acanthopus</i>	Ericrocidiini	Nomadinae	1
77. <i>Aglaomelissa</i>	Ericrocidiini	Nomadinae	1
78. <i>Ctenioschelus</i>	Ericrocidiini	Nomadinae	2

79. <i>Ericrocis</i>	Ericrocidini	Nomadinae	2
80. <i>Mesocheira</i>	Ericrocidini	Nomadinae	1
81. <i>Mesoplia</i>	Ericrocidini	Nomadinae	9
82. <i>Hexepeolus</i>	Hexepeolini	Nomadinae	1
83. <i>Brachymelecta</i>	Melectini	Nomadinae	6
84. <i>Melecta</i>	Melectini	Nomadinae	6
85. <i>Zacosmia</i>	Melectini	Nomadinae	1
86. <i>Biastes</i>	Neolarrini	Nomadinae	5
87. <i>Neolarra</i>	Neolarrini	Nomadinae	17
88. <i>Rhopalolemma</i>	Neolarrini	Nomadinae	2
89. <i>Townsendiella</i>	Neolarrini	Nomadinae	4
90. <i>Nomada</i>	Nomadini	Nomadinae	297
91. <i>Osiris</i>	Osirini	Nomadinae	15
92. <i>Protosiris</i>	Osirini	Nomadinae	1
93. <i>Leiopodus</i>	Protepeolini	Nomadinae	2
94. <i>Nanorhathymus</i>	Rhathymini	Nomadinae	1
95. <i>Rhathymus</i>	Rhathymini	Nomadinae	2
96. <i>Ceratina</i>	Ceratinini	Xylocopinae	83
97. <i>Tetrapedia</i>	Tetrapediini	Xylocopinae	2
98. <i>Xylocopa</i>	Xylocopini	Xylocopinae	42

### Colletidae

99. <i>Colletes</i>	Colletini	Colletinae	148
100. <i>Caupolicana</i>	Caupolicanini	Diphaglossinae	9
101. <i>Crawfordapis</i>	Caupolicanini	Diphaglossinae	2
102. <i>Ptiloglossa</i>	Caupolicanini	Diphaglossinae	20
103. <i>Mydrosoma</i>	Dissoglottini	Diphaglossinae	6
104. <i>Hylaeus</i>	Hylaeini	Hylaeinae	148
105. <i>Eulonchopria</i>	Eulonchopriini	Neopasiphaeinae	2
106. <i>Chilicola</i>	Xeromelissini	Xeromelissinae	6

### Halictidae

107. <i>Andinaugochlora</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	1
108. <i>Augochlora</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	51
109. <i>Augochlorella</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	8
110. <i>Augochloropsis</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	23
111. <i>Caenaugeochlora</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	21
112. <i>Chlerogella</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	7
113. <i>Megalopta</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	5
114. <i>Megaloptilla</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	1
115. <i>Megaloptina</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	1
116. <i>Neocorynura</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	20

117. <i>Pereirapis</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	1
118. <i>Pseudaugochlora</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	2
119. <i>Temnosoma</i>	Augochlorini	Halictinae	1
120. <i>Agapostemon</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	33
121. <i>Agapostemonoides</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	1
122. <i>Caenohalictus</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	1
123. <i>Dinagapostemon</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	7
124. <i>Habralictus</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	8
125. <i>Paragapostemon</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	1
126. <i>Rhinetula</i>	Caenohalictini	Halictinae	1
127. <i>Halictus</i>	Halictini	Halictinae	20
127. <i>Lasioglossum</i>	Halictini	Halictinae	445
129. <i>Mexalictus</i>	Halictini	Halictinae	26
130. <i>Microsphecodes</i>	Sphecodini	Halictinae	3
131. <i>Nesosphecodes</i>	Sphecodini	Halictinae	3
132. <i>Ptilocleptis</i>	Sphecodini	Halictinae	1
133. <i>Sphecodes</i>	Sphecodini	Halictinae	78
134. <i>Dieunomia</i>	Dieunomiini	Nomiinae	9
135. <i>Nomia</i>	Nomiini	Nomiinae	10
136. <i>Conanthalictus</i>	Conanthalictini	Rophitinae	13
137. <i>Dufourea</i>	Rophitini	Rophitinae	79
138. <i>Micralictoides</i>	Rophitini	Rophitinae	8
139. <i>Protodufourea</i>	Xeralictini	Rophitinae	5
140. <i>Sphecodosoma</i>	Xeralictini	Rophitinae	3
141. <i>Xeralictus</i>	Xeralictini	Rophitinae	2

### **Megachilidae**

142. <i>Lithurgopsis</i>	Lithurgini	Lithurginae	8
143. <i>Lithurgus</i>	Lithurgini	Lithurginae	2
144. <i>Anthidiellum</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	14
145. <i>Anthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	44
146. <i>Anthodiocetes</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	11
147. <i>Austrostelis</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1
148. <i>Aztecanthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	3
149. <i>Dianthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	30
150. <i>Duckeanthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1
151. <i>Epanthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1
152. <i>Hoplostelis</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	2
153. <i>Hypanthidioides</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1
154. <i>Hypanthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	5
155. <i>Paranthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	6
156. <i>Pseudoanthidium</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1

<i>157. Rhynostelis</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	1
<i>158. Stelis</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	61
<i>159. Trachusa</i>	Anthidiini	Megachilinae	24
<i>160. Dioxyys</i>	Dioxyini	Megachilinae	5
<i>161. Coelioxys</i>	Megachilini	Megachilinae	94
<i>162. Megachile</i>	Megachilini	Megachilinae	239
<i>163. Ashmeadiella</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	60
<i>164. Atoposmia</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	27
<i>165. Chelostoma</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	11
<i>166. Heriades</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	13
<i>167. Hoplitis</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	57
<i>168. Osmia</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	155
<i>169. Protosmia</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	1
<i>170. Xeroheriades</i>	Osmiini	Megachilinae	1

### **Melittidae**

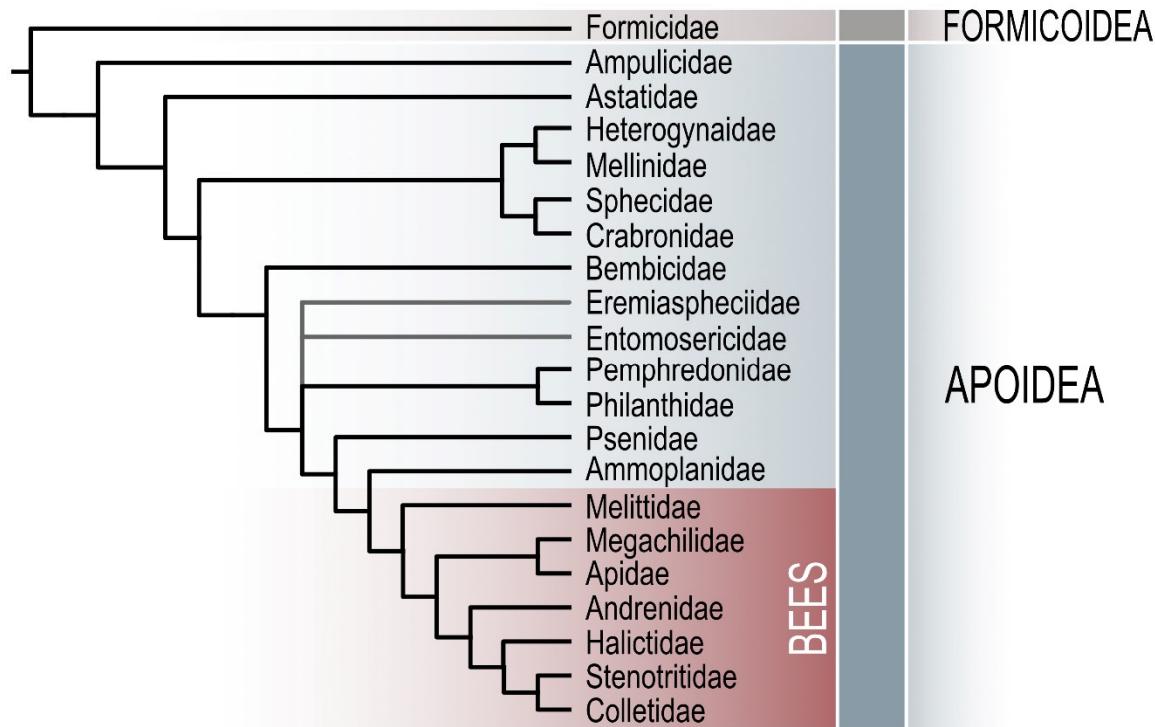
<i>171. Hesperapis</i>	Hesperapini	Dasypodainae	21
<i>172. Macropis</i>	Macropidini	Melittinae	4
<i>173. Melitta</i>	Melittini	Melittinae	5

## Chapter 3 -- The changing view of bee phylogeny and classification

**The origin of bees** – In the 1970s the relationship of bees to their hunting wasp relatives (the families Heterogynidae, Ampulicidae, Sphecidae, and Crabronidae) was considered to be quite straightforward: bees (Apoidea) were sister to a monophyletic group including all four hunting wasp families (Sphecoidea) (Brothers 1975). This view was called into question in the 1990s, when detailed morphological studies revealed that bees were actually more closely related to the family Crabronidae than to any of the other families (Melo 1999, Prentice 1998). The placement of bees (Apoidea) within “Sphecoidea” created a nomenclatural problem. Systematists do not like paraphyletic groups – groups which include part, but not all, of the descendants of a single common ancestor. The placement of Apoidea within “Sphecoidea” rendered “Sphecoidea” paraphyletic. This was resolved by eliminating “Sphecoidea” and considering all hunting wasp families plus bees as part of a larger Apoidea. The wasp families then become “apoid wasps” and, over time, bees have been referred to as “Anthophila”, which is a rank-less name and therefore acceptable.

But things continued to change. With the addition of molecular datasets, we realized that, in fact, bees seemed to come out *within* Crabronidae (Ohl and Bleidorn 2006, Pilgrim et al. 2008, Debevec et al. 2012). These early molecular studies provided a slightly murky picture, but bees were consistently found to be closely related to two subfamilies of crabronid wasps, the Pemphredoninae and the Philanthinae. Philanthinae are a group of about 1,100 species of hunting wasps which provision the brood cells of their young with arthropod prey items like beetles, ants, and even bees. Pemphredoninae are a relatively small group of approximately 1,000 species of mostly minute wasps that hunt plant-feeding Hemiptera (aphids, scales, membracids), Thysanopera (thrips), and Collembola (collembolans). This, of course, was not the end of the story. More detailed studies, using many more species of hunting wasps and more extensive molecular data sets revealed something remarkable – bees are nested *within* Pemphredoninae, sister to a group of just 134 species of thrips-hunters in the subtribe Ammoplanina (now Ammoplanidae; Sann et al. 2018, 2021) (Fig. 3-1).

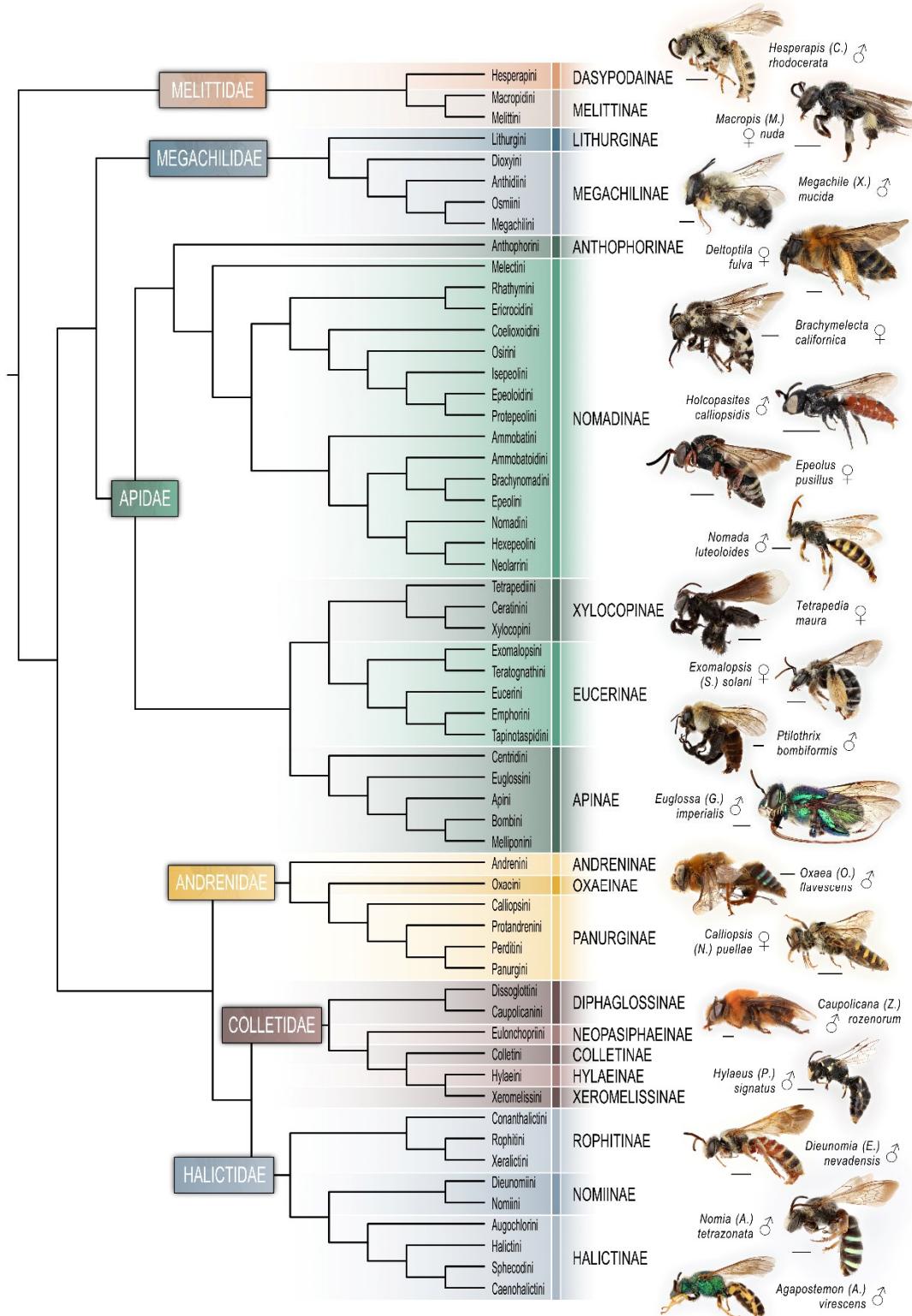
Bees are therefore highly derived pemphredonine wasps – a remarkable departure from what we thought to be true in the 1970s. This has huge implications for our understanding of bee origins and diversification (Murray et al. 2018). For a thorough discussion of this topic, see Chapter 12 in Danforth et al. (2019).



**Figure 3-1 – Phylogeny of the Apoidea at the family following Sann et al. (2021).** The phylogenetic placements of the recently erected families Entomosericidae and Eremiaspheiidae, as well as of Heterogynaidae, remain to be clarified.

**Relationships among families** – Our understanding of bee family-level relationships has also changed dramatically over the past 30 years. Detailed studies of bee morphology published in the 1990s (Roig-Alsina and Michener 1993, Alexander and Michener 1995) suggested that the family Colletidae was the sister group to all other bees. At that time, we recognized additional families as well: Fideliidae, Oxaeidae, and Ctenoplectridae were all considered unique family-level groupings (they have all now been subsumed into existing families). The view that colletids were “primitive” bees was based primarily on the similarity between the bifid glossa of Colletidae and that of crabronid wasps. This similarity suggested that Colletidae were “primitive” bees. We now know that the bifid glossa of Colletidae and the bifid glossa of crabronid wasps are similar due to convergence and not shared common ancestry (for a more detailed discussion of this topic, see Chapter 7 in Danforth et al. 2019).

Figure 3-2 shows our current understanding of bee phylogeny at the family, subfamily, and tribal levels for groups in North and Central America. Melittidae are the sister to all the other bee families combined. Apidae and Megachilidae form a clade of “long-tongued” bees (with highly modified labial palpi; see Chapter 4). Andrenidae, Halictidae, Colletidae (and Stenotritidae) form another monophyletic group. Stenotritidae is the smallest bee family, with just 21 described species from Australia, meaning that they are outside the scope of this book.



**Figure 3-2 --** Phylogeny of bee families, subfamilies, and tribes in North and Central America. Phylogeny based on Almeida, Bossert, et al. (2023).

## **Relationships within families**

**Andrenidae** – Andrenid phylogeny and classification has been challenging. In the earlier edition of this book, Andrenidae consisted of just two subfamilies: Andreninae and Panurginae. Oxaeinae (now considered a third subfamily) was treated as the family Oxaeidae. Molecular as well as morphological data support the view that Oxaeinae is sister to Panurginae – therefore part of Andrenidae (reviewed in Bossert et al. 2021). Panurgine classification has been particularly challenging, but a recent phylogenetic study (Bossert et al. 2022) has provided a clearer picture of panurgine generic and tribal relationships. We follow their classification here. All three subfamilies occur in the region covered by this book.

The genus *Andrena* is a particularly challenging group. *Andrena* consists of over 1,500 described species and 104 currently recognized subgenera (Pisanty et al. 2021). Phylogenetic analysis of 235 species representing 98 genera (based on genomic ultraconserved elements) showed that many subgenera are paraphyletic or polyphyletic (Pisanty et al. 2021). Much work is needed to resolve the classification of this group.

**Apidae** -- No other family of bees has undergone as much change in the classification as the family Apidae (as currently construed). In the first edition of this book, we recognized two families: Apidae (including the four corbiculate bees [Euglossini, Bombini, Meliponini, and Apini]) and “Anthophoridae”, which included all the remaining groups. In the 1990’s morphological studies by Roig-Alsina and Michener (1993) revealed that the corbiculate bees arise from within the group referred to as “Anthophoridae”. This rendered the “Anthophoridae” a paraphyletic group. Roig-Alsina and Michener (1993) chose to expand Apidae to include all the subfamilies, tribes, and genera previously placed in “Anthophoridae” plus corbiculates, and they recognized three subfamilies: Apinae (expanded to include the four corbiculate tribes as well as many others formerly in “Anthophoridae”), Nomadinae (an exclusively brood-parasitic group which included most, but not all, brood-parasitic Apidae), and Xylocopinae (the allodapine and carpenter bees). But the story does not end there. Subsequent molecular and morphological studies (Cardinal et al. 2010, Bossert et al. 2019, Sless et al. 2022) revealed that many tribes of brood parasites that were considered part of Michener’s Apinae (Melectini, Ericocidini, Coelioxoidini, Osirini, Protepeolini, Isepeolini, and the genera *Parepeolus* [now Parepeolini] and *Epeoloides* [now Epeoloidini]) were, in fact, closely related to the brood parasites in the subfamily Nomadinae. Furthermore, both Nomadinae and Xylocopinae rendered Apinae paraphyletic. Bossert et al. (2019) provided what is now the current classification recognizing five, monophyletic subfamilies of Apidae (Anthophorinae, Nomadinae, Eucerinae, Apinae, and Xylocopinae), all of which are present in our area.

**Colletidae** – Phylogenetic studies in the past 20 years revolutionized our understanding of colletid higher-level relationships and provided an unprecedented look at the historical biogeography of this group (Almeida and Danforth 2009; Almeida et al. 2012, 2019). Colletids are a mostly southern hemisphere group with greatest generic diversity in South America and Australia. Most of the higher-level changes in the classification have had limited impact on the

fauna of North and Central America. One exception is that the subfamily Colletinae has been subdivided into Colletinae (*Colletes* and relatives in South America) and Neopasiphaeinae (a large group of mostly southern hemisphere bee genera; *Eulonchopria* is our sole representative). Subfamilies present in our area include Diphaglossinae, Colletinae, Hylaeinae, Xeromelissinae, and Neopasiphaeinae.

**Halictidae** – Halictidae, which includes four subfamilies, is a challenging group from a phylogenetic perspective largely because of the largest subfamily, Halictinae. Halictinae includes several very species-rich genera, such as *Lasioglossum* and *Halictus*, that have been described as “morphologically monotonous” by Charles Michener (2007, p. 354). Halictinae, in the earlier version of this book, included just two tribes: Halictini and Augochlorini. We now recognize five tribes of Halictinae, based on molecular and morphological studies over the past 20 years (Danforth et al. 2004, 2008; Gibbs et al. 2012): Augochlorini, Caenohalictini, Sphecodini, Thrinchostomini, and Halictini. Only Thrinchostomini occurs outside of the geographic scope of this book. Phylogenetic relationships within tribes have been recently analyzed by Gonçalves (2016; Augochlorini), Gonçalves and Melo (2010; Caenohalictini), Gibbs et al. (2012: Halictini), and Gonçalves (2021; Sphecodini). Two smaller subfamilies occur in our area: Rophitinae and Nomiinae. The fourth, Nomoidinae, is exclusively Old World.

**Megachilidae** – The subfamily and tribal classifications used in the original version of the book have not changed dramatically. We follow Gonzalez et al. (2012) for subfamily and tribal classification. For generic classification within tribes, we follow Praz et al. (2008; Osmiini), Litman et al. (2016; Anthidiini), and Trunz et al. (2016; Megachilini). While four subfamilies are recognized worldwide (Fideliinae, Pararhophitinae, Lithurginae, and Megachilinae), we only have two subfamilies in the region covered herein: Lithurginae and Megachilinae. The vast majority of our species are in the Megachilinae.

*Megachile* is the largest genus of megachilid bees with over 1,400 described species and 50 currently recognized subgenera. Some recent studies (e.g., Gonzalez et al. 2019) have proposed dividing the genus *Megachile* into over 20 genera, many of which are difficult to diagnose morphologically. We retain the broader definition of *Megachile*, following Michener (2007) and Trunz et al. (2016).

**Melittidae** -- Melittids are an enigmatic group. The family includes just over 200 species of ground-nesting, solitary bees; most species have narrow host-plant preferences. They are most common in xeric regions of the Nearctic and Old World, with a center of diversity in Africa. Melittids are a difficult group to diagnose – there is no single morphological trait that unites all three subfamilies (Melittinae, Dasypodainae, and Meganomiinae). Melittids have not always been recovered as a monophyletic group (e.g., Danforth et al. 2006). However, recent studies based on large and comprehensive molecular data sets have demonstrated melittid monophyly

(Branstetter et al. 2017). Two of the three subfamilies are represented in our area: Melittinae and Dasypodainae (Fig. 3-2).

Figures and tables:

*Fig. 3-1* – Phylogeny of the Apoidea at the family following Sann et al. (2021). The phylogenetic placements of the recently erected families Entomosericidae and Eremiaspheiidae, as well as of Heterogynaidae, remain to be clarified

*Fig. 3-2* -- Phylogeny of bee families, subfamilies, and tribes in North and Central America. Phylogeny based on Almeida et al. (2023).

## Chapter 4 – A primer on bee morphology

[updated 12/19/24]

In order to use the keys in this book effectively, it is important to become familiar with the morphology of bees and the terms used to describe morphological features. With that goal in mind, we present below an overview of bee morphology and an introduction to the terms that are used throughout the keys. We follow the terminology used in Michener (2007), which is based on morphological studies of bees that date back to Michener's PhD thesis (Michener 1944). Additional key papers on bee morphology include Urban (1967), Camargo et al. (1967), Eickwort (1969), Stephen et al. (1969), and Brooks (1988). The illustrations in this chapter are redrawn from Michener (1944 and 1965) and Danforth (1996). For a detailed look at the internal and external anatomy of the honeybee (*Apis mellifera* Linnaeus), see Snodgrass (1956). For a comprehensive and modern overview of general insect morphology, see Beutel et al. (2014).

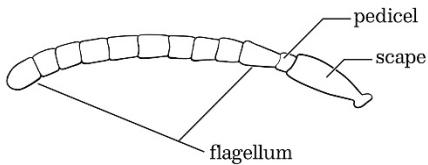
### BODY REGIONS

Before diving into the details, let's consider a basic question. What do we call the three body regions in bees? For most insects, the body is divided into three distinct regions: head, thorax, and abdomen. The abdomen houses the reproductive, digestive, and excretory organs. The thorax houses the leg and flight muscles, and the head bears the sensory organs and mouthparts. However, in most Hymenoptera (bees included), the thorax and abdomen have been reconfigured to such an extent that we cannot use these same terms. In Apocrita (= Hymenoptera with a narrow waist), the first abdominal segment has become attached to the posterior region of the thorax and the narrow “waist” is actually a constriction between abdominal segments 1 and 2.

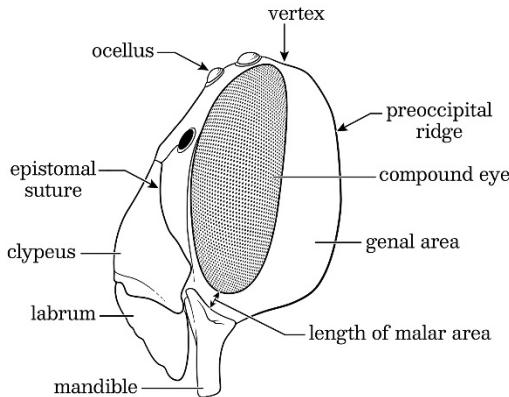
Therefore, in Apocrita, we need to use slightly different terms. In Apocrita we refer to the “mesosoma” (= thorax plus first abdominal segment, or “propodeum”; Fig. 4-10) and “metasoma” (= remaining abdominal segments). Thus, in bees, we refer to the three body regions as head, mesosoma, and metasoma. The head and mesosoma are complex structures and we will cover those below. The metasoma, by contrast, is fairly simple consisting of dorsal sclerites (terga) paired with ventral sclerites (sterna) to form a tube enclosing the internal organs plus genitalia. For use of the keys, it will be important to identify *specific* metasomal terga or sterna. To do so, we number terga and sterna of the metasoma starting with metasomal segment 1. Therefore, the first metasoma tergum is T1, the second T2, and so forth. The same is true for sterna: the first metasomal sternum is S1, the second S2, and so forth [Fig. 4-19]. Make sure that you are comfortable with identifying specific metasomal terga and sterna when you start using the keys.

The sexes in bees are often quite different from one another, and in parts of the keys the sexes are treated separately. To people familiar with bees, males and females can be distinguished most rapidly based on the overall shape of the body – males are typically more slender than females and they often have longer antennae. Also, the presence of a distinct scopa will distinguish females from males in many groups (excluding brood parasites, bees that carry pollen internally, and queens of advanced eusocial species). Finally, females have stings, and

males have male genitalia [Fig. 4-20]; but both are commonly retracted, and in some females the sting is rudimentary. Other features may need to be examined to verify the sex of an individual, including the number of antennal segments and the number of visible metasomal segments. Males have 13 antennal segments (12 in *Neopasites* and *Holcopasites*); females have 12 [Fig. 4-1].



4-1

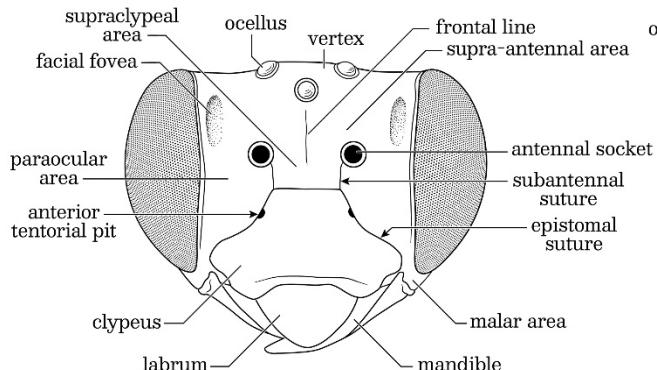


4-2

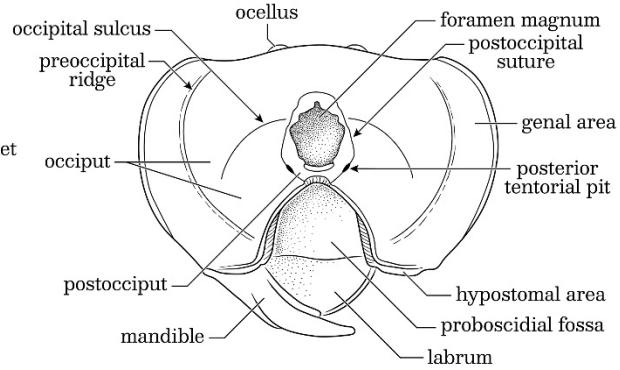
In addition, males and females typically differ in the number of visible metasomal segments. In males, we can usually count seven visible metasomal terga, whereas in females we can usually count only six [Fig. 4-19]. But keep in mind that the last segment, which often bears a pygidial plate, can be hidden. In female Halictinae, for example, T6 is often hidden beneath T5, so females appear to have just five visible terga. Likewise, in some male bees it is difficult to see T7 because it is largely, or rarely wholly, hidden beneath T6. In addition, in males of some groups (e.g., Osmiini) the segments are greatly telescoped and retracted so that the visible terga and sterna can be reduced to as few as four.

#### HEAD CAPSULE (Figs 4-1 - 4-4)

The malar area [Fig. 4-2] is the space between the eye and the mandible; its length is the shortest distance from the eye to the mandible; the width of this area is the width of the base of the mandible. The foveae (singular: fovea) of the face [Fig. 4-3] and of the sides of the second metasomal tergum (T2) are shallow depressions, usually black in color, with a texture distinct from the surrounding cuticle, and variable in shape. The term orbit is often used for the eye margin, inner orbit for the frontal or facial margin, and outer orbit for the genal margin. The genal area is the region behind the eye and in front of the preoccipital ridge [Figs. 4-3 and 4-4]. The ridge surrounding the concave posterior surface of the head above and laterally is called the preoccipital ridge [Fig. 4-4]. A carina sometimes found on this ridge is the preoccipital carina. The proboscidial fossa is the large, deep groove on the underside of the head into which the proboscis folds [Fig. 4-4].



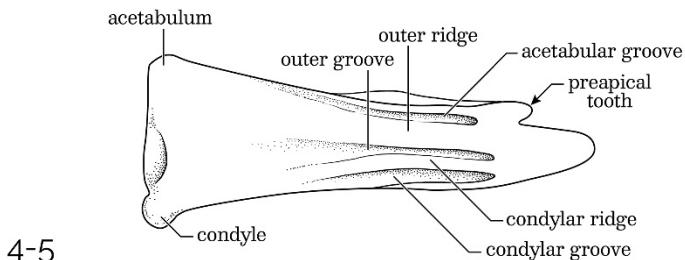
4-3



4-4

### MOUTHPARTS (Figs. 4-5 - 4-9)

Bee mouthparts consist of paired mandibles for chewing and a proboscis that can fold and unfold for lapping and sucking nectar. For the names of mandibular structures [Fig. 4-5], we usually follow Michener and Fraser (1978). For simplicity we often refer to preapical teeth on the upper margin instead of teeth of the pollex. Other terms used herein are the condylar ridge, which arises near the mandibular condyle and extends toward the apex of the mandible, and the outer ridge, which is the next ridge above the condylar ridge on the outer surface of the mandible.

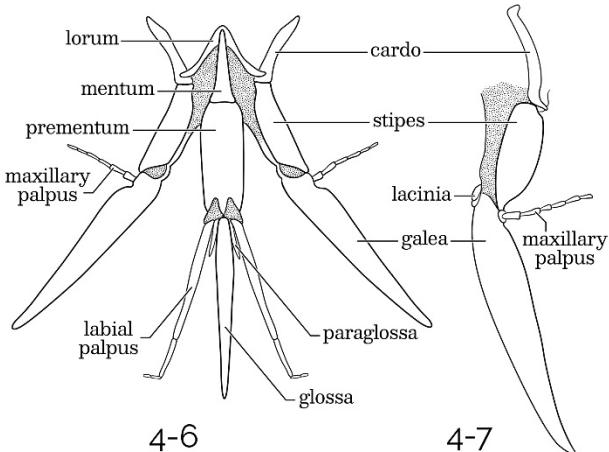


4-5

The bee proboscis is a complex structure formed from a fusion of the maxilla and labium, which together make up the “labiomaxillary complex.” The maxilla consists of paired cardines (singular: cardo) that suspend the labiomaxillary complex from beneath the head capsule, the stipes, blade-like galea (plural: galeae), and the maxillary palpus (plural: palpi) with up to six segments [Figs. 4-6, 4-7]. Attached at the apex of the cardines is the labium, which consists of the lorium, mentum, prementum, tongue-like glossa, and (typically) four-segmented labial palpus [Fig. 4-6]. In Colletidae the glossa is quite different from that of other bees [Fig. 4-8, 4-9]. Rather than being slender and elongate, as in most other bee families, the colletid glossa is short and bilobed (sometimes referred to as “bifid”). This modification of the glossa is related to the application of the thick, cellophane brood cell lining that characterizes colletid bees (Batra 1980).

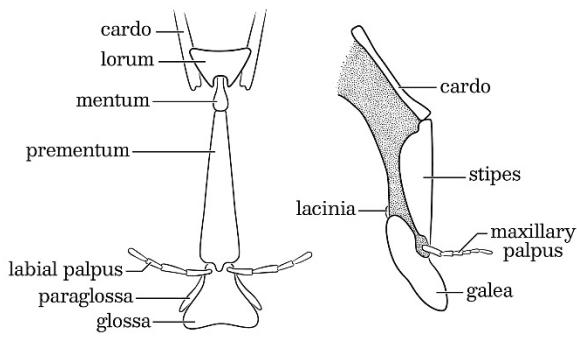
Bees can be divided into two broad categories based on mouthpart morphology: short-tongued bees (Andrenidae, Halictidae, Colletidae, Stenotritidae, and Melittidae), in which the labial palpal segments are all similar in morphology (Fig. 4-8), and long-tongued bees (Apidae and Megachilidae), in which the first two labial palpal segments are slender and blade-like (Fig.

4-6). Danforth et al. (2019) provide a more detailed description of the proboscis and how it functions.



4-6

4-7



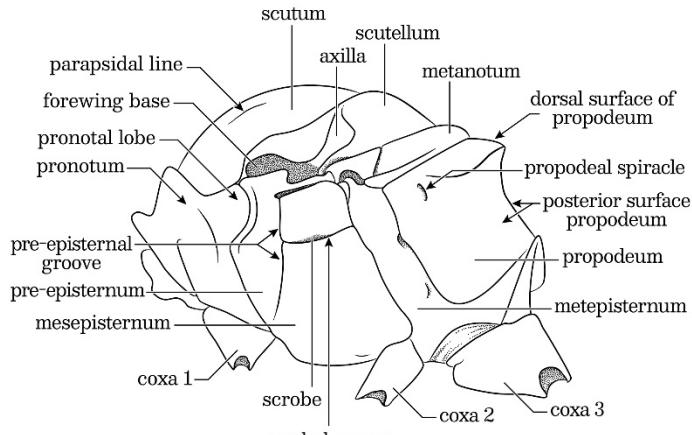
4-8

4-9

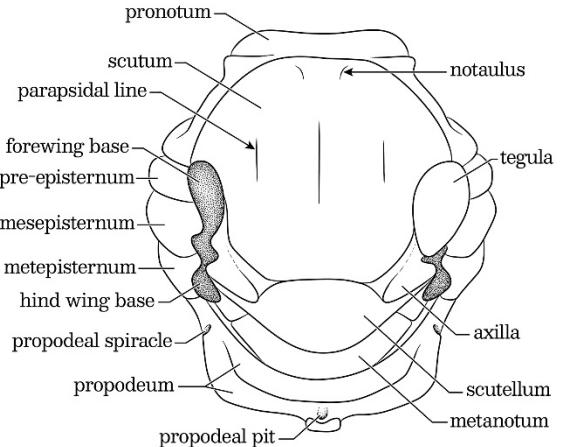
The proboscis is typically folded beneath the head capsule, making it very difficult to distinguish among the complex and interconnected elements. However, if the mouthparts are pulled before pinning, while the specimen is still flexible, the individual elements can be easily recognized. In some cases, it is necessary to examine the maxillary and labial palpi and to count the number of palpal segments (e.g., in certain Eucerini). It can also be useful to be able to identify the blade-like, first two labial palpal segments in long-tongued bees as a tool for knowing whether you are examining a short-tongued or long-tongued bee. But this is by no means essential for using the keys to the genera. Chapter 11 (Key to the Families of North and Central America), however, makes heavy use of mouthpart characters because these characters are defining features of the bee families.

#### MESOSOMA (Figs. 4-10 - 4-18)

The mesosoma is a compact structure consisting of sclerites of the pro-, meso- and metathoracic segments, which bear the legs and wings, and the first true abdominal segment, termed the propodeum [Figs. 4-10 and 4-11]. The prothorax in bees is represented primarily by the large pronotum, which extends laterally and meets ventrally behind the forecoxae, forming a tubelike structure. The pronotal lobe is a useful landmark, and its shape and location may be used in generic identification. The mesothorax and metathorax bear the wings and the second and third pairs of legs. In dorsal view [Fig. 4-11], the mesothorax can be divided into distinct sclerites: the scutum, the scutellum, and paired axillae (singular: axilla). Dorsally, the metathorax consists of a single sclerite, the metanotum. Laterally [Fig. 4-10], the mesothorax is represented by the mesepisternum, sometimes referred to as the mesopleuron. The mesepisternum is sometimes divided by the pre-episternal groove into the pre-episternum (or pre-episternal area) and the rest of the mesepisternum. The shape and location of the pre-episternal groove, the scrobal groove, and the scrobe are often important in generic identification. In some genera (such as *Ashmeadiella*, *Rhynostelis*, *Hoplostelis* [Megachilidae] and some *Protandrena* [Andrenidae]), the mesepisternum is divided by a sharp, vertical carina (the omaular carina) into an anterior surface, which is smooth and shiny, and a lateral surface, which is punctate (as in Fig. 6-235).



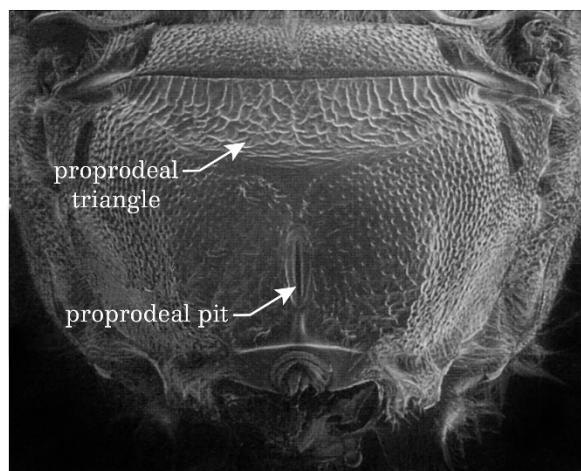
4-10



4-11

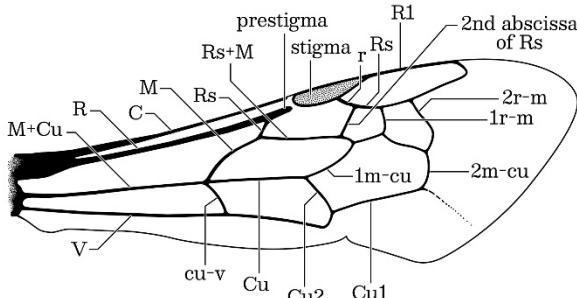
The metepisternum (or metapleuron) forms the lateral surface of the metathorax. The wing bases are located above the upper margins of the mesepisternum and the metepisternum.

The form and subdivisions of the propodeum are not easy to illustrate but are exceedingly important for identification. Many bees have a pair of impressed lines on the propodeum, beginning near the anterior dorsolateral parts of the propodeum and extending downward and posteromesially and nearly meeting in the propodeal pit [Fig. 4-12], a median depression of the lower posterior surface. These lines, together with the anterior dorsal margin of the propodeum, enclose a triangular area, referred to as the propodeal triangle [Fig. 4-12]. Morphologically, this region is the metapostnotum (Brothers 1976). The shape of the propodeum as seen in profile is quite independent of the triangle. The whole propodeum may be vertical or nearly so, dropping from the posterior margin of the metanotum. In this case it is termed declivous. However, as in Fig. 4-10, there may be a more or less horizontal, dorsal region. In Fig. 4-10 the dorsal surface of the propodeum is separated by a sharp line, or carina, from the declivous posterior surface. When such is the case, the horizontal, dorsal part is called the dorsal surface of the propodeum [Fig. 4-10]. It is part of the propodeal triangle. In some bees the two surfaces are continuously rounded, one onto the other in a broad curving surface; in that case the term "dorsal surface" is not definable unless there is distinctive surface sculpturing.

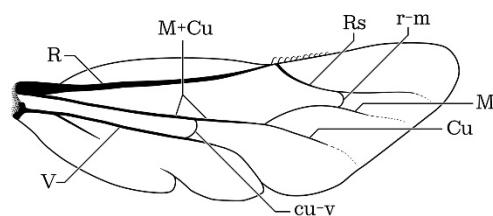


4-12

Wings are illustrated, and the veins labeled, in Figs. 4-13 and 4-14, using a modified Comstock and Needham system. Because the homologies of the veins are not very certain, as well as because some comparable-looking veins have very different morphological names, it has seemed best to continue the use of some terms that are morphologically noncommittal for certain cells and veins heavily used in taxonomy. The names of cells and certain noncommittal names for veins are shown in Figs. 4-15 and 4-16.



4-13

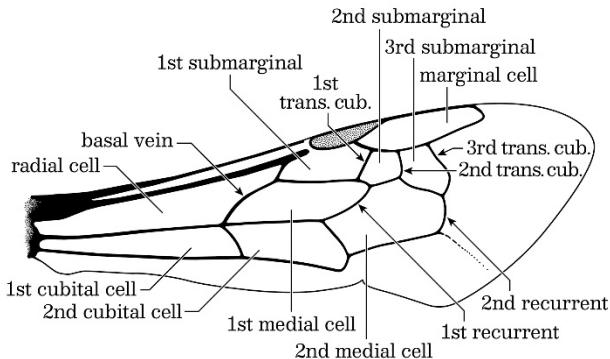


4-14

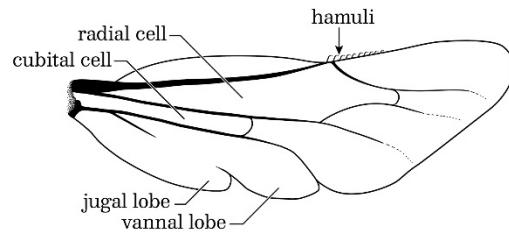
Of special importance are three veins that all look like crossveins: the second abscissa of Rs (or first transverse cubital), first r-m (or second transverse cubital), and second r-m (or third transverse cubital), to use the Comstock and Needham system. These veins help to define the submarginal cells, which are usually either three or two in number. It is important to note that submarginal cells can be variable within species. While the vast majority of individuals within a species exhibit the “typical” wing venation pattern for that species, there are developmental anomalies that can result in non-typical patterns of wing venation. Scarpulla (2018) identified a number of such wing vein anomalies in species of Colletidae, Andrenidae, Halictidae and Apidae. These wing vein anomalies are commonly expressed as a loss of the second transverse cubital vein in which a bee species that typically has three submarginal cells instead has two. In some cases individuals can have normal wing venation on one side of the body and non-typical wing venation on the other. If you suspect you have a specimen with such a wing vein anomaly, the best solution is to compare it to other individuals of the same species to verify what is the “normal” pattern.

Wings are described as though spread, so that the direction toward the costal margin (where the stigma is in the forewing) is called anterior; toward the wing apex, distal. To save space, the word stigma is used in place of pterostigma [Fig. 4-13].

The jugal and vannal lobes of the hind wing are both measured from the wing base to the apices of the lobes. Thus, on Fig. 4-16 one might say that the jugal lobe is about two-thirds as long as the vannal.



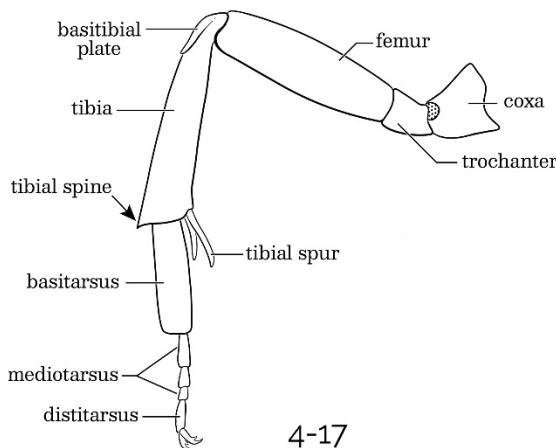
4-15



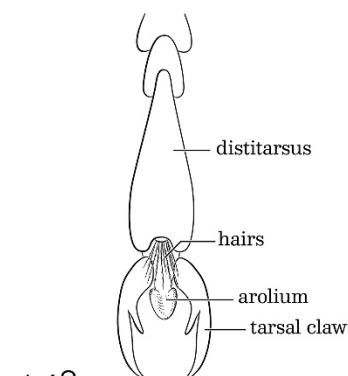
4-16

Some authorities advocate a system for identifying parts of legs that assumes that all legs are pulled out laterally at right angles to the long axis of the body. Although we appreciate the logic of that system, we follow the more traditional system in which the legs are considered to be in their normal positions. Thus, we consider the corbicula of Apidae [Fig. 6-7] to be on the outer, not the anterior, surface of the hind tibia, and we consider the two hind tibial spurs to be outer and inner, not anterior and posterior.

The tibial spurs are the movable inferior apical spurs on the tibiae; the tibial spines are immovable, sharp, superior, apical projections, usually small in size, found in some bees (see Fig. 4-17 and Michener 1944). Description of the tibial spurs is important in many bees; this is especially so of the inner hind tibial spur. This spur usually has two toothed margins. It is the inner one that is commonly elaborated in various ways. It may be finely or coarsely serrate. Following custom, we have described this margin as ciliate if it has slender, almost hairlike projections (usually numerous), although in many cases the appearance is like that of a fine comb. Also following custom, we have described a spur as pectinate if its inner margin is produced into a few long, coarse, often blunt projections [Fig. 8-9], even though the number of such projections is in some cases reduced to only two or three.



4-17



4-18

The basitibial plate is a plate on the outer side of the base of the hind tibia of many bees [Figs. 4-17, 8-58, 8-59], presumably important for support as bees move up or down their burrows in the soil. Commonly it is surrounded by a carina or a sharp line of some sort and has vestiture (if any) different from that of adjacent regions, but it may be indicated only by a series

of tubercles, or even by a single tubercle, and in some cases (as in *Xylocopa*) its apex is represented by a structure near the middle of the tibia.

On the inner surface of the hind tibia of most bees is an area of variable size covered with hairs of uniform length, usually blunt or briefly bifid. These are called keirotrichia.

At the apex of the basitarsus in some bee groups (Eucerini, for example) there is a well-developed basitarsal brush (Fig. 6-152), also called a penicillum.

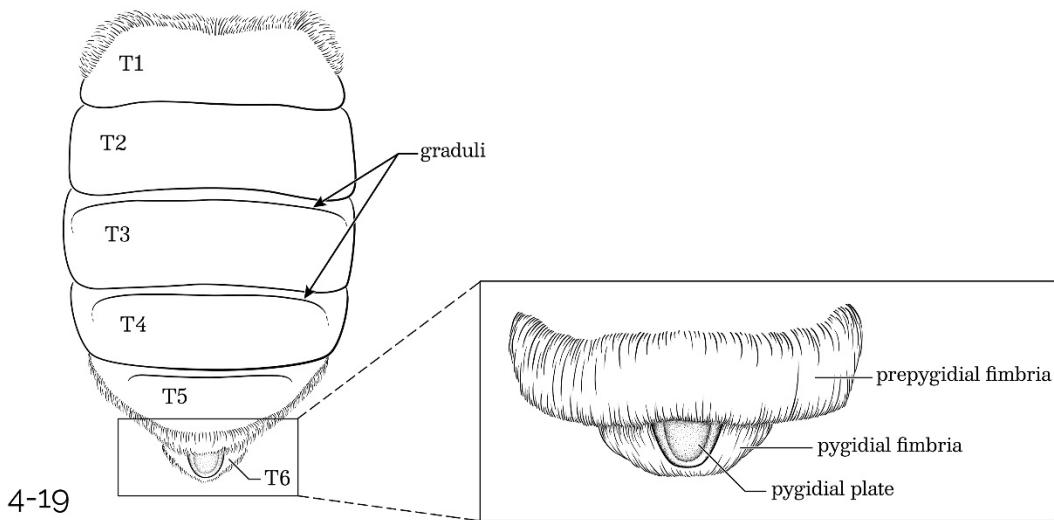
Between the tarsal claws there is often a protruding, pad-like arolium (plural: arolia) [Fig. 4-18]. The arolium can be lacking in some taxa, such as *Megachile*, *Ptilothrix*, *Anthidium*, *Euglossini*, and *Centridini*.

The scopa (plural: scopae) is the pollen-carrying brush of hairs. If such hairs surround a space in which pollen is carried, they are said to form a corbicula. The best known corbicula is on the outer side of the hind tibia of Apidae, but other corbiculae are on the underside of the hind femur of Andrenidae, Halictidae, Colletidae, and others and on the side of the propodeum of many species of *Andrena*. In most bees the scopa is on the hind legs, but in Megachilidae and some others it is on the underside of the metasoma. Scopae are, of course, found only on nonparasitic females; in the keys, we do not state this fact in every case. Scopae are absent in parasitic bees, in all male bees, in queens of highly social bees, and in *Hylaeus*, which carry pollen internally.

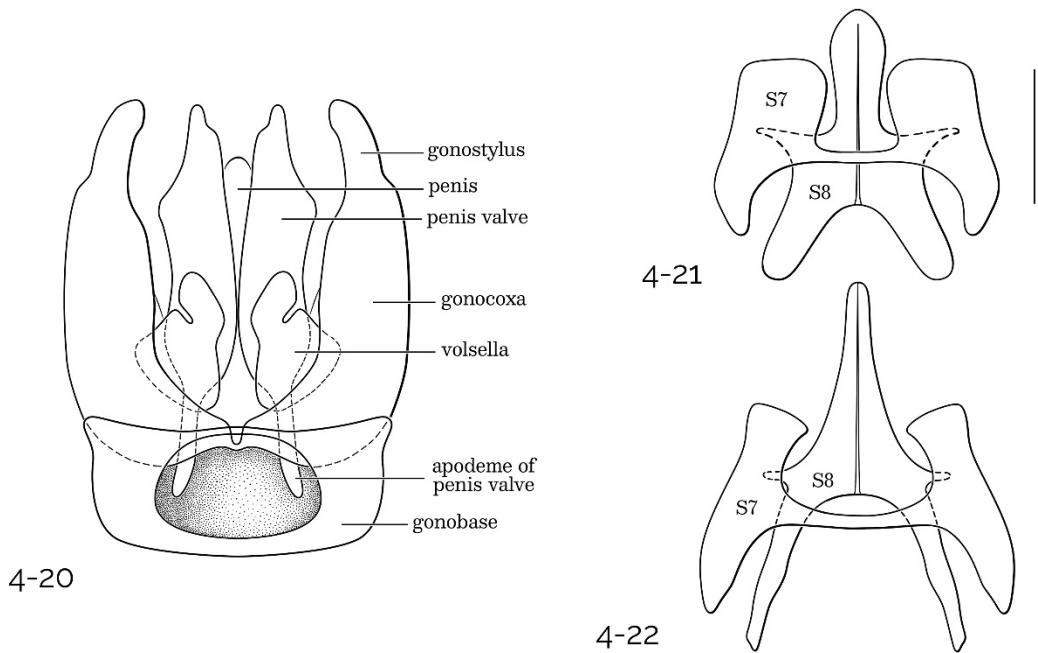
#### METASOMA (Figs. 4-19 - 4-22)

Each metasomal tergum or sternum (except for the anteriormost and the reduced apical ones) consists of a plate commonly marked by some transverse lines, as follows: (1) Across the anterior margin, always completely hidden in the intact metasoma, is the antecosta. (2) Basal to the middle of each plate is another transverse line, the gradulus (plural: graduli; Fig. 19). The ends of the tergal graduli, unless bent strongly to the rear, are usually near the spiracles. If bent strongly to the rear, the resultant longitudinal lines are called lateral parts or lateral arms of the graduli or, if carinate, lateral gradular carinae. The area anterior to the gradulus is usually at a slightly higher level than that posterior to it, so that the gradulus is like a minute step. The elevated, pre-gradular area provides a smooth surface for the anterior tergum or sternum to move across as the metasoma moves and changes shape. The graduli are often concealed on the intact metasoma but, especially on the second tergum and sternum, are sometimes exposed. (3) Near the posterior margin of each tergum and sternum is usually another transverse line, the premarginal line, separating the posterior marginal area from the rest of the sclerite. This area is often depressed but in other cases differs only in sculpturing from the area basal to it.

The pygidial plate [Fig. 4-19], located on T6 of females or T7 of males, is a usually flat plate, commonly surrounded by a carina or a line and in some cases produced as an apical projection. The prepygidial fimbria is a dense band of hairs across the apex of T5 of females. It is conspicuously different from, usually denser than, the apical hair bands or fasciae of preceding terga. Dense hairs on T6 of females, on each side of the pygidial plate, constitute the pygidial fimbria [Fig. 4-19].



The genital capsule [Fig. 4-20] as well as S7 and S8 [Figs. 4-21, 4-22] of male bees exhibit many diagnostic characters and may be dissected out for study (in fact, for some groups, species-level identifications may require examination of male S7, S8 or the genital capsule). In some groups the sixth, fifth, and even the fourth sterna are also hidden and modified. On a freshly relaxed specimen it is usually possible to reach between the apical exposed tergum and sternum and, with a hooked needle, pull out the genitalia and hidden sterna. In most cases such dissection is not difficult, but in the Megachilidae the numerous hidden sterna are firmly connected to one another and to the terga laterally and are often delicate medially, so that successful dissection may be difficult. Beginners should start with other groups.



For gross observations, sterna and genitalia may be preserved dry, glued to a card on the pin with the specimen. For more detailed study, they should be immersed in a solution of 10%

sodium or potassium hydroxide to remove the muscle tissue, then washed in water, and placed for study in glycerin, and transferred for preservation to microvials, kept with the specimen by running the pin through the stopper. For more information on clearing and visualizing internal skeletal morphology in bees, see Porto et al. (2016). Preservation on slides has the disadvantage of making side views impossible, as well as crushing the genitalia, which are often quite thick.

Figure captions (Chapter 4):

- Fig. 4-1 Diagram of antenna of a female bee  
Fig. 4-2 Lateral view of head of a bee  
Fig. 4-3 Frontal view of head of a bee, showing major features used in identification  
Fig. 4-4 Posterior view of head of a bee  
Fig. 4-5 Outer view of bee mandible, showing major features (see also Michener and Fraser 1978 for comparative mandibular morphology)  
Fig. 4-6 Diagram of proboscis of an apid bee, seen in ventral or posterior view  
Fig. 4-7 Lateral view of maxilla of an apid bee  
Fig. 4-8 Diagram of labium and associated maxillary cardines of a colletid bee, seen in ventral or posterior view  
Fig. 4-9 Lateral view of maxilla of a colletid bee  
Fig. 4-10 Lateral view of bee thorax; tegula omitted  
Fig. 4-11 Dorsal view of bee thorax; tegula omitted on left side  
Fig. 4-12 *Halictus rubicundus* (Christ), male propodeum (SEM)  
Fig. 4-13 Diagram of bee forewing, showing veins (terminology of Michener 1944, modified from Ross, using the Comstock and Needham system)  
Fig. 4-14 Diagram of bee hind wing, showing veins (terminology as in Fig. 4-15)  
Fig. 4-15 Diagram of bee forewing, showing terminology of cells (areas enclosed by wing veins) and morphologically noncommittal terms for certain veins (e.g., basal vein, second recurrent vein). These terms are used extensively in taxonomic works, partially because of the questionable homologies implied in the Comstock and Needham system.  
Fig. 4-16 Diagram of bee hind wing (terminology as in Fig. 17). The names of the radial cell are sometimes abbreviated, e.g., R for radial cell, 2nd M for second medial cell  
Fig. 4-17 Diagram of hind leg of a bee  
Fig. 4-18 Diagram of apex of bee leg, showing details of the distal tarsal segments  
Fig. 4-19 Dorsal view of female metasoma, showing numbering of segments (T1 = tergum 1, etc.) and details of the apex of the metasoma  
Fig. 4-20 Diagram of male genitalia of a colletid bee, ventral view. The gonostylus in this case is somewhat recognizable in form. In some bees it is indistinguishably incorporated into the gonocoxite, in others it is probably lost, and in still others it is distinct and articulated to the gonocoxite. When the gonostylus and gonocoxite are fused, the entire structure is referred to as the gonoforceps. Even in such cases the gonostylar part is often suggested by the presence of hairs, whereas the gonocoxite usually has only a few minute hairs.  
Fig. 4-21 Diagram of seventh and eighth metasomal sterna of a male bee, *Perdita (Cockerellia) coreopsisidis*; posterior to the top, anterior to the bottom (scale bar = 0.5mm)  
Fig. 4-22 Diagram of seventh and eighth metasomal sterna of a male bee, *Perdita (Procockerellia) albonotata*; posterior to the top, anterior to the bottom (scale bar = 0.5mm)

## **Chapter 5 – Locators for the Key to the Genera**

[updated 12/19/24]

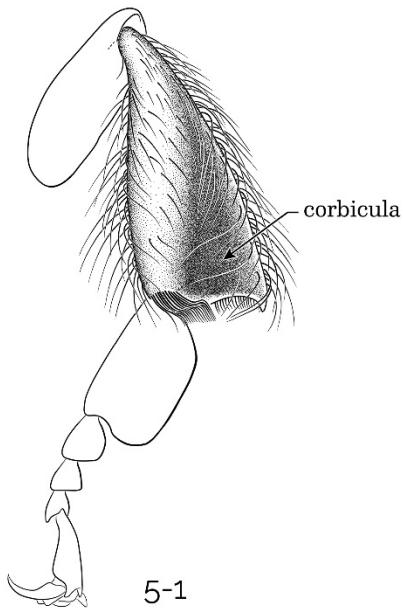
For people new to bee identification, Chapter 6 (Key to the Genera) may appear forbiddingly long. We therefore provide eight locators to help bypass portions of the main key and thus facilitate identifications. Not all bees agree with any of the initial locator statements; those that do not should be run from the beginning of Chapter 6 (Key to the Genera).

Each numbered locator begins with a statement. A bee agreeing with that statement can be run through the locator key (with lettered couplets) following that statement. The locator key leads to numbered couplets of the main key or to particular genera. Thus, specimens that agree with the initial statement of any of the locators can be identified relatively quickly.

**Locators 1-5 function only for females. Locators 6-8 work for both sexes.**

The following is a list of the locators:

1. Outer surface of female hind tibia with a usually flat or concave, shining, and largely hairless area surrounded by fringes to form a corbicula [Fig. 5-1].
2. Ventral surface of female metasoma with scopa of pollen-carrying hairs [Fig. 5-2]; hind leg without scopa; two submarginal cells [Fig. 5-4].
3. Scopa of pollen-carrying hairs extensively developed on hind femur [Fig. 5-5], frequently on tibia as well (commonly also on trochanter), and forming a corbicula on underside of femur.
4. Scopa of pollen-carrying hairs well developed on hind tibia (but not forming a corbicula), reduced or absent on hind femur and trochanter [Fig. 5-6].
5. Scopa absent in females (on both hind legs and metasomal sterna) [*mostly brood parasitic bees*].
6. Basal vein of forewing strongly arcuate or subangulate near base [Fig. 5-7]; T5 of females (except in parasitic genera) with longitudinal median zone or triangular area of short, dense hairs, or minute, dense punctuation (and sometimes with a slit) dividing the prepygidial fimbria [Fig. 5-8]; T6 of females ordinarily completely hidden by T5.
7. Arolia absent [compare Figs. 5-9 and 5-10].
8. Males with elongate antennae (antennal length exceeding tegula in repose and often reaching stigma or marginal cell) (Fig. 5-11); females with a W-shaped gradulus on S2 (Fig. 5-12 and 5-13); large, relatively robust, hairy bees (tribe Eucerini)



### LOCATOR 1

*Outer surface of female hind tibia with a usually flat or concave, shining, and largely hairless area surrounded by fringes to form a corbicula [Fig. 5-1] (most female corbiculate Apidae)*.....a

a. Hind tibial spurs absent [Fig. 6-7] .....b

— Hind tibial spurs present and conspicuous [Fig. 6-8]  
.....c

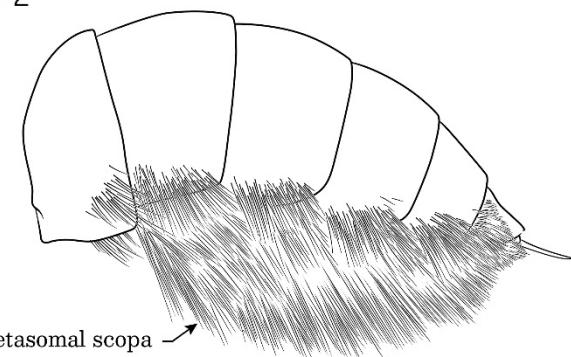
b(a). Eyes hairy [Fig. 6-9]; venation strong [as in Fig. 6-4] (Apidae, Apini).....*Apis* [16]

— Eyes bare; transverse cubital veins, second recurrent vein and apex of marginal cell weak or absent [Figs. 6-1 to 6-3] (Apidae, Meliponini) (tropical)  
go to Chapter 7, **Key to Genera of Meliponini**

c(a). Proboscis in repose not reaching metasoma; body nonmetallic; comb of bristles on base of hind wing absent (Apidae, Bombini).....*Bombus* [17]

— Proboscis in repose reaching beyond base of metasoma; body usually at least partly metallic; comb of bristles in position of jugal lobe of hind wing present [Fig. 6-19] (Apidae, Euglossini) (tropical)  
.....go to couplet 12

5-2



#### LOCATOR 2

*Ventral surface of female metasoma with scopa of pollen-carrying hairs [Fig. 5-2]; hind leg without scopa; two submarginal cells [Fig. 5-4] (most female Megachilidae) .....a*

**a.** Mandible tridentate, middle tooth longer than others [Fig. 6-209]; outer surfaces of tibiae with numerous coarse spicules not ending in hairs or bristles [Fig. 6-210] (Megachilidae, Lithurginae) go to couplet 105

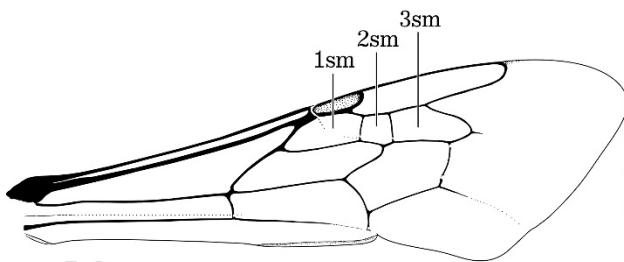
— Mandible bidentate to multidentate with apical (lower) tooth longest [Figs. 10-1 and 10-3]; outer surfaces of tibiae without coarse spicules or, if spiculate, usually with hair arising from apex of each (Megachilidae, Megachilinae) .....b

**b(a).** Thorax and/or metasoma with yellow, white, or red integumental markings or rarely body largely red; metasomal terga ordinarily without apical bands of pale hair

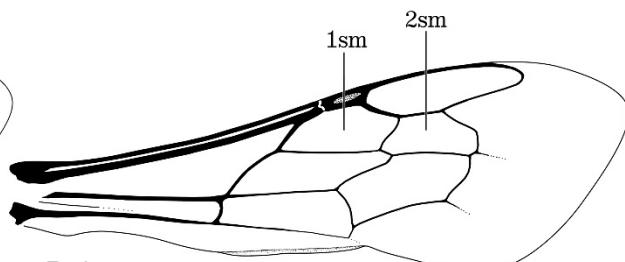
.....go to Chapter 10, **Key to Genera of Anthidiini**

— Thorax and metasoma without integumental markings, black or metallic; metasoma above sometimes largely red; metasomal terga often with apical bands of pale hair .....

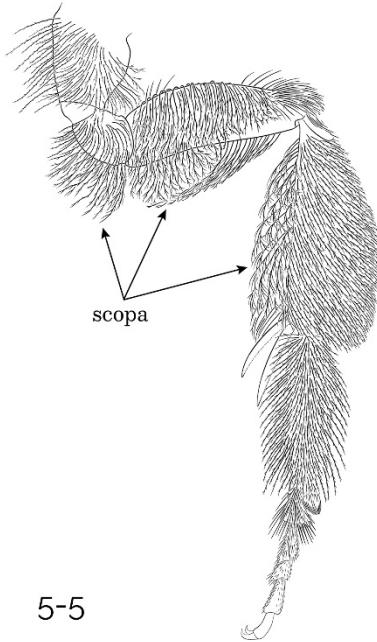
.....go to couplet 115



5-3



5-4



### LOCATOR 3

*Scopa of pollen-carrying hairs extensively developed on hind femur [Fig. 5-5] (frequently also on tibia and trochanter) and forming a corbicula on underside of femur (females) .....*a

a. With three submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-3] .....b

— With two submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-4] .....h

**b(a).** First recurrent vein meeting *first* transverse cubital 1 or within one or two vein widths of it [Fig. 6-10]; stigma no wider than prestigma measured to wing margin [Fig. 6-10] (Colletidae, Diphaglossinae, part) .....go to couplet 5

— First recurrent vein far beyond first transverse cubital, often near or beyond second transverse cubital [Fig. 6-11]; stigma often wider than prestigma [Fig. 6-11] (If first recurrent vein near first transverse cubital, as in some

*Mydrosoma*, wing length under 12 mm.).....c

**c(b).** Second recurrent vein distinctly arcuate outward in its posterior portion [Fig. 6-29] (Colletidae, Colletinae, part) .....*Colletes* [100]

— Posterior portion of second recurrent vein not arcuate outward [Fig. 6-30] .....d

**d(c).** Marginal cell rounded at apex, which is on or almost on wing margin [Fig. 6-34]; first and third submarginal cells subequal in length of posterior margins, ordinarily much longer than second, which is quadrate [Fig. 6-34]; jugal lobe of hind wing much over three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-67] (Halictidae, Nomiinae) .....go to couplet 25

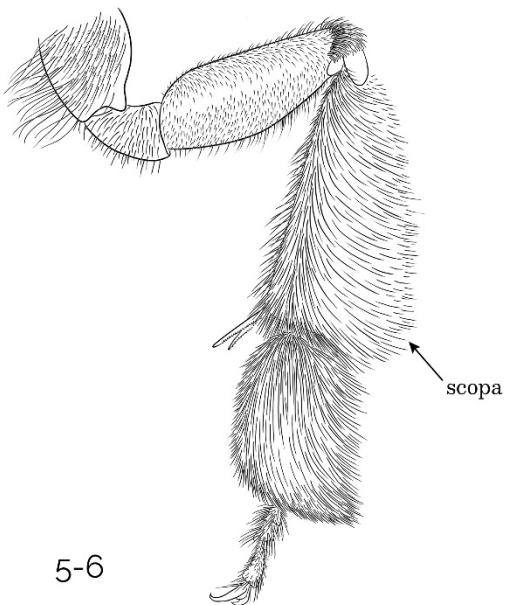
— Marginal cell with apex pointed [Fig. 6-33], minutely truncate [Fig. 6-36], or bent well away from wing margin [Fig. 6-39]; submarginal cells not as above; jugal lobe of hind wing three-fourths as long as vannal lobe or usually much less [Fig. 6-66] .....e

**e(d).** Body extraordinarily coarsely punctate; certain metasomal terga with yellow to white integumental bands; preoccipital ridge formed as strong lamella (Colletidae, Colletinae, part) (tropical to Arizona).....*Eulonchopria* [106]

— Body not especially coarsely punctate; metasoma without integumental bands; preoccipital ridge not lamellate..... f

**f(e).** Third submarginal cell shorter than second [Fig. 6-4] (Colletidae, Diphaglossinae, part) (rare, tropical) .....*Mydrosoma* (part) [104]

- Third submarginal cell as long as or longer than second [as in Fig. 5-3] ..... g
- g(f).** Stigma absent or nearly so [Fig. 6-84] (Oxaeinae) ..... go to couplet 40
- Stigma present, rather large [Figs. 6-70 and 6-71] (The few parasitic genera in this part of the key lack a well-developed scopa, and *Melitta* lacks a strong femoral scopa.) ..... go to couplet 26
- h(a).** Basal vein strongly arcuate near base [as in Fig. 6-53] (Subgroups, sometimes recognized as genera, are characterized in “Notes.”) (Halictidae, Halictinae, Halictini) .....  
..... *Lasioglossum* (part) [129]
- Basal vein gently and rather uniformly arcuate or straight [as in Fig. 6-52] ..... i
- i(h).** Antennal bases near middle of face [Fig. 6-205]; clypeus with upper margin arched up into face so that it is not short and transverse [Fig. 6-205] (Andrenidae, Andreninae) .....  
..... *Andrena* (part) [2]
- Antennal bases well below middle of face [Fig. 6-193]; clypeus short, transverse, its upper margin not much arched up into face [Fig. 6-193] (Halictidae, Rophitinae) ..... go to couplet 97



#### LOCATOR 4

*Scopa of pollen-carrying hairs well-developed on hind tibia (but not forming a corbicula), reduced or absent on hind femur and trochanter [Fig. 5-6] (females) (The halictid subfamily Rophitinae is included in this locator as well as in locator 3 because the femoral scopa is sometimes rather weak and smaller than the tibial scopa.) .....a*

**a.** With three submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-3].....b

— With two submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-4] ..... i

**b(a).** Marginal cell slender, seven times as long as broad and only a little over half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Fig. 6-83]; stigma absent [Fig. 6-83] (large, robust bees) (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Xylocopini) .....*Xylocopa* [99]

— Marginal cell six times as long as broad or less, much more than half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Fig. 6-104]; stigma usually distinct.....c

**c(b).** Outer hind tibial spur absent, inner spur and middle tibial spur coarsely pectinate [Fig. 6-101] (arolia absent) (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Tetrapediini) (tropical) .....*Tetrapedia* [98]

— Hind tibia with the usual two spurs; tibial spurs simple, i.e., only minutely serrate or ciliate along margins [Fig. 6-60] .....d

**d(c).** Pygidial plate absent [Fig. 6-54]; slender, shiny bees with hairs sparse, not forming metasomal bands (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Ceratinini) .....*Ceratina* [97]

— Pygidial plate present [Fig. 6-55]; slender to robust, usually hairy, often with metasomal hair bands .....e

**e(d).** Apex of marginal cell pointed on or very near wing margin [as in Figs. 6-70 and 6-71] (Halictidae, Rophitinae, part)..... go to couplet 26, stop with couplet 30

— Apex of marginal cell strongly truncate, or rounded or pointed and bent well away from wing margin [Figs. 6-37 to 6-40]..... f

**f(e).** Arolia absent [Fig. 6-99] .....go to couplet 52

— Arolia present [Fig. 6-100] .....g

**g(f).** Posterior margin of first submarginal cell at least 1.3 times as long as third [Fig. 6-133]; body elongate (like *Andrena* or *Halictus*); proboscis short, segments of labial palpus similar [as in Fig. 4-8] or only first elongate (Andrenidae, Panurginae, part) ..... *Protandrena* [12]

— Posterior margin of first submarginal cell little if any longer than third [Fig. 6-134] (intermediate in *Ancyloscelis*, *Exomalopsis*, and others, which have unusually short, robust bodies; body commonly robust; proboscis long, first two segments of labial palpus elongate, flattened, entirely different from segments 3 and 4 [Fig. 4-6] (Apidae, Eucerinae, part) ..... h

**h(g).** Closed cells of forewing largely hairless [as in Fig. 6-124]; wing surface beyond veins coarsely papillate and hairless ..... go to couplet 65

— Entire forewing with numerous minute hairs [Fig. 6-125]; wing surface beyond veins not papillate or if so, many papillae ending in hairs ..... go to couplet 73

**i(a).** Marginal cell beyond stigma on costa little if any longer than stigma and second submarginal cell less than two-thirds as long as first [Fig. 6-156] (see footnote to couplet 80) (Andrenidae, Panurginae, part) ..... *Perdita* (part) [10]

— Marginal cell beyond stigma on costa longer than stigma or, if not, then second submarginal cell two-thirds as long as first or longer [Fig. 6-182] (see footnote to couplet 80) ..... j

**j(i).** Apex of marginal cell pointed on costa or separated from costa by only one or two vein widths [Figs. 6-33 to 6-36]; stigma large (see couplet 15 for details) ..... k

— Apex of marginal cell rounded, truncate, or pointed and separated from costa by distance equal to several vein widths [as in Figs. 6-37 to 6-40]; stigma usually small (see couplet 15 for details). ..... 1

**k(j).** Antennal bases well below middle of face and separated from clypeus by little if any more than diameter of antennal socket [Figs. 6-61 and 6-62]; clypeus short, transverse, its upper margin not much arched up into face; pre-episternal groove present [Fig. 6-13] (Halictidae, Rophitinae, part) ..... go to couplet 97

— Antennal bases near middle of face [Fig. 6-63] or, if below, separated from clypeus by much more than diameter of antennal socket; clypeus strongly arched up into face, so that it is not short and transverse [Fig. 6-63]; pre-episternal groove absent (Melittidae, part) ..... go to couplet 103

**l(j).** Jugal lobe of hind wing less, usually much less, than two-thirds as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-211]; first two segments of labial palpus long, sheathlike, unlike segments 3 and 4 [as in Fig. 4-6] (Apidae, Eucerini, Exomalopsini, part) ..... *Anthophorula* (part) [62]

— Jugal lobe of hind wing at least nearly three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-212]; first two segments of labial palpus not long and sheathlike, either all four segments similar or only first segment elongate [as in Fig. 4-8] (Andrenidae, Panurginae) ..... go to couplet 124

## LOCATOR 5

*Scopa absent (on both hind legs and metasomal sterna) (females)*.....a

a. Hind tibial spurs absent [as in Fig. 6-7]; venation reduced [as in Figs. 6-1 and 6-2; see couplet 1 of Chapter 6, **Key to the Genera**] (Apidae, Meliponinae, part) (tropical) ..... *Lestrimelitta* [30]

— Hind tibial spurs present [as in Fig. 6-8]; venation not reduced [as in Fig. 6-4; see couplet 1 of Chapter 6, **Key to the Genera**] .....b

b(a). Three submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-3] .....c

— Two submarginal cells (rarely only one) [as in Fig. 5-4] .....j

c(b). Large; brilliantly metallic green, blue, or purple; with proboscis in repose extending beyond base of metasoma; comb of bristles in position of jugal lobe of hind wing [Fig. 6-19] (Apidae, Euglossinae, part) (tropical).....go to couplet 11

— Usually smaller; usually not brilliantly metallic; proboscis in repose not reaching metasoma; jugal lobe of hind wing usually present [Figs. 6-41 and 6-42], never replaced by comb of bristles. ....d

d(c). Jugal lobe of hind wing absent; large, *Bombus*-like bees (Apidae, Apinae, Bombini, part) ..... *Bombus* (subgenus *Psithyrus*) [17]

— Jugal lobe of hind wing present [Figs. 6-41 and 6-42]; usually smaller, not *Bombus*-like .....e

e(d). Marginal cell pointed on costal margin of wing or nearly so [Figs. 6-33 and 6-36] (see couplet 15 for details) .....f

— Marginal cell with apex rounded, truncate, or, if pointed, with apex bent well away from costa [Figs. 6-37 to 6-40] (see couplet 15 for details).....g

f(e). Basal vein arcuate or subangulate near base [Fig. 6-71] (Halictidae, Halictinae, part)..... go to Chapter 8, **Key to Genera of Halictinae**

— Basal vein straight or gently curved [as in Fig. 6-70].....go to couplet 17

g(e). Middle tibial spur notched, bifid, or multidentate at apex [Figs. 6-89 and 6-90] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Ericocidini).....go to couplet 43

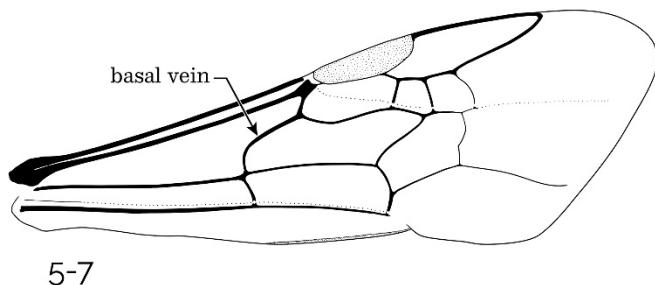
— Middle tibial spur ending in a simple, sharp point [Fig. 6-91] .....h

- h(g).** Arolia absent [as in Fig. 6-99]; marginal cell less than twice as long as stigma and not exceeding third submarginal cell [Fig. 6-103] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Melectini, part).....*Zacosmia* [86]  
.....
- Arolia present [as in Fig. 6-100]; marginal cell longer, extending beyond third submarginal cell [Fig. 6-113] ..... i
- i(h).** Pygidial plate distinct [as in Fig. 6-131].....go to couplet 55
- Pygidial plate unrecognizable (Apidae, Nomadinae, Protepeolini) (rare, SW).....*Leiopodus* [94]  
.....
- j(b).** Marginal cell beyond stigma little if any longer than stigma *and* second submarginal cell less than two-thirds as long as first [as in Fig. 6-156] (sometimes second submarginal cell absent) (Apidae, Nomadinae, Neolarrrini) .....*Neolarra* [88]
- Marginal cell beyond stigma longer than stigma or, *if not*, second submarginal cell two-thirds as long as first or longer [as in Fig. 6-157] .....k
- k(j).** Second submarginal cell little, if any, more than half as long as first or rarely three-fifths as long [Fig. 6-168]; first recurrent vein received by first submarginal cell or meeting first transverse cubital [Fig. 6-168], rarely beyond it.....go to couplet 85
- Second submarginal cell at least two-thirds as long as first and receiving first recurrent vein [Fig. 6-169] .....1
- l(k).** Axilla produced posteriorly to a lobe, angle, or blunt spine lateral to scutellum [Fig. 6-177] .....
- .....go to couplet 90
- Axilla not produced, or produced as a rounded lobe ..... m
- m(l).** Basal vein strongly arcuate near base [as in Fig. 6-181] (Halictidae, Halictinae, Halictini, part).....*Sphecodes* (part) [134]
- Basal vein gently and rather uniformly arcuate or straight [Fig. 6-182] .....n
- n(m).** Marginal cell not or scarcely exceeding submarginal cells [as in Fig. 6-213] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Melectini) .....*Brachymelecta* (part) [84]
- Marginal cell extending beyond submarginal cells [Figs. 6-214 and 6-215] .....o
- o(n).** Apex of marginal cell obliquely truncate, i.e., bent sharply away from wing margin [as in Fig. 6-214] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Ammobatini).....*Oreopasites* [66]
- Apex of marginal cell on wing margin or gradually bent from wing margin, pointed or narrowly rounded [as in Fig. 6-215].....p

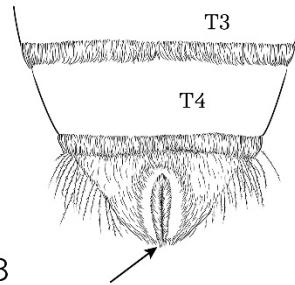
- p(0).** Labrum much broader than long [Fig. 6-218] (Apidae, Nomadinae) .....q
- Labrum longer than broad [Fig. 6-219] (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Anthidiini).....  
.....go to Chapter 10, **Key to Genera of Anthidiini**
- q(p).** Apex of marginal cell pointed on or almost on wing margin [as in Figs. 6-33 and 6-36].....  
.....go to couplet 100
- Apex of marginal cell somewhat rounded, separated from wing margin [Fig. 6-40].....  
.....go to couplet 111

### LOCATOR 6

*Basal vein of forewing strongly arcuate or subangulate near base [Fig. 5-7]; T5 of females (except in parasitic genera) with longitudinal median zone or triangular area of short, dense hairs, or minute, dense punctation (and sometimes with a slit) dividing the prepygidial fimbria [Fig. 5-8]; T6 of females ordinarily completely hidden by T5 (Halictidae, Halictinae) .....*a

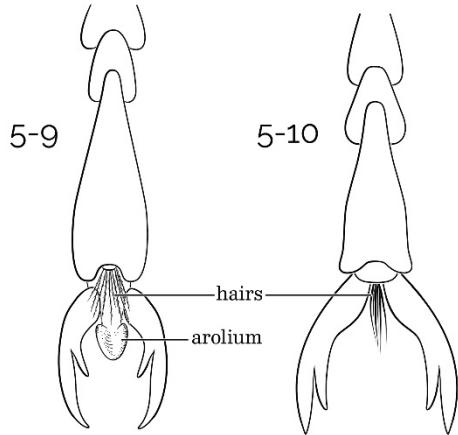


5-7



5-8

- a.** Three submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-3] .....go to Chapter 8, **Key to Genera of Halictinae**
- Two submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-4] .....go to couplet 94



### LOCATOR 7

*Arolia absent* [compare Figs. 5-9 and 5-10] .....a

a. Three submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-3] .....b

— Two submarginal cells [as in Fig. 5-4] (Megachilidae, part) .....d

b(a). Jugal lobe of hind wing absent, sometimes replaced by bristles [Fig. 6-19] (Apidae, Bombini and Euglossini).....go to couplet 9

— Jugal lobe of hind wing present [as in Figs. 6-20 and 6-41] .....c

c(b). Middle tibial spur notched, bifid, or multidentate at apex [Figs. 6-89 and 6-90] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Ericocidini) (arolia present in *Ctenioschelus*).....go to couplet 43

— Middle tibial spur ending in a simple, sharp point [Fig. 6-91] .....g

d(a). Eyes hairy [Fig. 6-179] (Megachilinae, Megachilini).....*Coelioxys* [162]

— Eyes bare.....e

e(d). Mandible tridentate, middle tooth longer and more elevated than others [Fig. 6-209]; outer surfaces of tibiae with numerous coarse spicules not bearing hairs or bristles [Fig. 6-210] (Lithurginae) .....go to couplet 105

— Mandible simple or with lower tooth longest [Figs. 10-1 and 10-3], number of teeth variable; outer surfaces of tibiae not spiculate or, if so, with bristle arising from apex of each (Megachilinae) .....f

f(e). Thorax and/or metasoma with yellow or white (rarely red) integumental markings or rarely entire body red with black or yellowish markings (Anthidiini).....

.....go to Chapter 10, **Key to Genera of Anthidiini**

— Thorax and metasoma without integumental markings, black or metallic or metasoma alone red (rarely terga with narrow apical cream-colored margins).....h

g(c). Marginal cell slender, seven times as long as broad and only a little over half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Fig. 6-84]; stigma absent [Fig. 6-84] (large, robust bees) (Oxaeinae) .....

.....go to couplet 40

— Marginal cell six times as long as broad or less, much more than half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Fig. 6-104]; stigma usually distinct [Fig. 6-104] (Apidae, part).....

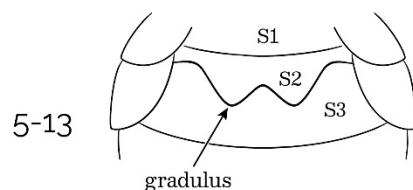
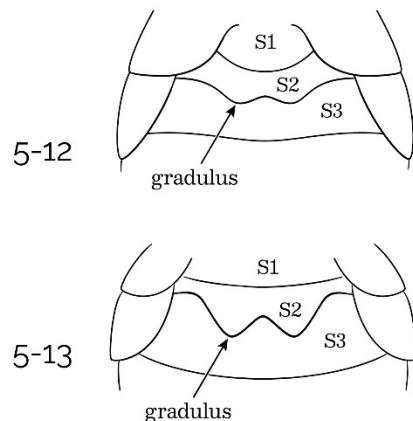
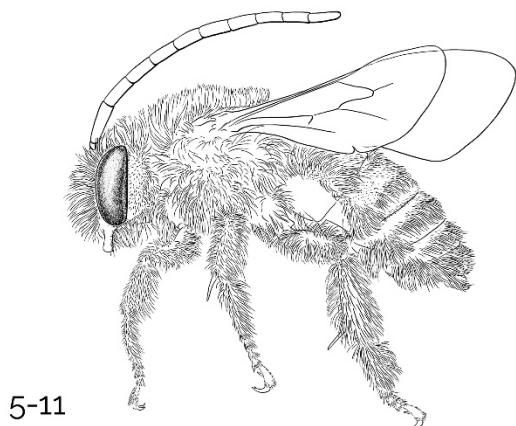
.....go to couplet 50

**h(f).** Margin of stigma in first submarginal cell shorter than or about as long as width of stigma [Fig. 6-226]; claws of female cleft or with inner preapical tooth [as in Figs. 6-228 and 6-229]; clypeus and paraocular area of male usually yellow or cream-colored (Subgroups, sometimes recognized as genera, are characterized in "Notes.") (Anthidiini) .....*Trachusa* (part) [160]

— Margin of stigma in first submarginal cell longer than width of stigma [Fig. 6-227]; claws of female simple or with basal tooth; clypeus and paraocular areas not yellow or cream-colored (Megachilini).....*Megachile* [163]

#### LOCATOR 8

*Males with elongate antennae, antennal length exceeding tegula in repose and often reaching stigma or marginal cell [Fig. 5-11]; females with a W-shaped gradulus on S2 [Figs. 5-12 and 5-13]; large, relatively robust, hairy bees.....go to Chapter 9, Key to Genera of Eucerini*

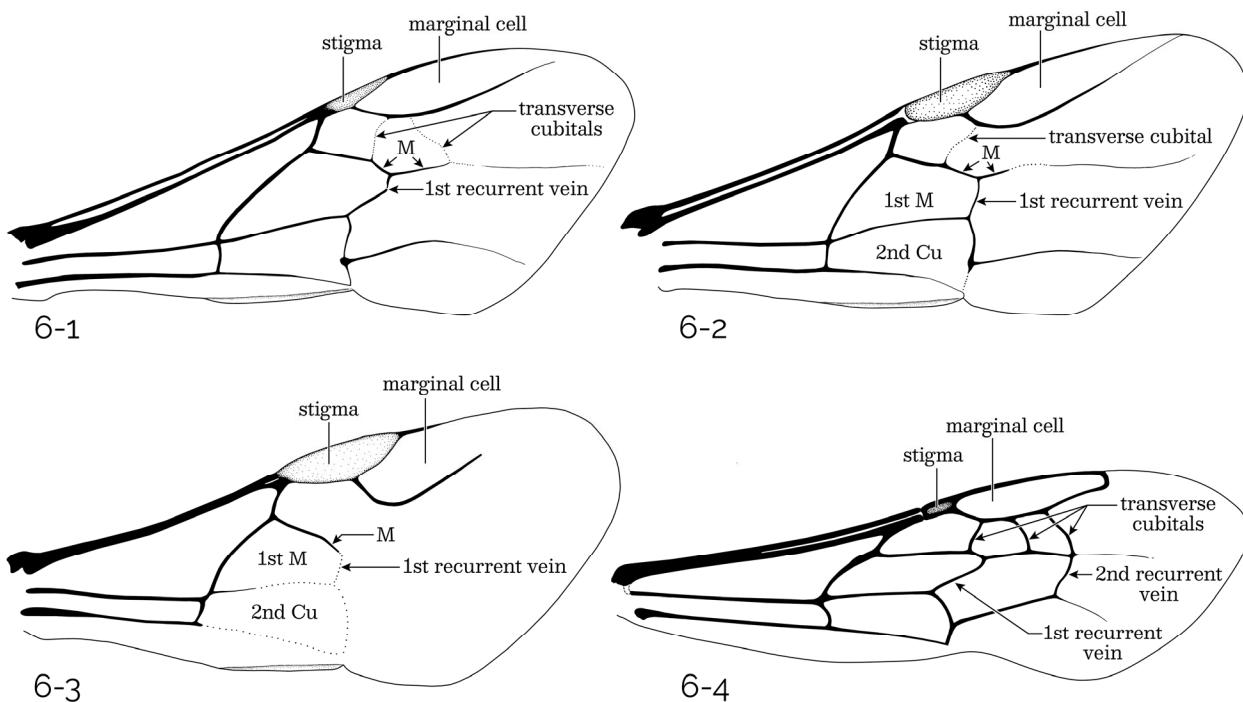


## Chapter 6 –Key to the Genera (main key) – START HERE

[updated 12/19/24]

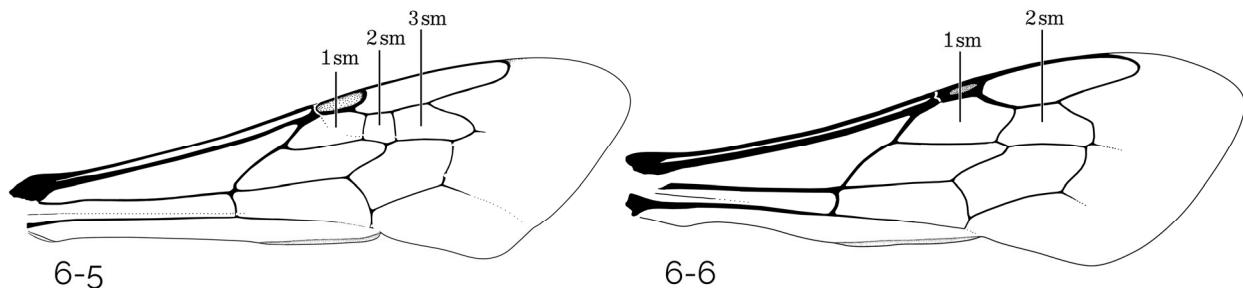
1. Transverse cubital veins and second recurrent vein weak compared with other veins, commonly absent [Fig. 6-1 to 6-3]; marginal cell open [Figs. 6-1, 6-3] or closed by weakened vein [Fig. 6-2]; hind tibial spurs absent [Fig. 6-7] ..... Go to Chapter 7,  
**Key to Genera of Meliponini**

— Veins well developed, conspicuous; marginal cell closed by strong vein [Fig. 6-4]; hind tibial spurs present [Fig. 6-8], except in *Apis* [Fig. 6-7] and males of *Eulonchopria* and *Coelioxoides* ..2



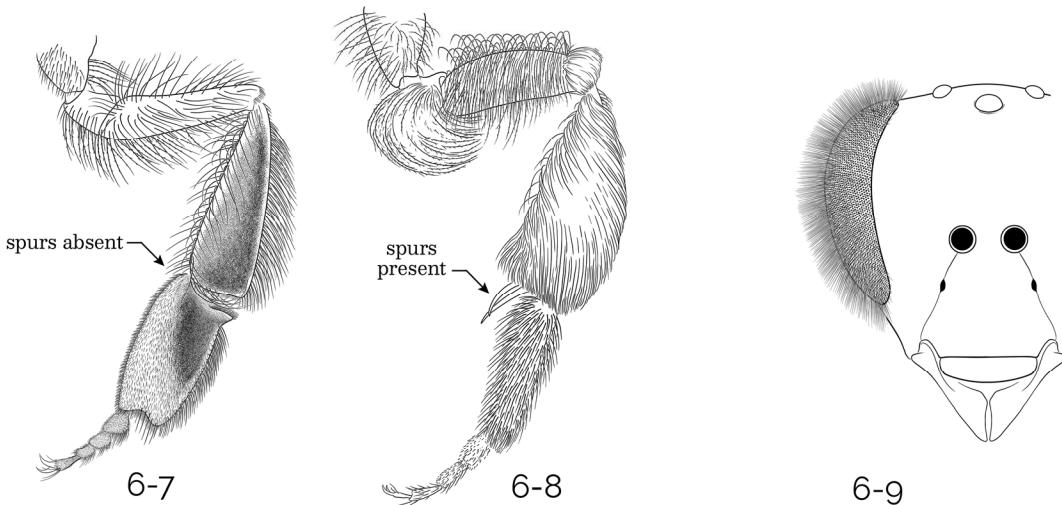
- 2(1). With three submarginal cells [Fig. 6-5]; rarely second transverse cubital incomplete, so that second and third submarginal cells are partly united.....3

— With two submarginal cells [Fig. 6-6], rarely only one .....80



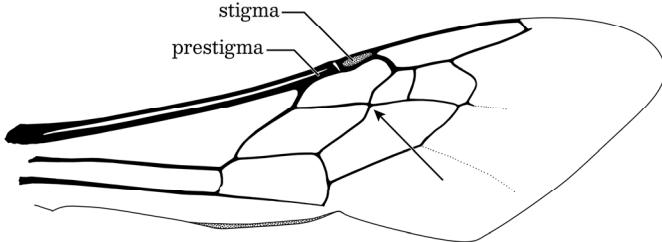
**3(2).** Hind tibial spurs absent [Fig. 6-7]; eyes hairy [Fig. 6-9] (Apidae, Apinae) ..... *Apis* [16]

— Hind tibial spurs present [Fig. 6-8] except in males of *Eulonchopria* and *Coelioxoides*, which have bare eyes ..... 4

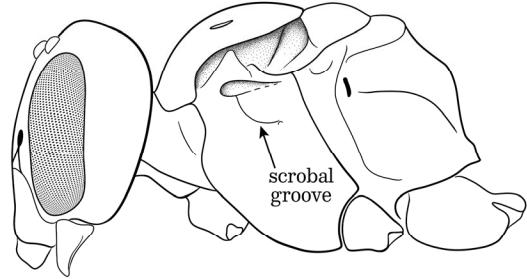


**4(3).** First recurrent vein meeting *first* transverse cubital [Fig. 6-10] or within one or two vein widths of it; stigma no wider than prestigma measured to wing margin [Fig. 6-10] (Colletidae, Diphaglossinae, part) ..... 5

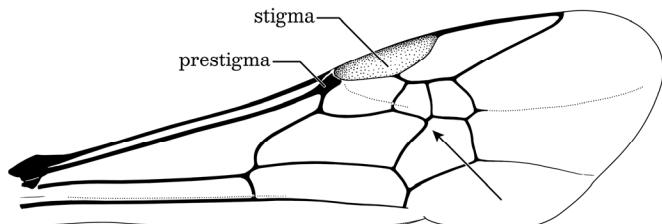
— First recurrent vein far beyond first transverse cubital [Fig. 6-11], often near or distal to second transverse cubital; stigma often wider than prestigma [Fig. 6-11] but highly variable (if first recurrent vein near first transverse cubital, as in some *Mydrosoma*, wing length under 12 mm) ... 8



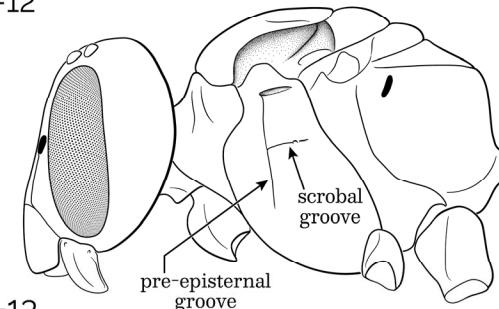
6-10



6-12



6-11



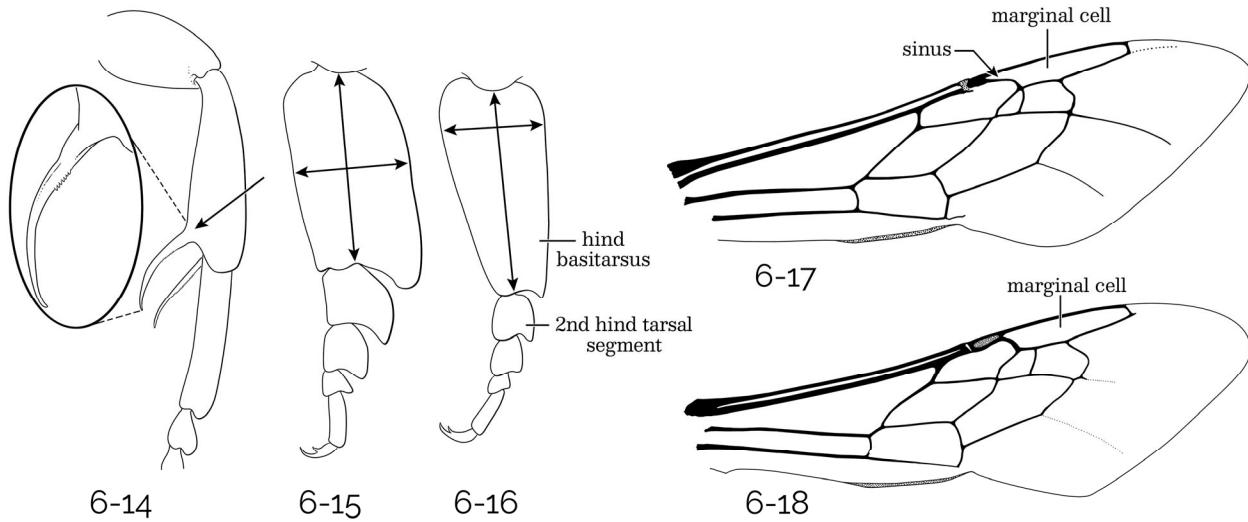
6-13

**5(4).** Pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove [as in Fig. 6-12]; forewing length under 12 mm (Dissoglossini, part) (rare, tropical).....*Mydrosoma* (part) [103]

— Pre-episternal groove extending far below scrobal groove [as in Fig. 6-13]; forewing length usually over 13 mm (Caupolicanini).....6

**6(5).** Outer hind tibial spur of male immovably fused to tibia [Fig. 6-14]; hind basitarsus of female about twice as long as broad [Fig. 6-15], second hind tarsal segment broader than main longitudinal axis [Fig. 6-15]; metasomal terga usually weakly metallic greenish or bluish (uncommon, tropical to Arizona) .....*Ptiloglossa* [102]

— Outer hind tibial spur of male articulated at base like inner spur; hind basitarsus of female more than twice as long as broad [Fig. 6-16], second hind tarsal segment longer than broad [Fig. 6-16]; metasomal terga nonmetallic .....7

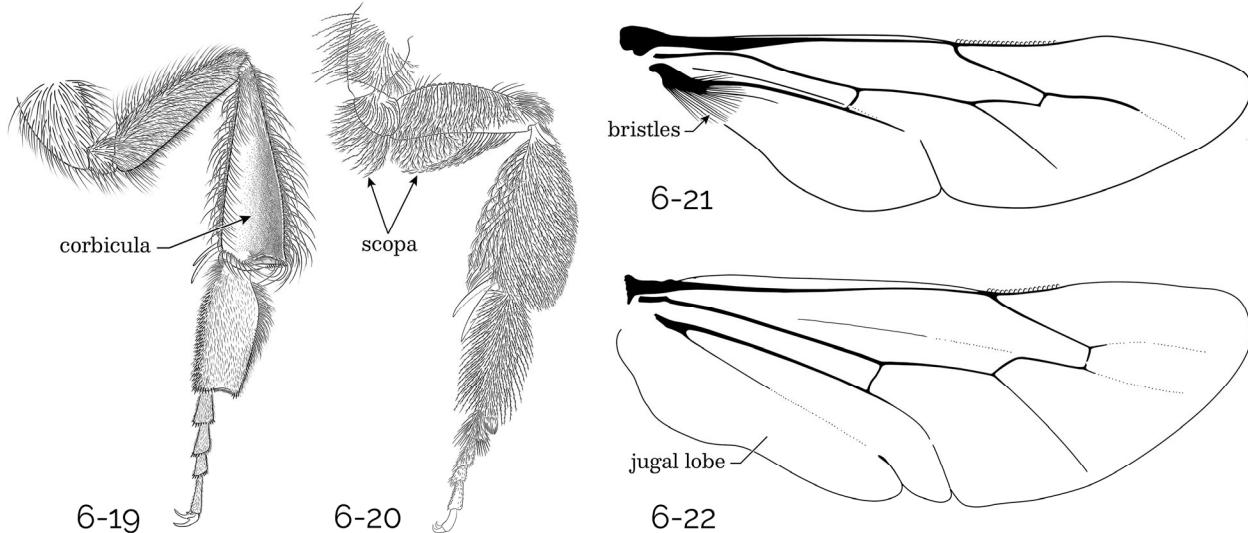


**7(6).** Base of marginal cell prolonged as narrow sinus to apex of stigma [Fig. 6-17]; S7 of male without paired apical lobes (rare, Mesoamerica).....*Crawfordapis* [101]

— Base of marginal cell not sinus-like [Fig. 6-18]; S7 of male with paired apical lobes.....*Caupolicana* [100]

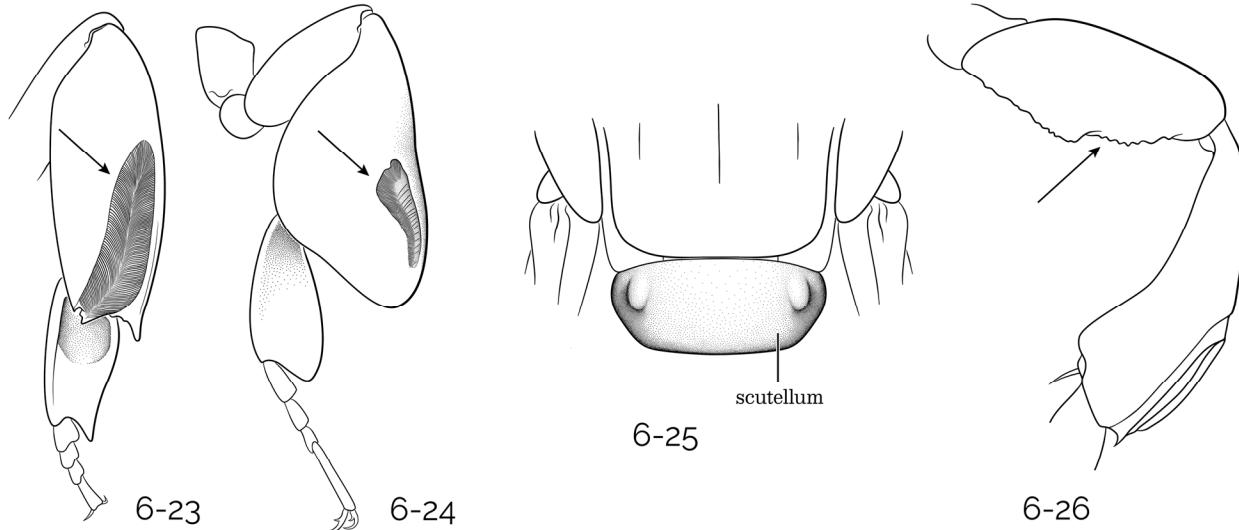
**8(4).** Scopa of female, when present, forming a corbicula on posterior tibia (Fig. 6-19); inner apical margin of posterior tibia of nonparasitic females (except in queens of Apini) with row of stiff bristles (the rastellum); pygidial and basitibial plates absent; eyes hairy or jugal lobe of hind wing absent and sometimes replaced by bristles (Fig. 6-21) (corbiculate bees) .....9

— Scopa of female not forming a tibial corbicula (Fig. 6-20) or sometimes absent; inner apical margins of posterior tibiae bare or hairy, without comb; pygidial and basitibial plates frequently present; eyes very rarely hairy and jugal lobe of hind wing *almost* always present (Fig. 6-22) (*Xylocopa* should go here) .....14



**9(8).** Proboscis in repose reaching beyond base of metasoma; body usually at least partially metallic; deep, hairy groove on outer surface of hind tibia of male [Figs. 6-23, 6-24, 6-26]; a comb of bristles in position of jugal lobe of hind wing [Fig. 6-19] (Apidae, Euglossinae) (tropical) ....10

— Proboscis in repose not reaching base of metasoma; body not metallic; posterior tibia of male not deeply grooved on outer surface; no comb of bristles on base of hind wing (Apidae, Bombinae) .....*Bombus* [17]



**10(9).** Hind tibia of both sexes at most 1.5 times as broad as femur [Fig. 6-26], that of female without corbicula .....11

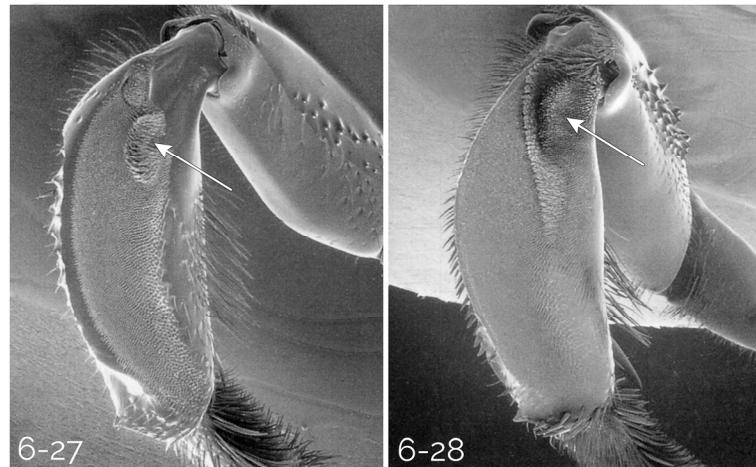
— Hind tibia of both sexes over twice as broad as femur [Fig. 6-23 and 6-24], that of female with corbicula.....12

**11(10).** Scutellum with a tubercle on each side [Fig. 6-25]; hind femur usually denticulate beneath [Fig. 6-26]; metasomal terga and sterna without longitudinal median carina (rare) ...*Exaerete* [24]

— Scutellum flat, not tuberculate; hind femur not denticulate; metasomal terga (especially 3 to 6) and sterna 2 to 4 (also 5 in female) with longitudinal median carina (very rare) .....*Aglae* [20]

**12(10).** Labrum, mandible, and lower lateral portion of clypeus whitish; body usually brilliantly metallic; posterior tibia of male with hairy groove not reaching rounded apex of tibia [Fig. 6-24]; middle tibia of male with one to three small velvety patches at the proximal end of the large patch [Fig. 6-27] .....*Euglossa* [22]

— Labrum, mandible, and lower lateral portion of clypeus dark; body usually black or slightly metallic, sometimes brilliantly so; posterior tibia of male with hairy groove reaching apex of tibia between two strong teeth or spines [Fig. 6-23]; middle tibia of male with one elongate velvety patch adjacent to or within proximal part of larger patch [Fig. 6-28].....13

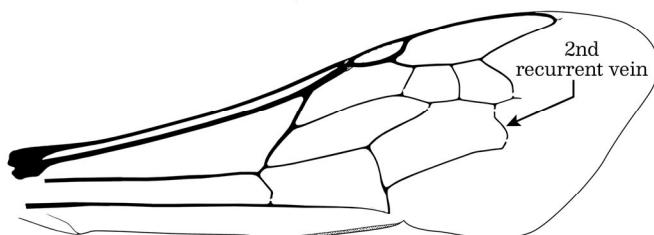


**13(12).** Labial palpus two-segmented; face nonmetallic, commonly with white marks on clypeus (uncommon).....*Eulaema* [23]

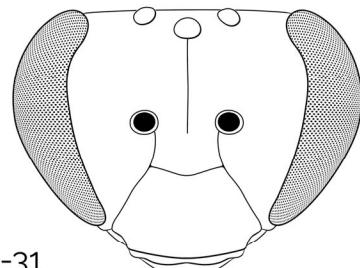
— Labial palpus four-segmented; face metallic (sometimes only faintly so); clypeus without white marks (uncommon).....*Eufriesea* [21]

**14(8).** Posterior portion of second recurrent vein distinctly arcuate distad [Fig. 6-29]; eyes usually strongly convergent below [Fig. 6-31] (Colletidae, Colletinae).....*Colletes* [99]

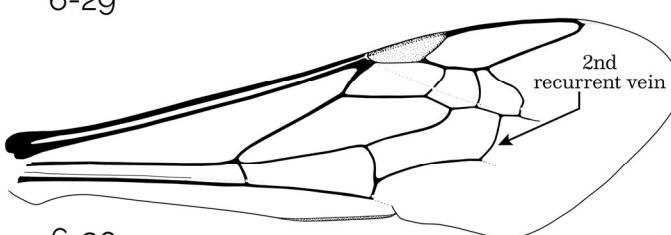
— Posterior portion of second recurrent vein not arcuate distad [as in Fig. 6-30]; eyes variable, often subparallel [as in Fig. 6-32].....15



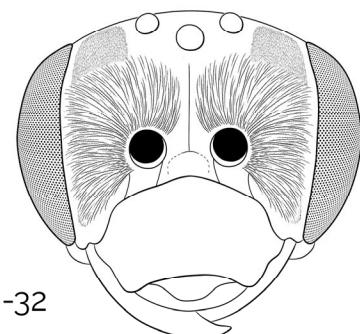
6-29



6-31

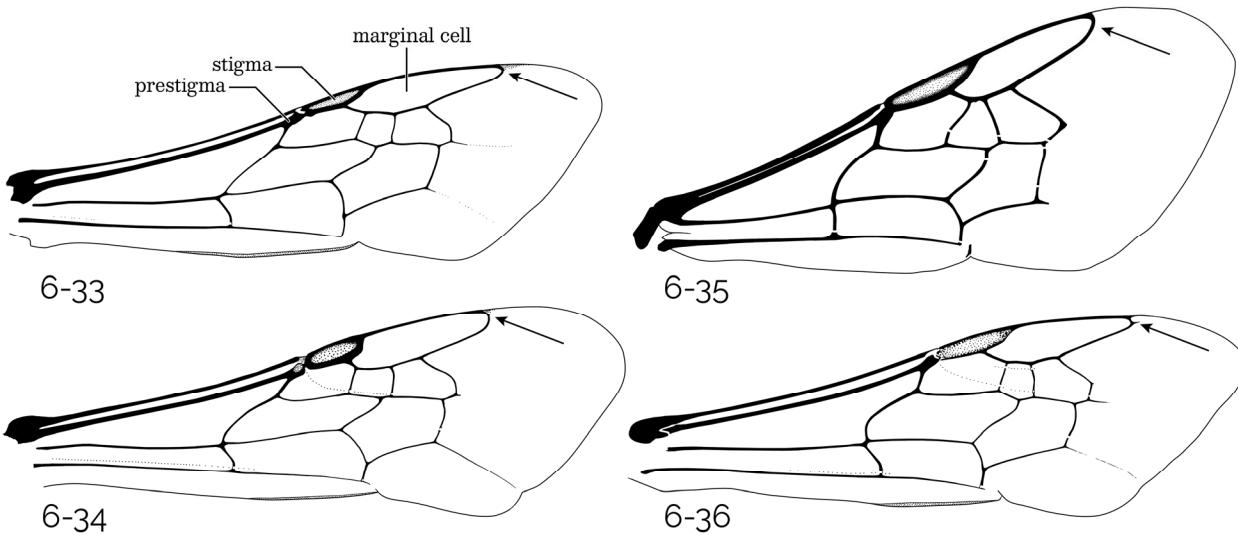


6-30

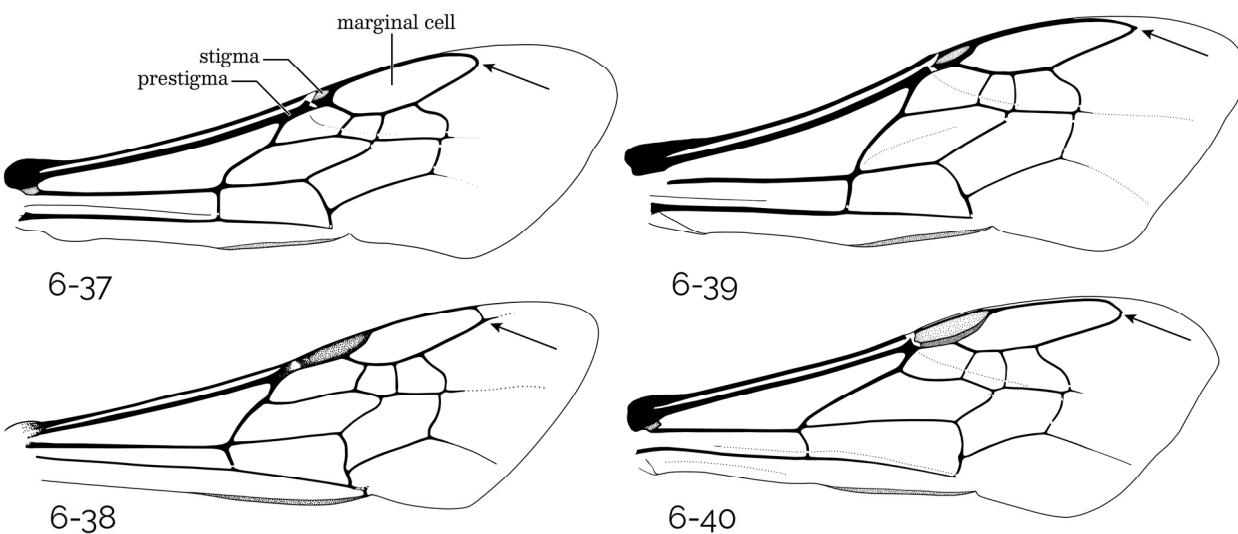


6-32

**15(14).** Marginal cell pointed [Fig. 6-33] (or sometimes rounded as in Nomiinae [Fig. 6-34], in *Chelostoma*, and often in *Ceratina* [Fig. 6-35]<sup>1</sup>), apex on costal margin of wing or, if bent away from margin or truncated, apex less than about three vein widths (of vein Rs on posterior side of cell) from costal margin [Fig. 6-33]; stigma usually large, usually broader and much longer than prestigma, edge of stigma within marginal cell usually convex (Some halictids have marginal cell minutely truncate at apex, but stigma is large and basal vein is strongly arcuate [Fig. 6-36].) ...16

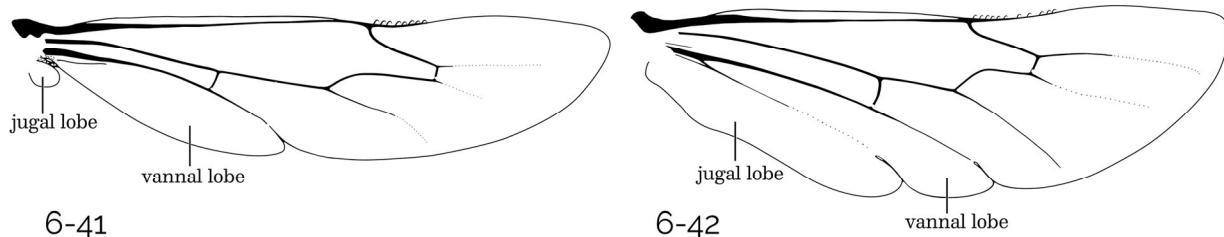


— Marginal cell with apex rounded [Fig. 6-37], truncate [Fig. 6-38], or, if pointed, apex bent well away from costal margin, so that it is three or more vein widths from costal margin [Fig. 6-39]; stigma commonly small, rarely broader than prestigma, usually little if any longer than prestigma, edge of stigma within marginal cell usually straight or concave (Exomalopsines [Fig. 6-40], epeolines, and others go here in spite of large stigmata because of the apex of the marginal cell.) .....37



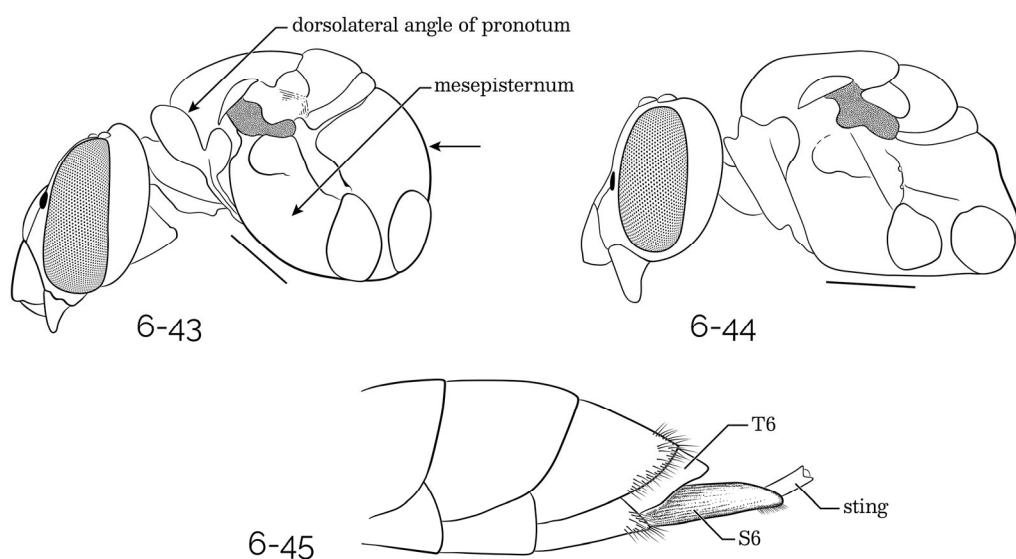
**16(15).** Jugal lobe of hind wing very small, less than one-third as long as vannal lobe measured from wing base [Fig. 6-41]; scopa absent; first two segments of labial palpus elongate, flat, unlike last two segments [Fig. 4-6].....17

— Jugal lobe of hind wing at least one-third as long as vannal lobe [Fig 6-42]; scopa of female usually present; labial palpal segments similar, more or less cylindrical [as in Fig. 4-8], except in *Ceratina* .....23



**17(16).** Mesepisternum seen from side with ventral portion slanting and approximately parallel to profile of propodeum [Fig. 6-43]; S6 of female exposed, without processes, lobes, or spinelike setae [Fig. 6-45]; integument smooth, largely impunctate, without areas of dense pubescence (Apidae, Nomadinae, Osirini) (rare, tropical).....18

— Mesepisternum with posterior ventral portion horizontal [Fig. 6-44], at an angle to propodeal profile; S6 of female retracted, with only apical processes or lobes bearing coarse, spinelike setae exposed; integument punctate or, if largely smooth, with areas of dense pubescence (Apidae, Nomadinae, Nomadini, part).....19



**18(17).** Dorsolateral angle of pronotum a bulging convexity [Fig. 6-43] with anteroposterior dimension greater than or equal to genal width; mandible with two preapical teeth; S6 of female long and tubular [Fig. 6-45], much exceeding T6 .....*Osiris* [91]

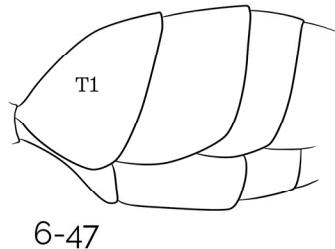
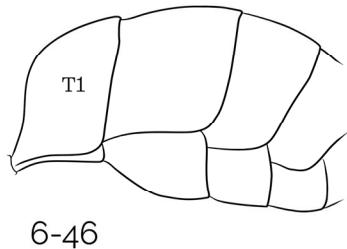
— Dorsolateral angle of pronotum much smaller, anteroposterior dimension about half of genal width; mandible simple or with one preapical tooth; S6 of female only slightly exceeding T6 ..... *Protosiris* [92]

**19(17).** Integument almost entirely polished and impunctate; mesosoma flattened, greatest width nearly twice height (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico) ..... *Paranomada* [68]

— Integument at least largely punctate; mesosoma not unusually flattened ..... 20

**20(19).** Apical portion of marginal cell bent slightly away from wing margin [as in Fig. 6-29]; profile of T1 with anterior surface curving gradually onto dorsal surface (Fig. 6-46) (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico) ..... 21

— Apical portion of marginal cell on wing margin or nearly so [as in Fig. 6-30]; profile of T1 a single, gentle curve, so that anterior and dorsal surfaces are not recognizable (Fig. 6-47) ..... 22



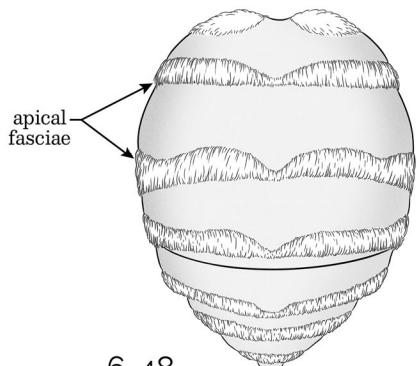
**21(20).** Over 8 mm in length; metasomal terga with unbroken apical pubescent fasciae [Fig. 6-48] ..... *Hexepeolus* (part) [82]

— Under 6 mm in length; metasomal terga with pubescent fasciae broken medially [Fig. 6-49] ..... *Triopasites* [69]

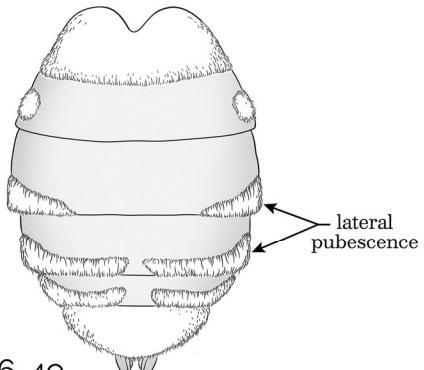
**22(20).** Vertex and mesoscutum shiny and largely impunctate; middle coxa as long as distance from summit to hind wing base [Fig. 6-50] (rare, western United States and Mexico)

..... *Brachynomada* (part) [67]

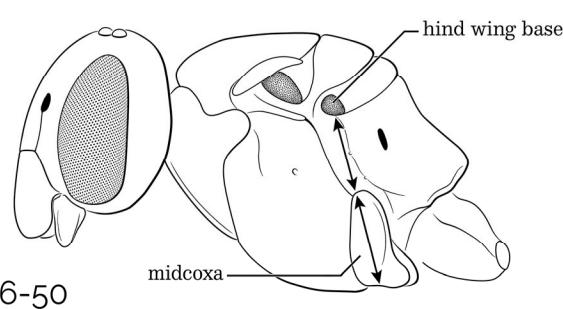
— Vertex and mesoscutum ordinarily punctate; middle coxa shorter than distance from summit to hind wing base [Fig. 6-51] ..... *Nomada* (part) [90]



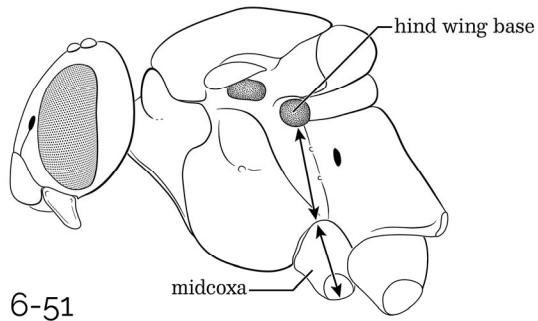
6-48



6-49



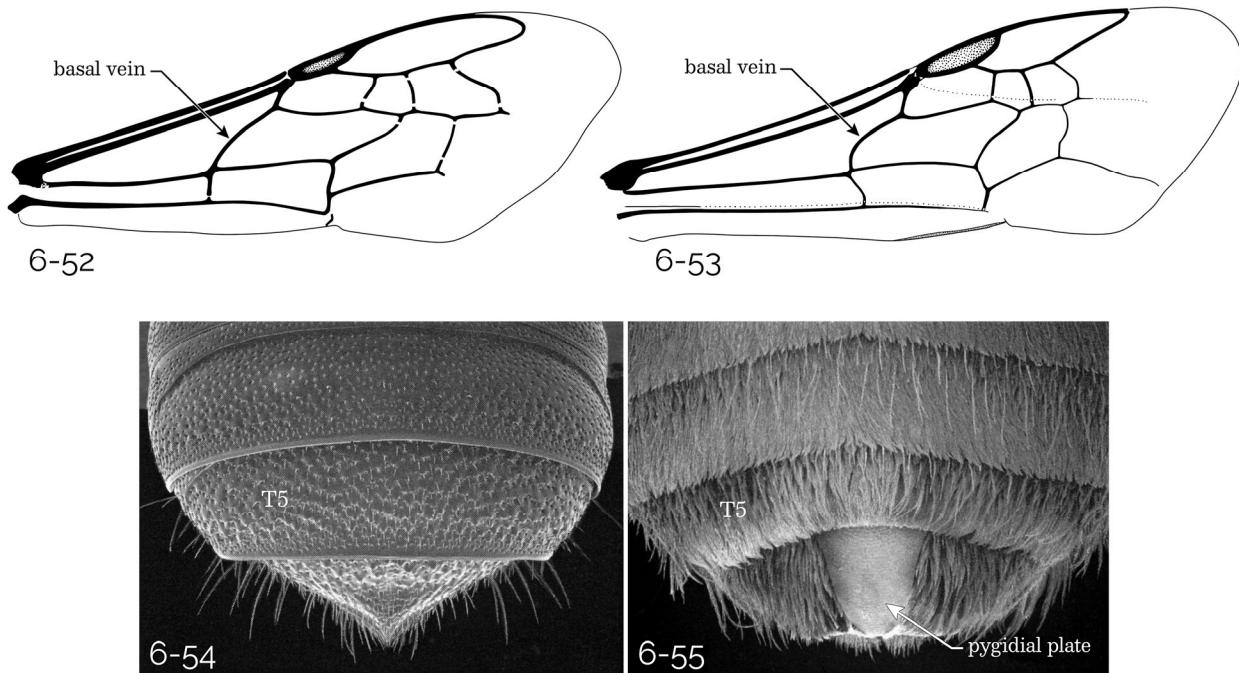
6-50



6-51

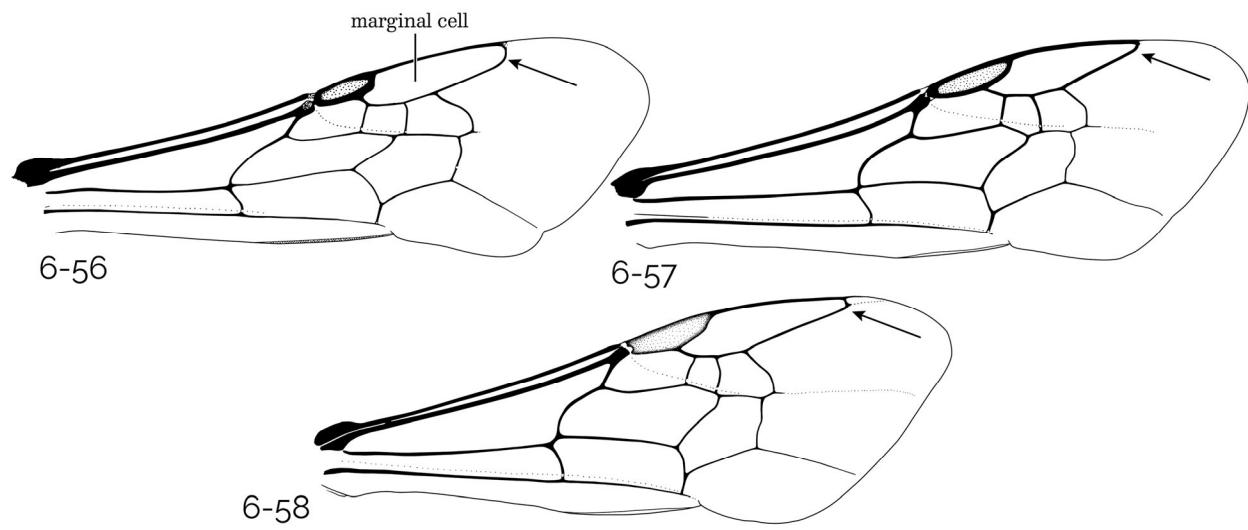
**23(16).** Shiny, hairs short and sparse, not forming metasomal bands; clypeus of female usually with short, longitudinal median white or yellow bar; basal vein gently and uniformly curved [Fig. 6-52]; pygidial plate absent but apex of T6 of female pointed [Fig. 6-54]; long-tongued bees with first two segments of labial palpus elongate and flattened, unlike last two [as in Fig. 4-6] (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Ceratinini, part).....*Ceratina* (part) [96]

— Usually hairier forms, often with metasomal bands of hair; clypeus of female without longitudinal median pale bar; if body shiny and without bands, basal part of basal vein strongly curved [Fig. 6-53]; pygidial plate of female and many males present [Fig. 6-55], that of female often hidden under T5; labial palpal segments, or at least last three of them, similar, not long and flattened [as in Fig. 4-8] .....24



**24(23).** Apex of marginal cell rounded [Fig. 6-56]; posterior basitarsus of male usually as long as or longer than tibia (Halictidae, Nomiinae) ..... 25

— Apex of marginal cell pointed [Fig. 6-57] or minutely truncate [Fig. 6-58]; posterior basitarsus of male shorter than tibia ..... 26

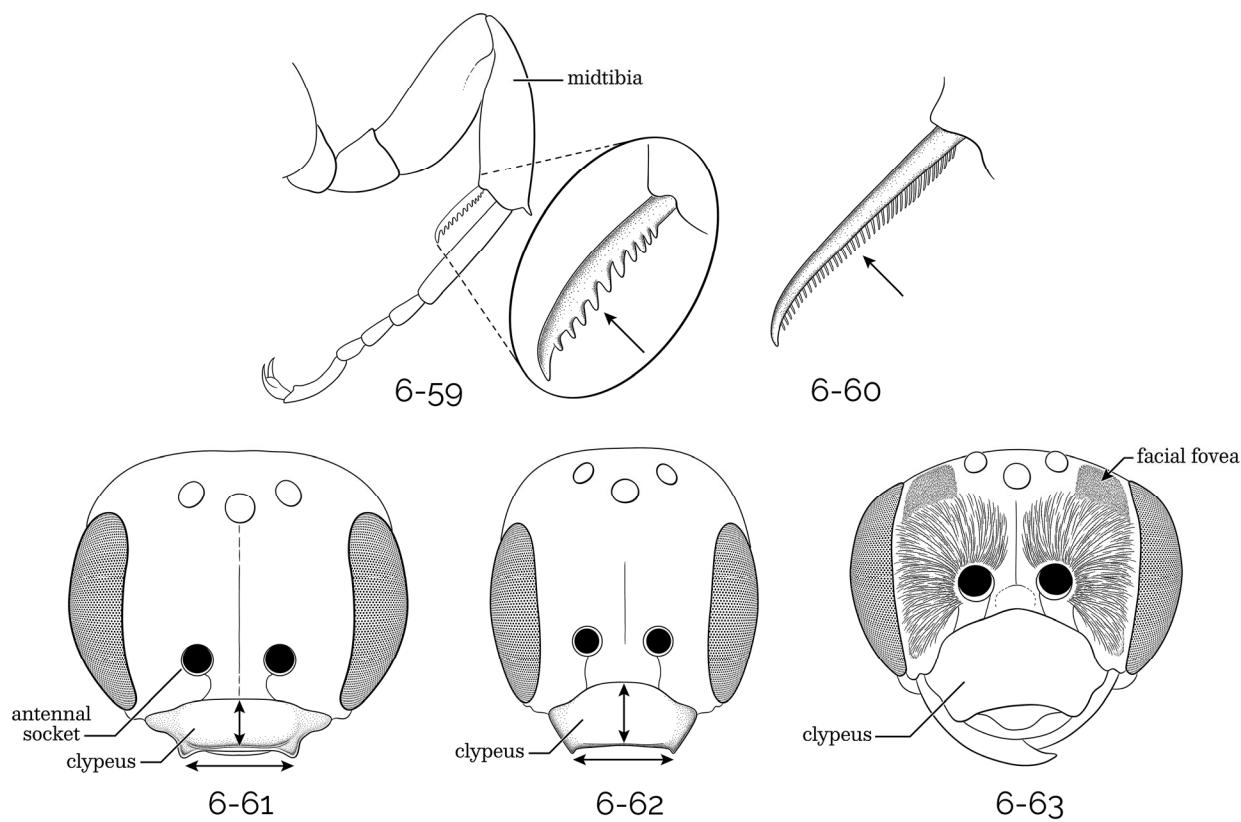


**25(24, 68).** Posterior marginal areas of terga not strongly colored, with hairs often forming apical hair bands ..... *Dieunomia* [134]

— Posterior marginal areas of terga bare, smooth, and hairless, forming green, blue, or yellow-green, enamel-like bands ..... *Nomia* [135]

**26(24).** Middle tibial spur coarsely serrate with 8 to 10 large teeth [Fig. 6-59] (Halictidae, Rophitinae, part) (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico).....*Xeralictus* [141]

— Middle tibial spur finely pectinate or ciliate, appearing simple under low magnifications [Fig. 6-60] .....27

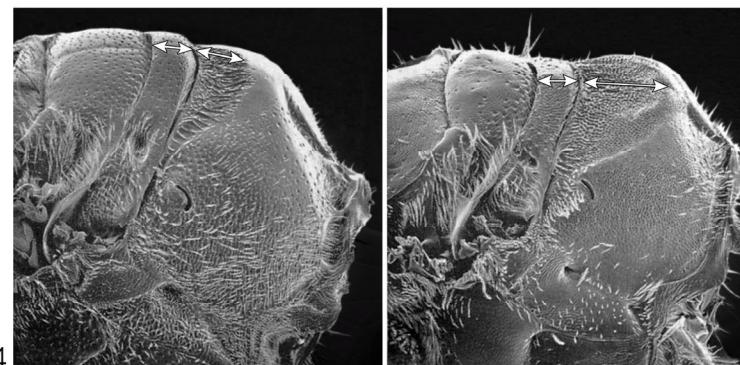


**27(26).** Antennal bases well below middle of face and usually separated from clypeus by little if any more than diameter of antennal socket [Figs. 6-61 and 6-62]; clypeus short, transverse, its upper margin not much arched upward [Figs. 6-61 and 6-62]; labrum nearly as long as clypeus (Halictidae, Rophitinae, part).....28

— Antennal bases near middle of face [Fig. 6-63]; if below, then either separated from clypeus by much more than diameter of antennal socket (as in some *Halictus*) or mesosoma coarsely punctate and dorsal surface of propodeum coarsely striate or rugose (as in some *Sphecodes*); clypeus with upper margin strongly arched upward, so that it is not short and transverse [Fig. 6-63]; labrum (excluding apical process if present) much shorter than clypeus .....30

**28(27).** Dorsal surface of propodeum about as long as metanotum [Fig. 6-64] (rare, California, Arizona) .....*Protodufourea* [139]

— Dorsal surface of propodeum longer than metanoturn, about as long as scutellum [Fig. 6-65] (uncommon to rare).....29



6-64

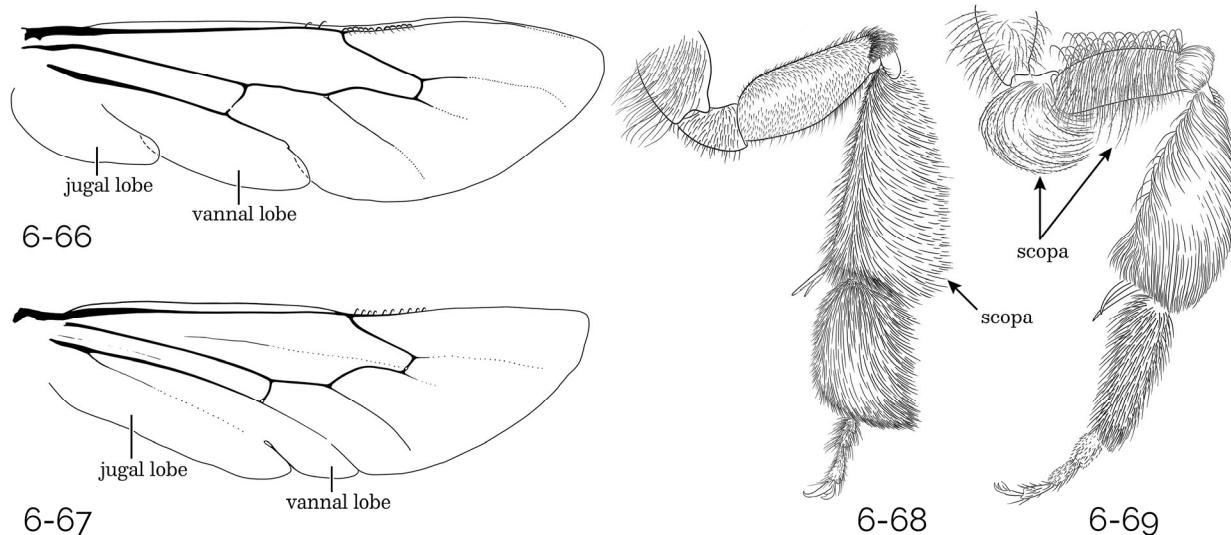
6-65

**29(28).** Body minutely roughened and more or less dull; apical, truncate margin of clypeus more than twice length of clypeus [Fig. 6-61] (uncommon) ..... *Conanthalictus* [136]

— Body largely shiny although with punctures, not minutely roughened; apical, truncate margin of clypeus less than or equal to twice length of clypeus [Fig. 6-62] (rare).....*Sphecodosoma* [140]

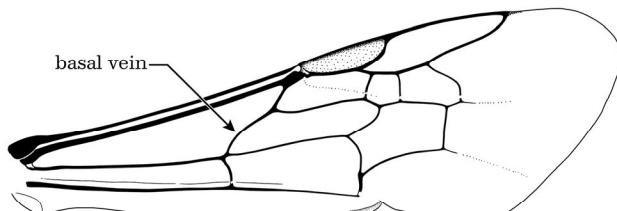
**30(27).** Jugal lobe of hind wing about half as long as vannal lobe measured from wing base [Fig. 6-66]; scopa of female on hind tibia, not on basal segments of leg [as in Fig. 6-68] (Melittidae, Melittinae, part) (rare).....*Melitta* [173]

— Jugal lobe of hind wing long, much more than half as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-67]; scopa of female (except in parasitic genera that lack the scopa) well developed on hind femur and sometimes trochanter [Fig. 6-69] .....31

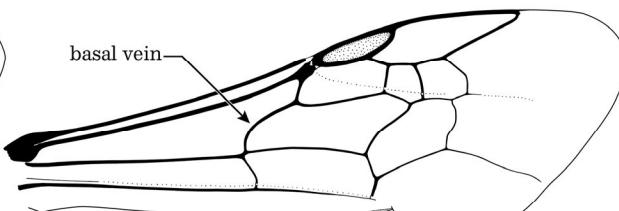


**31(30).** Basal vein straight or feebly arcuate [Fig. 6-70]; facial foveae present in female and covered with short velvety hairs [Fig. 6-63] (Andrenidae, Andreninae, part).....32

— Basal vein strongly arcuate or subangulate near base [Fig. 6-71]; facial foveae absent (Halictidae, Halictinae, part).....Go to Chapter 8, **Key to Genera of Halictinae**



6-70



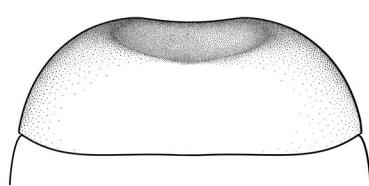
6-71

**32(31).** Females.....33

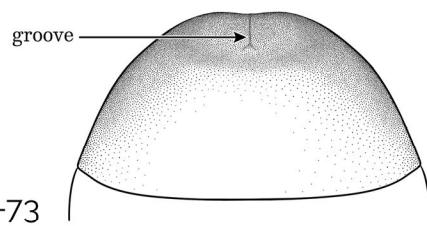
— Males.....35

**33(32).** Hairs of hind trochanter rather dense, short, the longer ones simple, not much curved; anterior surface of T1 broadly concave [Fig. 6-72], much longer than dorsal surface of tergum [Fig. 6-74] (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico).....*Ancylandrena* [1]

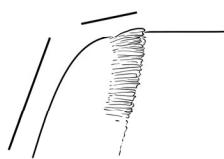
— Some hairs of hind trochanter long, curved distally, plumose, forming a floccus closing basal end of femoral scopa [Fig. 6-69]; anterior surface of T1 with smaller concavity or groove [Fig. 6-73], shorter than to slightly longer than dorsal surface [Fig. 6-75] .....34



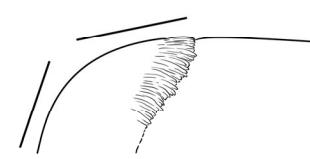
6-72



6-73



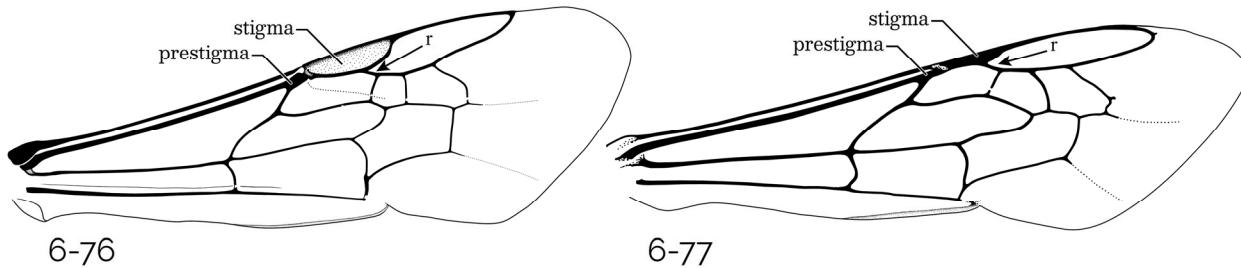
6-74



6-75

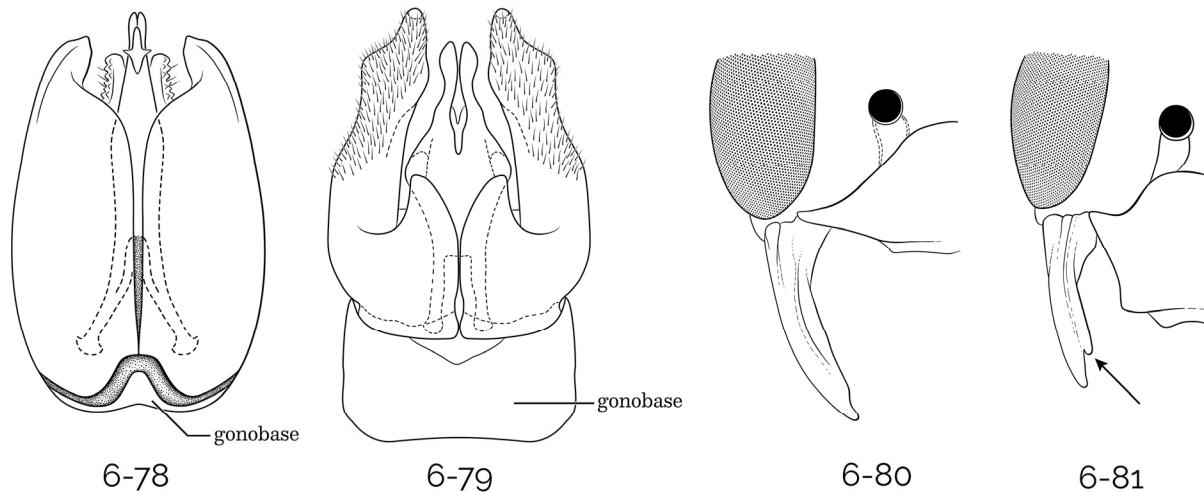
**34(33).** Hind basitarsus more than half as long as hind tibia [Fig. 6-69]; stigma often broader than prestigma (measured to wing margin), margins of stigma diverging from base of stigma to vein r [Fig. 6-76]; length of stigma usually more than half distance from its apex to apex of marginal cell .....*Andrena* (part) [2]

— Hind basitarsus about half as long as hind tibia; stigma about as wide as prestigma (measured to wing margin), margins parallel or nearly so from base of stigma to vein  $r$  [Fig. 6-77]; length of stigma less than half distance from its apex to apex of marginal cell [Fig. 6-77] (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico)..... *Megandrena* [3]



**35(32).** Gonobase a narrow ring or essentially absent [Fig. 6-78]; mandible simple or with weak preapical shoulder representing apex of pollex on upper margin [Fig. 6-80] (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico)..... *Megandrena* [3]

— Gonobase, with broad dorsal surface [Fig. 6-79]; mandible with preapical tooth (apex of pollex) on upper margin [Fig. 6-81]..... 36

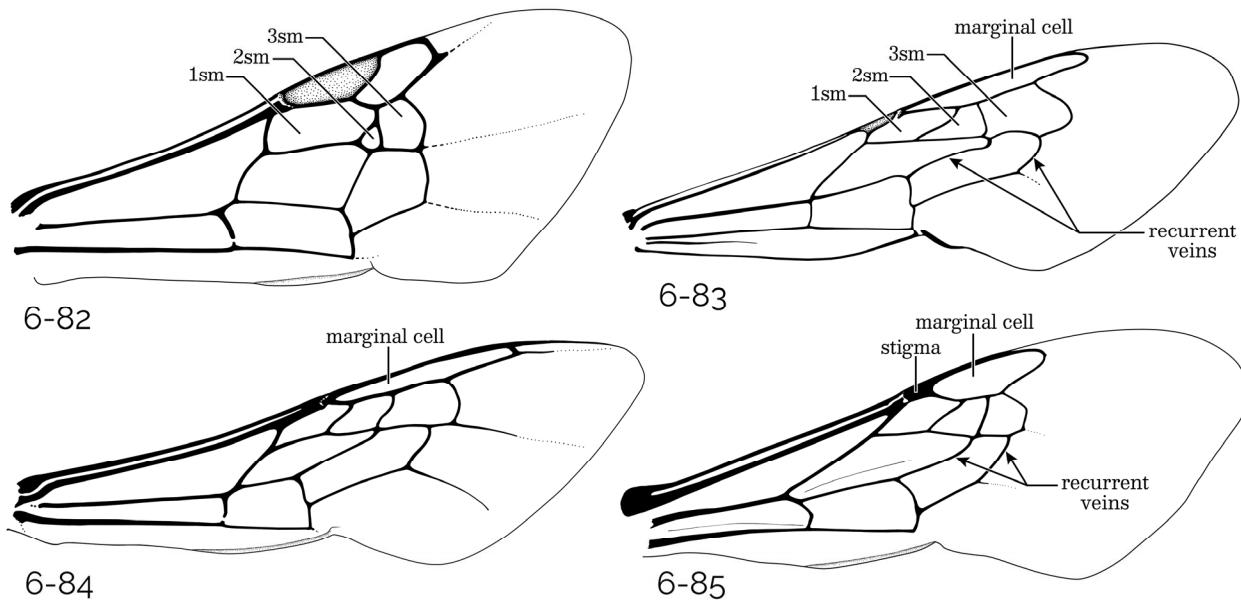


**36(35).** Anterior surface of T1 largely convex, concavity a median longitudinal groove or depression shorter than to slightly longer than distance from its apex to apex of T1 [as in Figs. 6-73 and 6-75]; hind basitarsus five or more times as long as wide ..... *Andrena* (part) [2]

— Anterior surface of T1 concave with median longitudinal line or groove, this surface usually longer than distance from its apex to apex of T1 [Figs. 6-72 and 6-74]; hind basitarsus less than five times as long as wide (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico)..... *Ancylandrena* [1]

**37(15).** Second submarginal cell small, triangular, petiolate toward marginal cell [Fig. 6-82] (Andrenidae, Panurginae, part) ..... *Perdita* (part) [10]

— Second submarginal cell not unusually small, usually quadrate [as in Fig. 6-84], if triangular not or scarcely petiolate [as in Fig. 6-83] ..... 38



**38(37).** Marginal cell slender, seven times as long as broad and only a little over half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Figs. 6-83 and 6-84]; stigma absent [Figs. 6-83 and 6-84] (large, robust bees) (*Acanthopus* approaches these characters but should be run to couplet 42; the enlarged, multidentate apex of middle tibial spur distinguishes it from genera that should go to couplet 39). ..... 39

— Marginal cell broader, six times as long as broad or less, much more than half as wide as widest submarginal cell [Fig. 6-85]; stigma usually distinct [Fig. 6-85], sometimes large ..... 42

**39(38).** Posterior basitarsus longer than tibia; second submarginal cell greatly narrowed toward marginal cell [Fig. 6-83]; scopa largely on hind tibia [as in Fig. 6-68] (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Xylocopini, part) ..... *Xylocopa* [98]

— Posterior basitarsus shorter than tibia; second submarginal cell at least half as broad on anterior as on posterior side [Fig. 6-84]; scopa well developed on hind trochanter and femur [as in Fig. 6-69] (Andrenidae, Oxaeinae) ..... 40

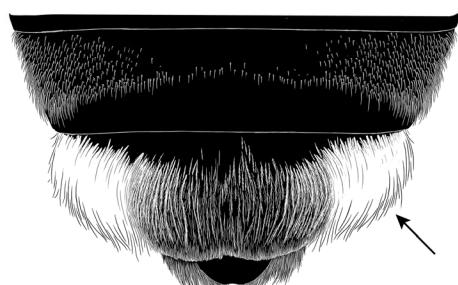
**40(39).** Metasomal terga or bands on them metallic green; maxillary palpus absent (rare, tropical) ..... *Oxaea* [5]

— Metasomal terga black, sometimes with weak iridescent metallic tints; maxillary palpus six-segmented ..... 41

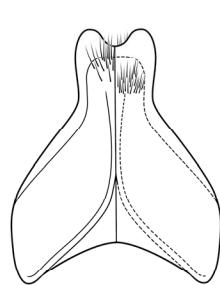
**41(40).** Metasomal T6 of male and T5 of female with lateral tufts of long *white* setae (Fig. 6-86); apical margin of male S8 emarginate medially (Fig. 6-87) ..... *Mesoxaea* [4]

— Metasomal T6 of male and T5 of female lacking conspicuous lateral tufts of white setae; apical margin of male S8 convex, not emarginated (Fig. 6-88) [United States and Mexico].

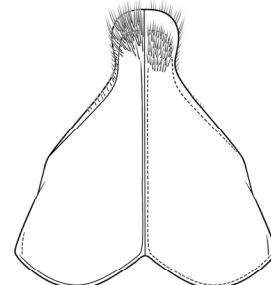
..... *Protoxaea* [6]



6-86



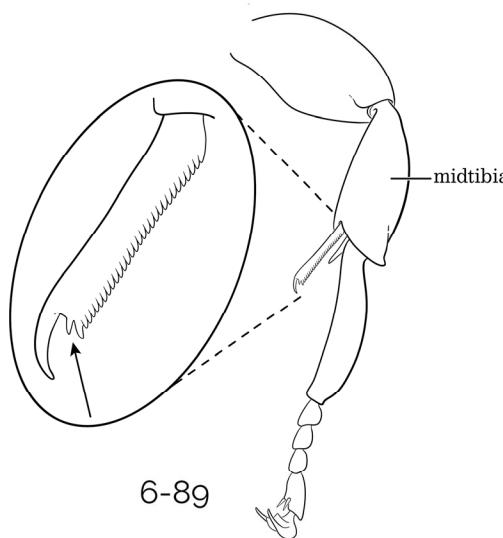
6-87



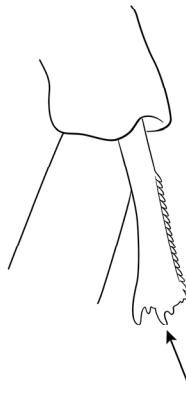
6-88

**42(38).** Middle tibial spur notched [Fig. 6-89], bifid, or multidentate [Fig. 6-90] at apex; scopa absent; metasomal vestiture including metallic green or blue scales or forming striking pale brownish to white and black patches of scales (Apidae, Nomadinae, Ericocidini). .... 43

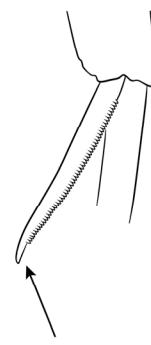
— Middle tibial spur pointed [Fig. 6-91], not notched or bifid (although with a preapical shoulder in *Epicharis*); scopa present or absent; metasomal vestiture variable in color but not metallic green or blue, usually not scalelike ..... 48



6-89



6-90



6-91

**43(42).** Metasomal vestiture forming black and white (to tawny) broken bands (mostly southwestern United States and Mexico) ..... *Ericocoris* [79]

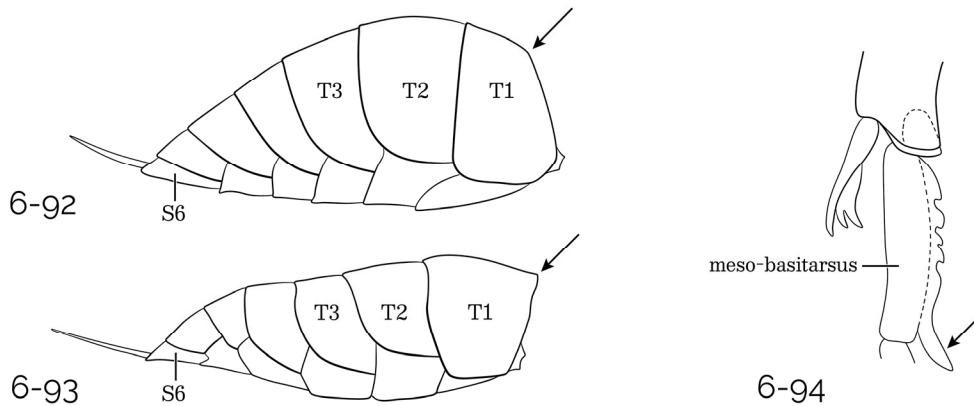
— Metasomal vestiture including green or blue metallic scales or, if not, then integument green or blue (tropical) ..... 44

**44(43).** Third submarginal cell receiving both recurrent veins [as in Fig. 6-83]; hind basitarsus very long, with dense brush of long, dark, plumose hairs (rare) ..... *Acanthopus* [76]

— Second and third submarginal cells of forewing each receiving a recurrent vein [Fig. 6-85]; hind basitarsus without dense brush of long, dark, plumose hairs ..... 45

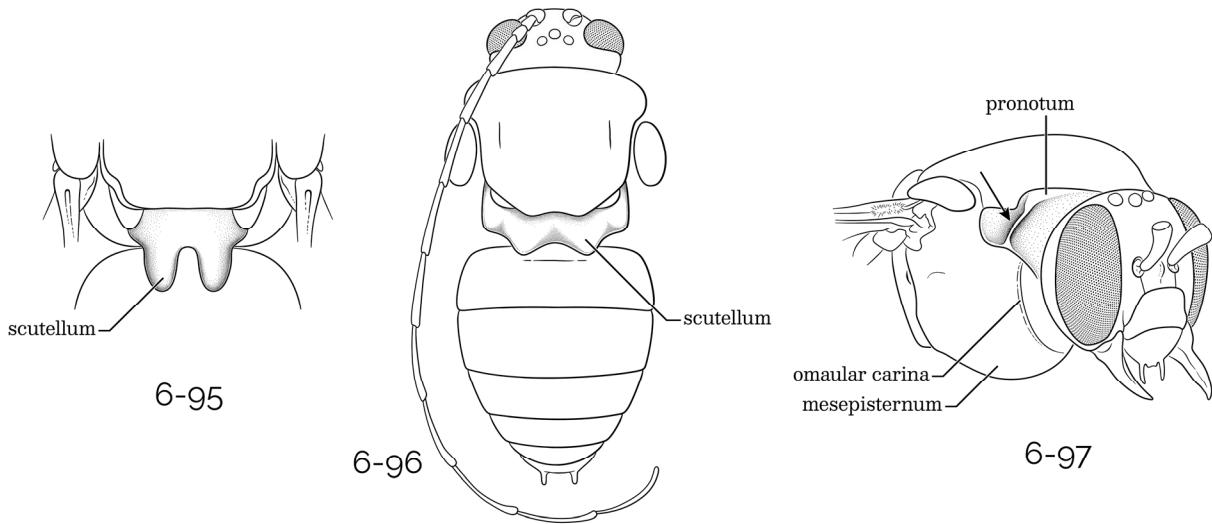
**45(44).** Juncture of basal and discal surfaces of T1 rounded, never appearing angulate [Fig. 6-92]; mesobasitarsus with distal, flattened process on posterior margin, often continued basad as a cariniform ridge [Fig. 6-94]; mandible usually with preapical tooth (uncommon) ..... *Mesoplia* [81]

— Juncture of basal and discal surfaces of T1 angulate [Fig. 6-93]; mesobasitarsus without distal, flattened, spinelike projection on posterior margin; mandible simple ..... 46



**46(45).** Scutellum with two flat, platelike lobes directed caudad over metanotum and propodeum [Fig. 6-95] (forewing dusky, with an apical cloud in marginal cell in addition to that at wing apex) (uncommon) ..... *Mesocheira* [80]

— Scutellum bituberculate, with stout, subconical, and suberect projections [Fig. 6-96] ..... 47

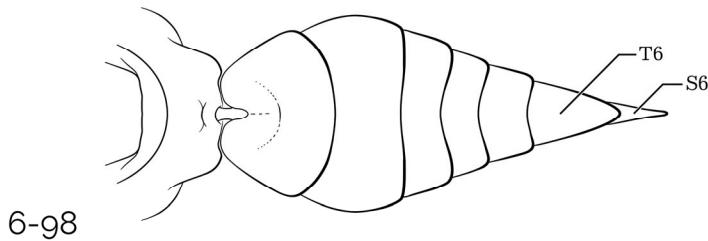


**47(46).** Pronotum carinate between collar and lobe [Fig. 6-97]; mesepisternum with lamelliform ridge between anterior and lateral surfaces, forming an omaular carina [Fig. 6-97]; male antenna normal, not extending much beyond tegula (rare) ..... *Aglaomelissa* [77]

— Pronotum not carinate between collar and lobe, end of collar clearly defined; mesepisternum abruptly rounded between anterior and lateral surfaces but lacking a lamelliform ridge; male flagellar segments greatly elongate, flagellum extending well beyond apex of metasoma [Fig. 6-96] (rare) ..... *Ctenioschelus* [78]

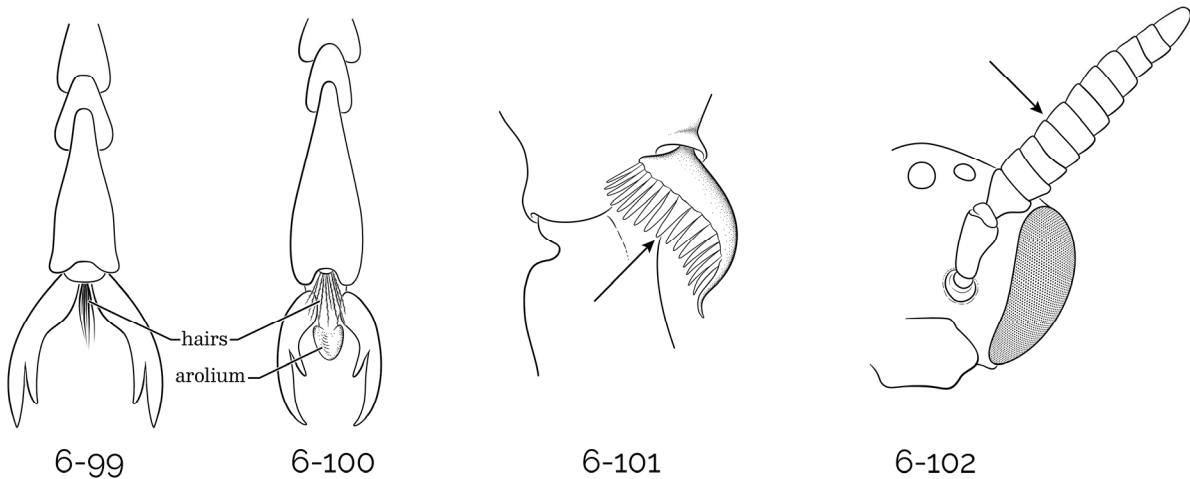
**48(42).** Metasoma of female tapering (as in *Coelioxys*) [Fig. 6-98]; S6 elongate, tapering to acute point beyond apex of T6, forming tube containing sting; T6 of female twice as long as basal width; male without hind tibial spurs; male metasoma tapering as in female but ending in dense brush on T7 (Apidae, Nomadinae, Coelioxoidini) (rare, tropical) ..... *Coelioxoides* [70]

— Metasoma not tapering as in *Coelioxys*; S6 not so elongate, usually not acutely pointed; T6 of female as long as its basal width or shorter; hind tibial spurs present; male metasoma not ending in brush..... 49



**49(48).** Arolia absent [Fig. 6-99] ..... 50

— Arolia present [Fig. 6-100] ..... 54

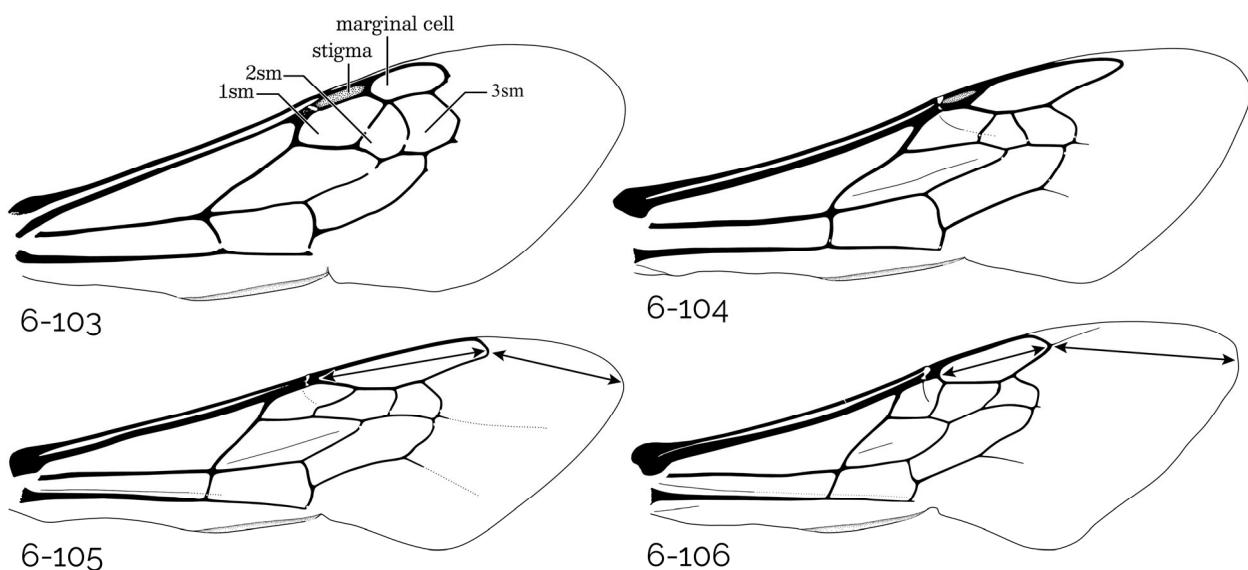


**50(49).** Outer hind tibial spur absent, inner spur and middle tibial spur coarsely pectinate [Fig. 6-101] (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Tetrapediini, part) (tropical)..... *Tetrapedia* [97]

— Hind tibia with the usual two spurs; tibial spurs simple, minutely serrate or ciliate along margins [as in Fig. 8-53] ..... 51

**51(50).** Scopa absent; flagellum of male greatly thickened, middle segments several times as wide as long [Fig. 6-102]; marginal cell less than twice as long as stigma and not extending beyond third submarginal cell [Fig. 6-103] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Melectini, part) (western North America)  
..... *Zacosmia* [85]

— Scopa conspicuous on hind tibia of female; flagellum of male not thickened, middle segments at most twice as wide as long; marginal cell much more than twice as long as stigma and extending beyond third submarginal cell [Figs. 6-104 to 6-106] ..... 52



**52(51).** Second submarginal cell much shorter than first and smaller than first and third [Fig. 6-104]; stigma distinct, longer than broad [Fig. 6-104] (Apidae, Eucerinae, Emphorini, part) .....*Ptilothrix* [47]

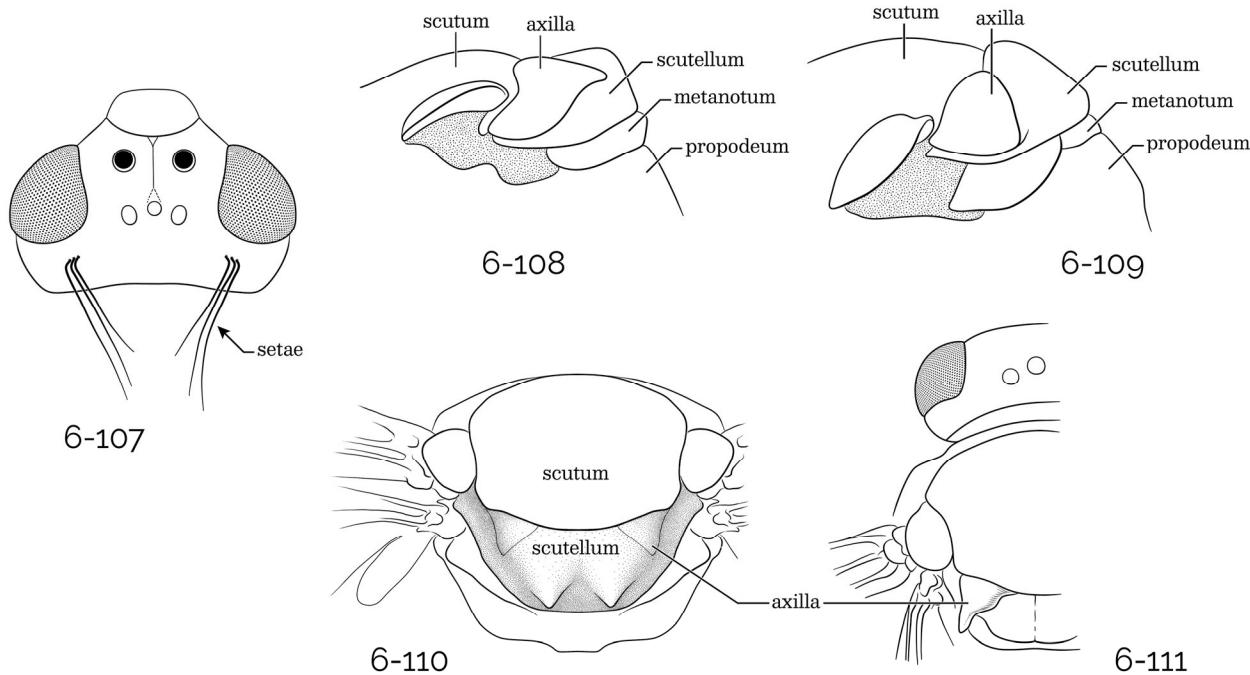
— Second submarginal cell equal to or longer than first on posterior margin [Figs. 6-105 and 6-106]; third submarginal cell smaller than others; stigma small and transverse [Figs. 6-105 and 6-106] (Apidae, Apinae, Centridini, part) .....53

**53(52).** Marginal cell longer than distance from apex to wing tip [Fig. 6-105]; a few extraordinarily long, whiplike setae arising from preoccipital ridge behind summit of eye and usually reaching as far as anterior margin of tegula [Fig. 6-107] (tropical).....*Epicharis* [19]

— Marginal cell shorter than distance from apex to wing tip [Fig. 6-106]; extraordinarily long setae arising from preoccipital ridge present or absent.....*Centris* [18]

**54(49).** Scutellum strongly convex in profile, posterior margin (at least behind spines or tubercles when these are present) at nearly right angles to anterior part [Fig. 6-108]; scutellar surface sometimes bilobed, bituberculate, or bispinose [Fig. 6-110]; metanotum declivous, as is profile of propodeum [Fig. 6-108] .....55

— Scutellum less strongly convex, posterior third at angle of 110° or more to anterior part [Fig. 6-109]; scutellar surface not bituberculate; metanotum often more nearly horizontal as is frequently base of propodeum.....64



**55(54).** Axilla produced posteriorly to angle or spine lateral to scutellum, rarely rounded but protruding as lobe not continuing contour of scutellum [Figs. 6-108 and 6-111] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Epeolini, part) ..... 56

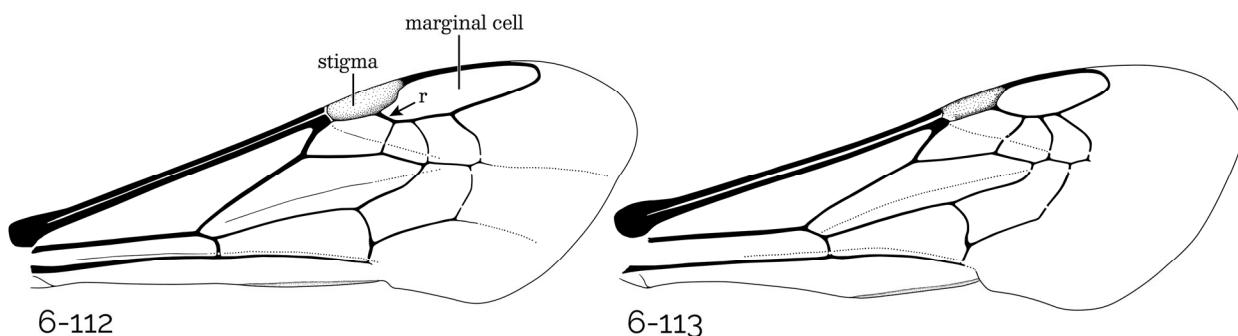
— Axilla simple, not produced [Fig. 6-110], usually continuing contour of scutellar margin ..... 59

**56(55).** Body largely covered with brilliant metallic blue-green scalelike hairs (rare, tropical) ..... *Thalestria* [73]

— Body without metallic hairs ..... 57

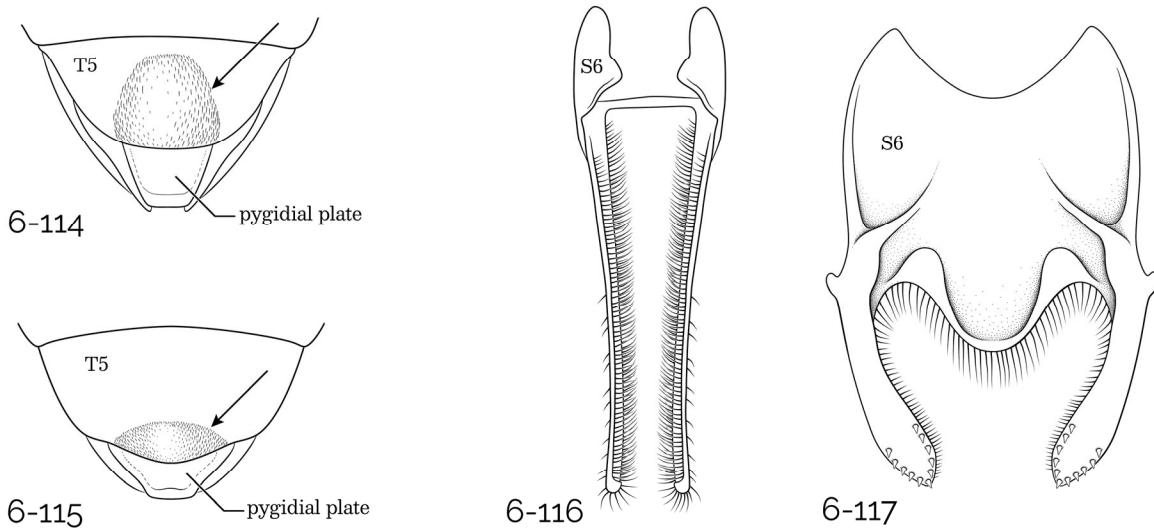
**57(56).** Vein r arising near middle of stigma or three-fifths of stigmal length from base [Fig. 6-112]; margin of stigma in marginal cell convex [Fig. 6-112]; greatest length of marginal cell subequal to greatest total length of the three submarginal cells; T5 of female with small, basal, longitudinal, oval area depressed or surrounded by carinae (rare, tropical) ..... *Odyneropsis* [72]

— Vein r arising near apex of stigma [Fig. 6-113]; margin of stigma in marginal cell straight or concave [Fig. 6-113]; greatest length of marginal cell usually distinctly less than length of the three submarginal cells; no defined oval area on T5 of female ..... 58



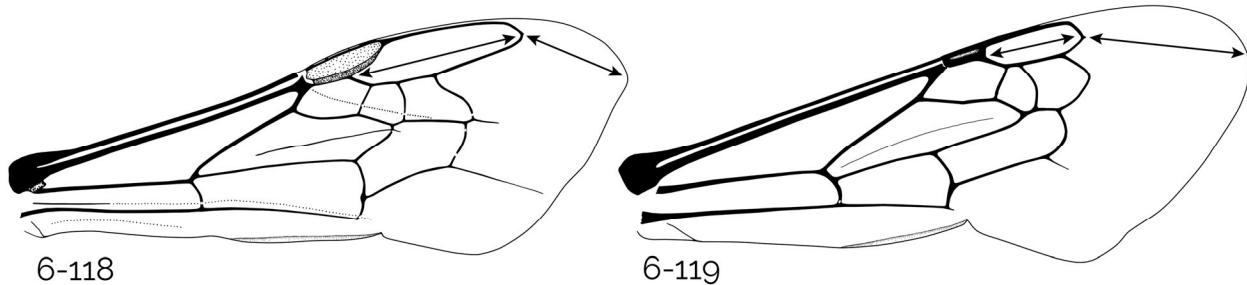
**58(57,90).** T5 of female with pseudopygidial area of short dark pubescence (often appearing silvery in lateral view), usually at least half as long as broad [Fig. 6-114]; female S6 with disc reduced to a transverse bar connecting a pair of slender lateral processes armed apically with coarse, spinelike setae [Fig. 6-116]; pygidial plate of male usually more or less parallel-sided posteriorly, widened anteriorly, so that lateral margins are sinuate; maxillary palpi usually three-segmented ..... *Tripeolus* [74]

— T5 with short pseudopygidial area of silvery pubescence, usually much less than half as long as broad [Fig. 6-115]; S6 of female with large disc and a pair of apical, spatulate, spiculate processes [Fig. 6-117]; pygidial plate of male with lateral margins convergent, not sinuate; maxillary palpi usually two-segmented ..... *Epeolus* [71]



**59(55).** Marginal cell longer than distance from its apex to wing tip [Fig. 6-118]; body without areas of appressed pale pubescence (or most of T1 and T2 covered with such pubescence); wings hairy throughout, not or scarcely papillate [Fig. 6-125] ..... 60

— Marginal cell much shorter than distance from its apex to wing tip [Fig. 6-119]; body with patches (sometimes very small) of appressed pale pubescence; wings with large bare areas and apically with coarse papillae [Fig. 6-124] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Melectini, part) ..... 63



**60(59).** Hind tibia and basitarsus of both sexes with abundant hair at least as long as diameter of leg, in female forming scopa (Apidae, Eucerinae, Tapinotaspidini) (tropical) .....  
..... *Paratetrapedia* (part) [63]

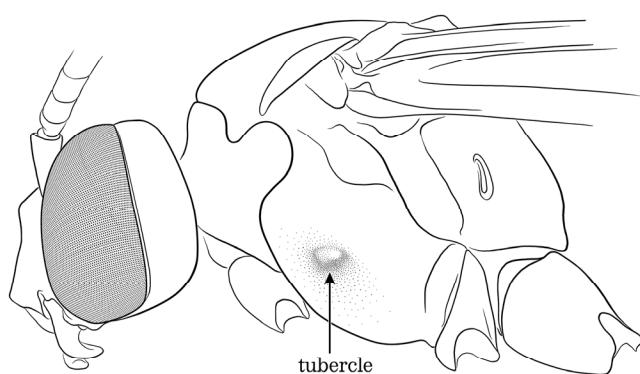
— Hind tibia and basitarsus without long hair; scopa absent ..... 61

**61(60).** Body length over 15 mm; T7 of male bidentate, without pygidial plate (Apidae, Nomadinae, Rhathymini) (rare, tropical) ..... 62

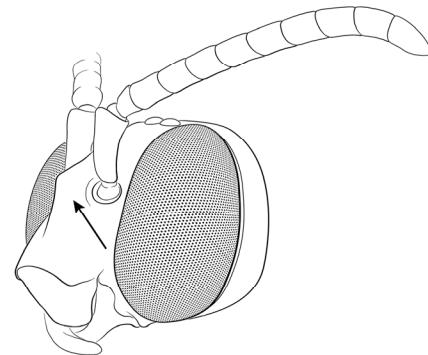
— Body length under 11 mm; T7 of male not bidentate, with small elevated pygidial plate (Apidae, Nomadinae, Epeoloidini) (very rare, central and eastern North America) ..... *Epeoloides* [75]

**62(61).** Mesepisternum with large submedian tubercle (Fig. 6-120) ; vein cu-v of hind wing strongly oblique and distinctly longer than second abscissa of M+Cu; supraclypeal area strongly elevated, crested medially, not continuing convexity of clypeus (Fig. 6-121).....*Rhathymus* [95]

—. Mesepisternum without tubercle; vein cu-v of hind wing less strongly oblique and shorter than or subequal to second abscissa of M+Cu; supraclypeal area with surface, in general, a continuation of convexity of clypeus although with small frontal tubercle at lower end of frontal line.....*Nanorhathymus* [94]



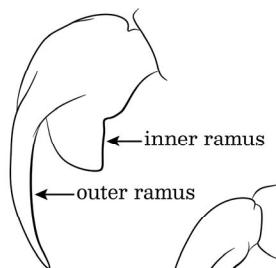
6-120



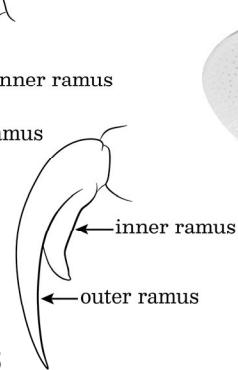
6-121

**63(59).** Inner rami of claws of middle and posterior legs broad, vertically expanded, lobelike although subtruncate or pointed, not shaped like outer rami [Fig. 6-122]; T1 without or almost without long hair similar to that of mesosoma.....*Brachymelecta* (part) [83]

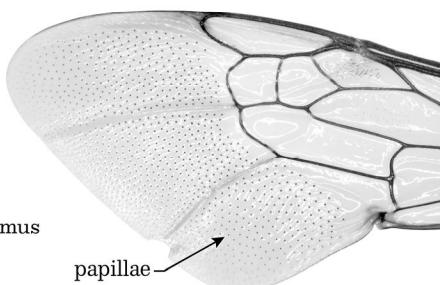
— Inner rami of claws of middle and posterior legs pointed more or less like outer rami, not wider than outer rami [Fig. 6-123]; T1 with long hair like that of mesosoma.....*Melecta* [84]



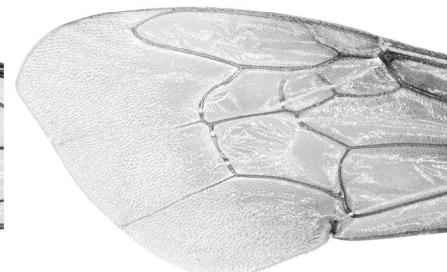
6-122



6-123



6-124



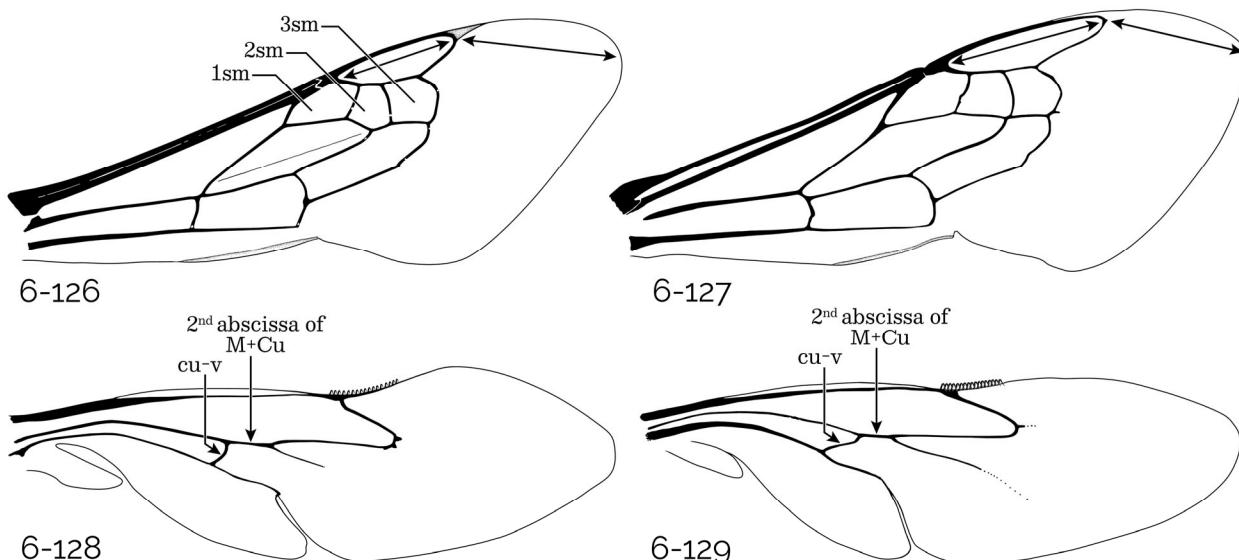
6-125

**64(54).** Closed cells of forewing largely hairless [Fig. 6-124]; wing surface beyond veins coarsely papillate and hairless (Apidae, Anthophorinae, Anthophorini).....65

— Entire forewing with numerous minute hairs [Fig. 6-125]; wing surface beyond veins not papillate or, if so, with many papillae ending in hairs or with hairs intermixed with papillae.....67

**65(64).** Marginal cell shorter than distance from its apex to wing tip, submarginal cells subtending more than half of its length [Fig. 6-126]; anterior and posterior margins of third submarginal cell subequal; first recurrent vein ending near middle of second submarginal cell .....*Anthophora* [13]

— Marginal cell about as long as distance from its apex to wing tip, submarginal cells subtending about half of its length [Fig. 6-127]; anterior margin of third submarginal cell shorter than posterior margin; first recurrent vein ending near apex of second submarginal cell .....66

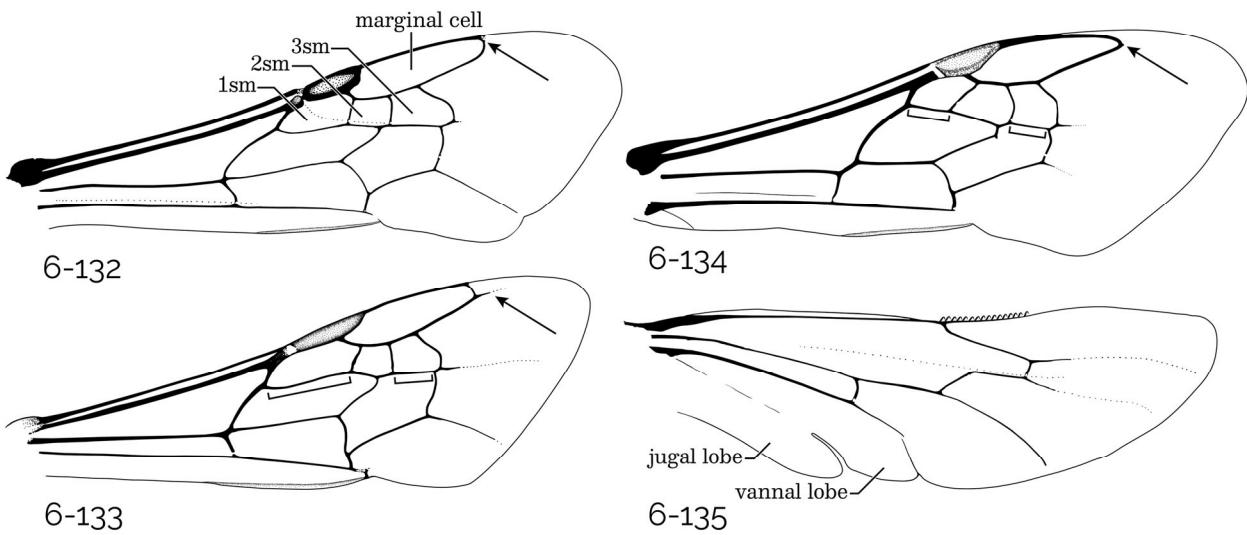
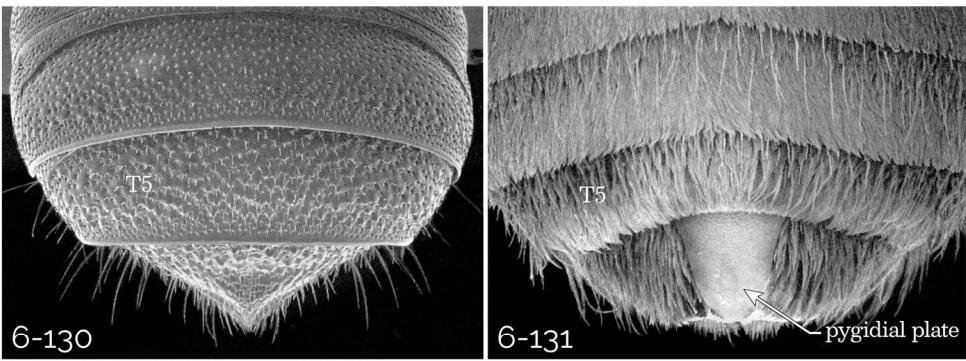


**66(65).** Vein cu-v of hind wing approximately transverse and much shorter than second abscissa of M+Cu [Fig. 6-128]; proboscis in repose reaching hind coxae or nearly so (Mesoamerica) .....*Deltoptila* [14]

— Vein cu-v of hind wing slanting and about as long as second abscissa of M+Cu [Fig. 6-129]; proboscis in repose not reaching beyond forecoxae .....*Habropoda* [15]

**67(64).** Body shiny, no areas covered by dense hairs, often metallic; clypeus of female usually with short longitudinal median white or yellow bar; hairs short and sparse, not forming metasomal bands; body slender; pygidial plate absent but T6 of female pointed [Fig. 6-130] (Apidae, Xylocopinae, Ceratinini, part) .....*Ceratina* (part) [96]

— Body not shiny or else with areas covered by hairs, not metallic; clypeus of female without longitudinal median pale bar; hairs dense and often obscuring surface in some areas, often forming metasomal bands; body usually robust; pygidial plate usually present [as in Fig. 6-131] .....68

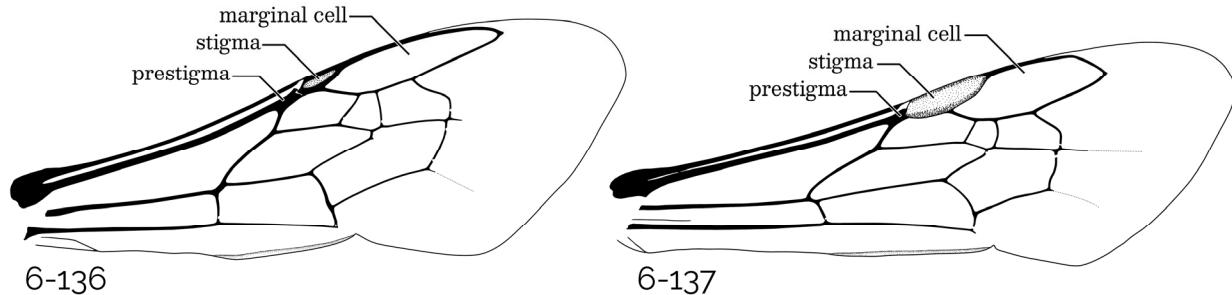


**68(67).** Marginal cell with apex rounded but on or almost on wing margin [Fig. 6-132]; first and third submarginal cells subequal in length on posterior margins, ordinarily much longer than second, which is quadrate; jugal lobe of hind wing about three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-135] (Halictidae, Nomiinae) ..... back to 25

— Marginal cell with apex truncate or bent well away from wing margin [Figs. 6-133 and 6-134]; submarginal cells not as above; jugal lobe of hind wing usually much less than three-fourths as long as vannal lobe..... 69

**69(68).** Posterior margin of first submarginal cell at least 1.3 times as long as third [Fig. 6-133]; body elongate (like *Andrena* or *Halictus*); proboscis short; segments of labial palpus similar or only first elongate [as in Fig. 4-8]..... 70

— Posterior margin of first submarginal cell shorter than to scarcely longer than third [Figs. 6-134 and 6-136] or nearly 1.3 times as long as third in *Ancyloscelis*, *Exomalopsis*, and others [Fig. 6-137], which have short, robust bodies; body commonly robust; proboscis long; first two segments of labial palpus elongate, flattened, entirely different from segments 3 and 4 [as in Fig. 4-6] .... 72



**70(69).** Body extraordinarily coarsely punctate; certain metasomal terga with yellow to white integumental bands; preoccipital ridge formed as strong lamella (Colletidae, Neopasiphaeinae) (uncommon, tropical to Arizona).....*Eulonchopria* [105]

— Body not especially coarsely punctate; metasoma without integumental bands; preoccipital ridge not lamellate.....71

**71(70).** Third submarginal cell longer than second [Fig. 6-133]; clypeus in most males and some females with yellow maculations; scopa primarily on tibia of female [as in Fig. 6-207] (Andrenidae, Panurginae, part (See "Notes" for a key to subgenera) .....*Protandrena* (part) [12]

— Third submarginal cell shorter than second [as in Fig. 6-134]; face without yellow markings (except when much of head is yellow); scopa primarily on femur of female [as in Fig. 6-206] (Colletidae, Diphaglossinae, Dissoglossini, part) (rare, tropical) .....*Mydrosoma* (part) [103]

**72(69).** Pygidial plate absent or so modified as to be unrecognizable in both sexes; basitibial plate absent; scopa absent; metasomal vestiture includes patches of appressed plumose hairs (Apidae, Nomadinae, Protepeolini) (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico) .....*Leiopodus* [93]

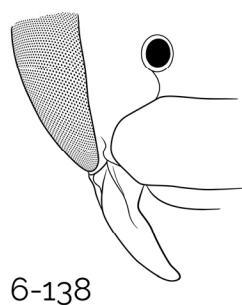
— Pygidial plate distinct in females and most males [Fig. 6-131]; basitibial plate distinct in females and most males; scopa present on hind tibia and basitarsus; patches of appressed pubescence absent on metasomal terga although hair bands commonly present.....73

**73(72).** Stigma three or more times as long as prestigma [Fig. 6-137], except in some *Exomalopsis* and *Anthophorula* in which apical part of marginal cell is bent abruptly away from wing margin [Fig. 6-137] .....74

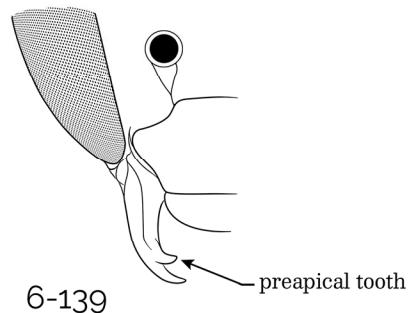
— Stigma less than three times as long as prestigma [Fig. 6-136]; apical part of marginal cell gradually bent away from wing margin [Fig. 6-136] .....77

**74(73).** Mandible simple [Fig. 6-138]; body with abundant pale pubescence, often forming metasomal bands or covering much of metasoma (Apidae, Eucerinae, Exomalopsini, part) .....75

— Mandible with preapical tooth on upper margin [Fig. 6-139]; body without areas or bands of pale pubescence (Apidae, Eucerinae, Tapinotaspidini) .....76

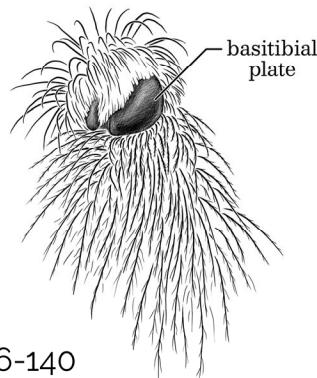


6-138

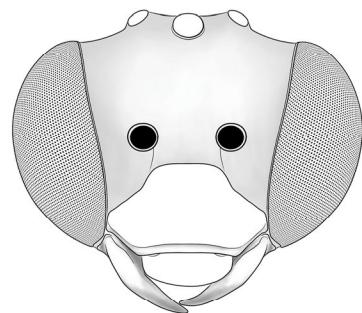


6-139

75(74). Stigma less than one-half as long as marginal cell on wing margin; basitibial plate of female small, with surface planar (Fig. 6-140), or, if margins of plate raised and central area with velvety pilosity, then transverse carina of T1 of female absent; labrum and clypeus of male yellow or white (Fig. 6-141) [except dark in *A. (Anthophorisca) levigata* and *A. (Anthophorisca) linsleyi*]; outer side of penis valve without or with small lateral process; dorsal flange of male gonocoxa absent ..... *Anthophorula* (part) [60]

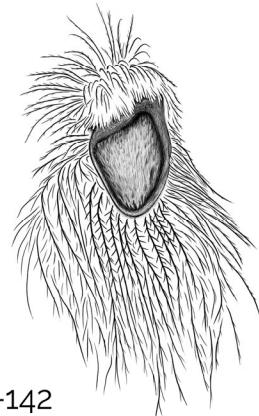


6-140

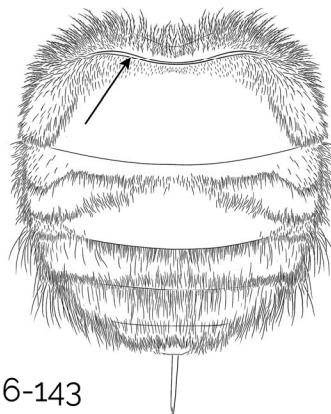


6-141

— Stigma more than one-half as long as marginal cell on wing margin; basitibial plate of female large, central area with velvety pilosity separated from raised margin by groove (Fig. 6-142), transverse carina of T1 of female present (Fig. 6-143); labrum and clypeus of male entirely dark; outer side of penis valve with strong lateral process; dorsal flange of male gonocoxa present ..... *Exomalopsis* [61]



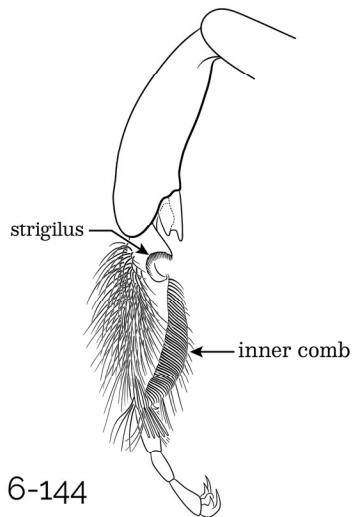
6-142



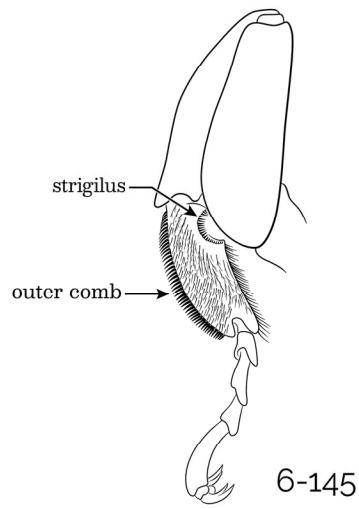
6-143

**76(74).** Fore basitarsus with comb on inner margin (next to strigilis) [Fig. 6-144]; female with thoracic venter and leg bases covered with hooked bristles (rare, tropical) ..... *Monoeca* [62]

— Fore basitarsus with comb on outer margin (opposite side from strigilis) [Fig. 6-145]; thoracic venter and leg bases without hooked bristles (tropical) ..... *Paratetrapedia* (part) [63]



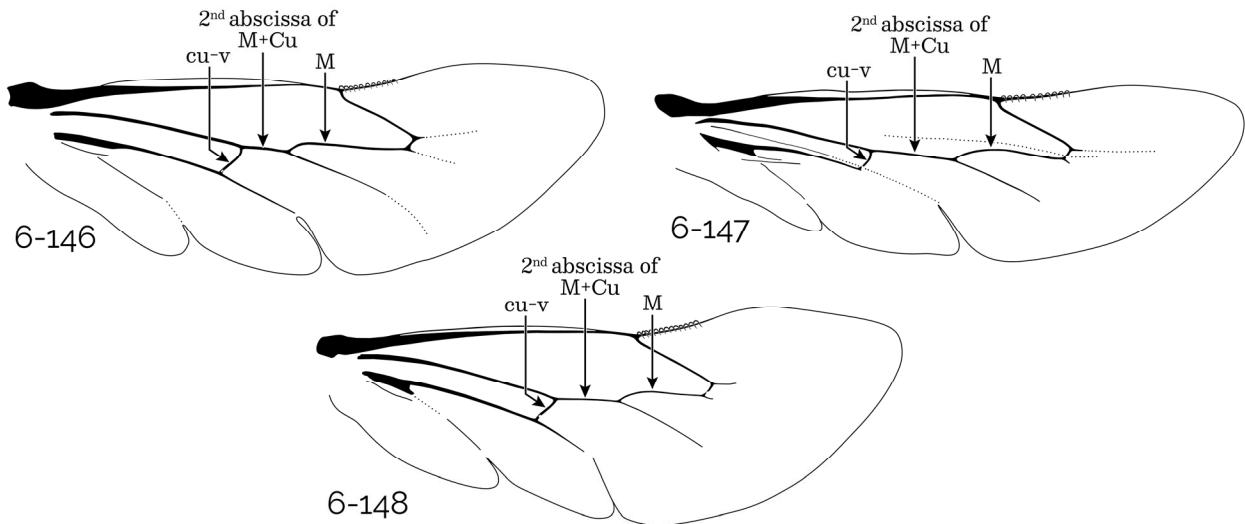
6-144



6-145

**77(73).** Second abscissa of vein M+Cu of hind wing less than two-thirds (often only half) as long as M and less than 1.6 times as long as cu-v (often little longer than cu-v) [Fig. 6-146]; vertex of head convex seen from front [Fig. 6-149] (Apidae, Eucerinae, Emphorini, part) ..... 78

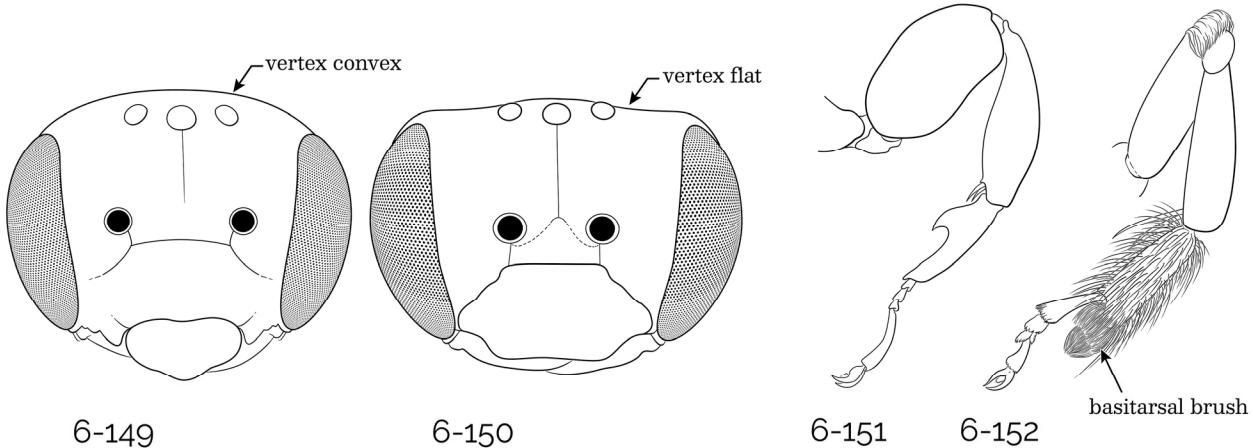
— Second abscissa of M+Cu of hind wing more than two-thirds as long as M and over 1.6 times as long as cu-v [Figs. 6-147 and 6-148]; vertex not continuously convex seen from front or, if generally convex, then flat or slightly concave between summit of eye and lateral ocellus [Fig. 6-150] ..... 79



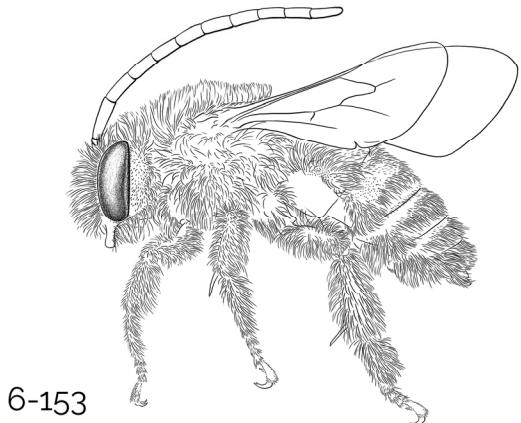
**78(77).** Proboscis in repose reaching base of metasoma ..... *Melitoma* [46]

— Proboscis in repose usually not reaching behind anterior coxae, not reaching base of metasoma (mostly western N. America) ..... *Diadasia* [45]

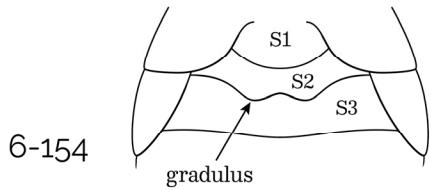
**79(77).** Hind wing with second abscissa of M+Cu three times as long as cu-v [Fig. 6-147]; hind leg of male greatly enlarged [Fig. 6-151]; hind basitarsus of female without apical brush; antenna of male similar to that of female; gradulus of S2 straight (Apidae, Eucerinae, Ancyloscelidini) (uncommon) ..... *Ancyloscelis* [64]



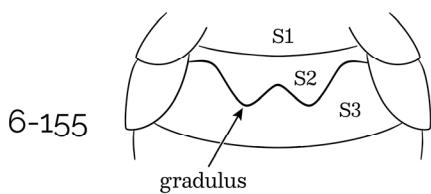
— Hind wing with second abscissa of M+Cu usually not over twice (rarely about three times) as long as cu-v [Fig. 6-148]; hind leg of male not enlarged; hind basitarsus of female with broad, dense brush extending beyond base of second tarsal segment [Fig. 6-152]; antenna of male usually greatly elongated [Fig. 6-153]; gradulus of S2 weakly to strongly biconvex [Figs. 6-154 and 6-155] ..... Go to Chapter 9, Key to Genera of Eucerini



6-153



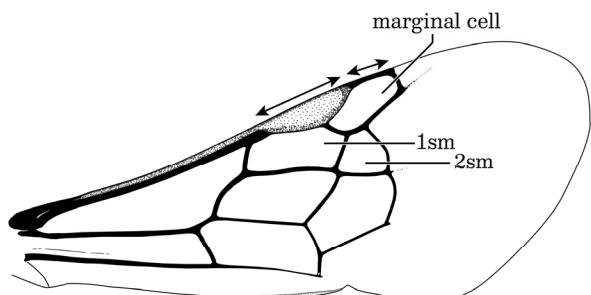
6-154



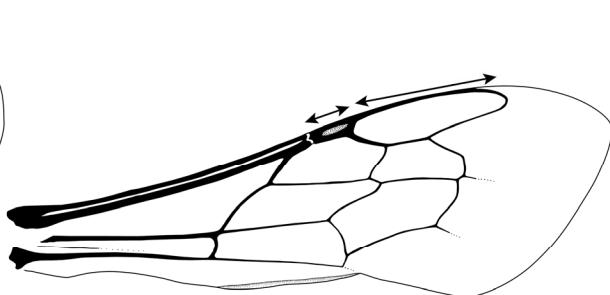
6-155

**80(2).** Marginal cell distal to stigma on costa little if any longer than stigma and second submarginal cell less than two-thirds as long as first<sup>2</sup> [Fig. 6-156] (second submarginal cell rarely absent) ..... 81

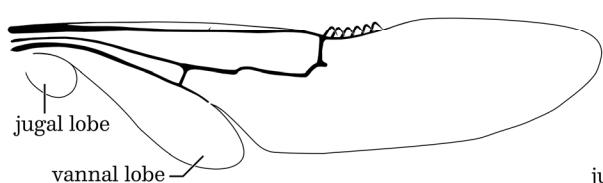
— Marginal cell distal to stigma on costa longer than stigma [Fig. 6-157] or, if not, then second submarginal cell two-thirds as long as first or longer ..... 84



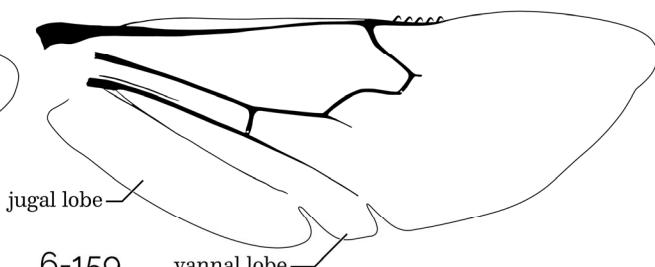
6-156



6-157



6-158

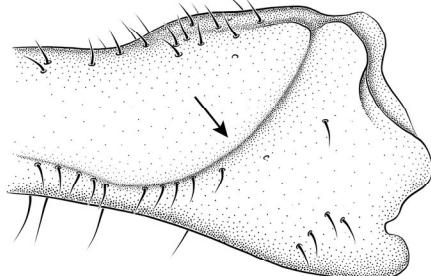


6-159

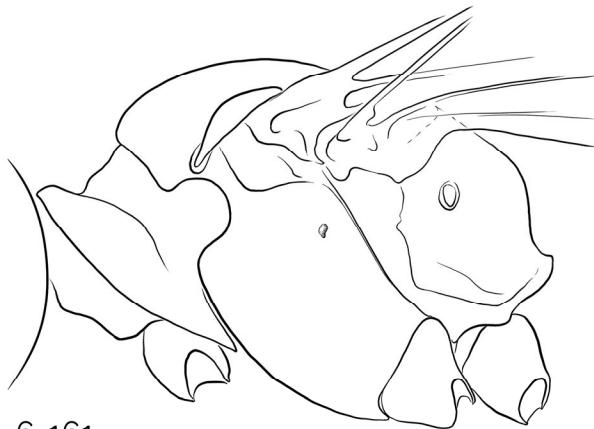
**81(80).** Jugal lobe of posterior wing less than one-fourth as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-158]; body partly covered with appressed scalelike hairs; scopa absent (second submarginal cell sometimes absent) (Apidae, Nomadinae, Neolarrini, part) (uncommon, mostly western North America) ..... *Neolarra* [87]

— Jugal lobe of posterior wing nearly three-fourths as long as vannal lobe or more [Fig. 6-159]; body without dense appressed pubescence; scopa on hind tibia of female (Andrenidae, Panurginae, Perditini, part) ..... 82

**82(81).** Mandible with deep groove running diagonally across outer surface of mandibular base to acetabulum (Fig. 6-160); pre-episternal groove absent or short, not curving posteriorly to scrobe (Fig. 6-161).....*Macrotera* [9]

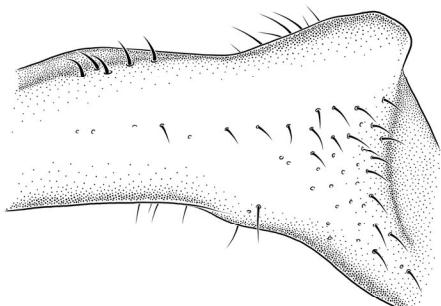


6-160

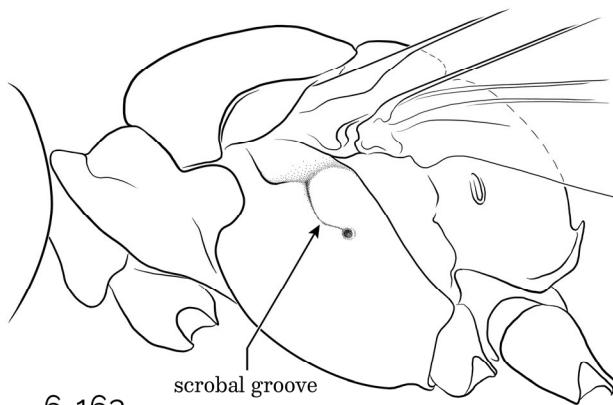


6-161

—. Mandible lacking deep groove running diagonally across outer surface of mandibular base (Fig. 6-162); pre-episternal groove usually curving posteriorly to scrobe (Fig. 6-163) ..... 83



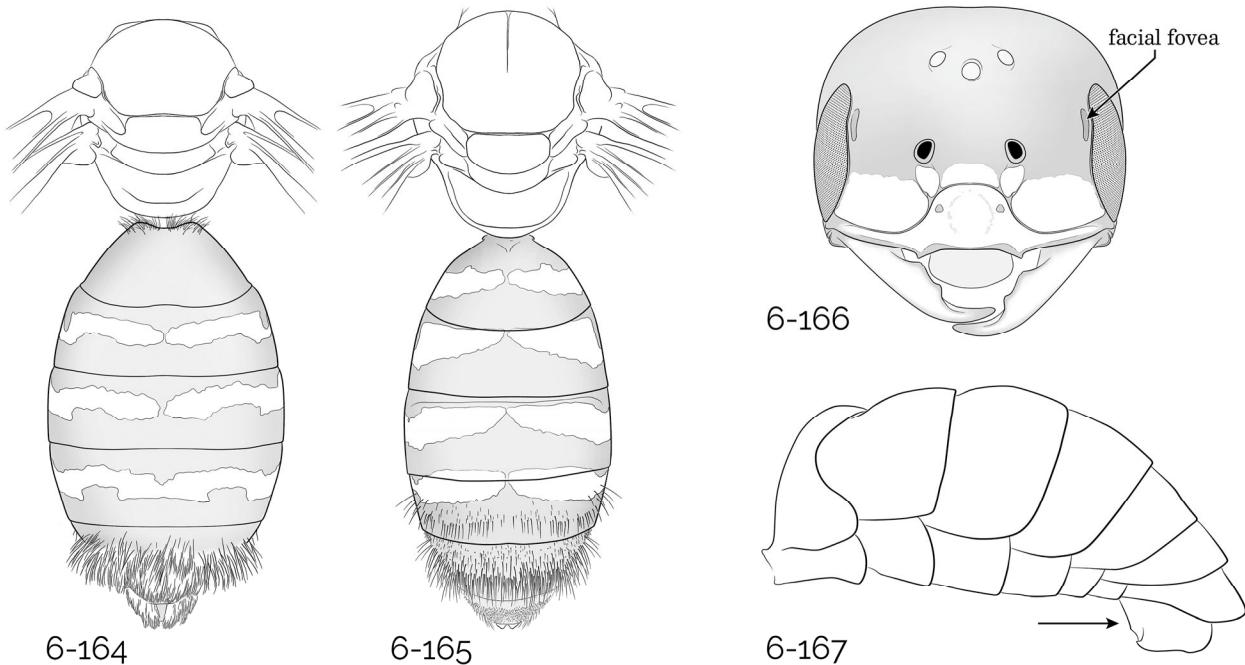
6-162



6-163

scrobal groove

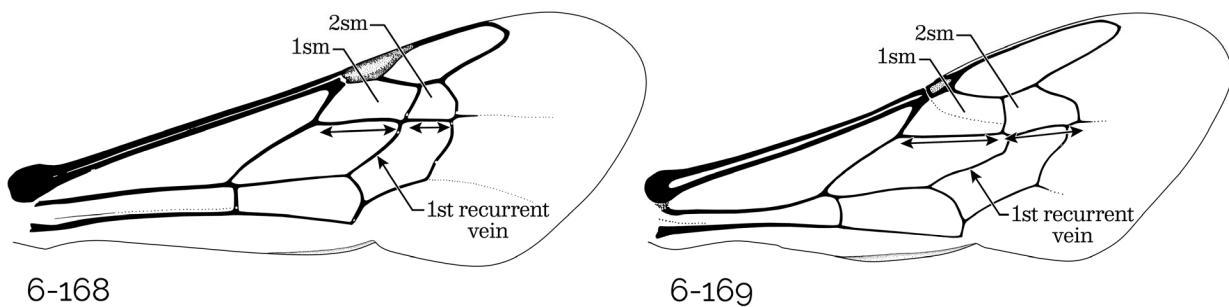
**83(82).** Metasoma broader than mesosoma (Fig. 6-164) and especially broad and depressed in male; hair of hind tibia and basitarsus of male unusually abundant, fine and appressed; basitibial plate developed in both sexes; head of male often greatly enlarged, facial fovea about three times as long as wide but weakly impressed (Fig. 6-166); mandible of male with a broad biangulate or bidentate expansion on inner margin; S6 of male bulbous and protuberant below (Fig. 6-167) ..... *Pseudomacrotera* [11]



— Metasoma not broadened in female, and at most only moderately depressed (Fig. 6-165) and broadened in male; hair of hind tibia and basitarsus of male more or less long, curved, erect, and not much thickened by short, densely set branches; basitibial plate little developed in female; head of male usually not greatly enlarged; mandible of male simple or weakly bidentate; S6 of male not bulbous and protuberant.....*Perdita* (part) [10]

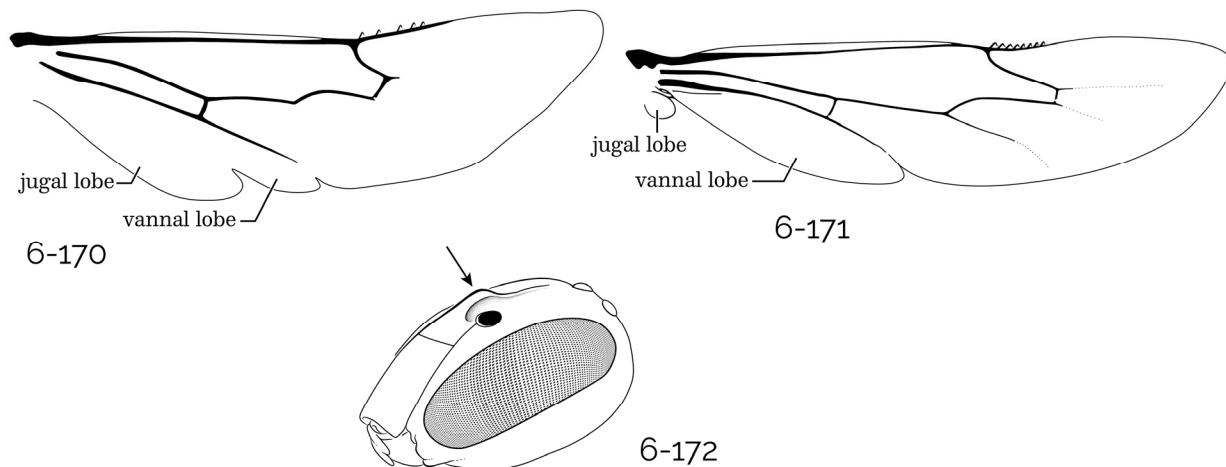
**84(80).** Second submarginal cell usually little, if any, more than half as long as first or rarely three-fifths as long [Fig. 6-168] and first recurrent vein received by first submarginal cell or meeting first transverse cubital, rarely beyond it (if second submarginal cell is two-thirds as long as first, then first recurrent vein clearly received by first submarginal cell); scopa absent (or in *Chilicola* limited to S1 to S3 and sparse hairs on hind leg).....85

— Second submarginal cell usually at least two-thirds as long as first and, except in *Hoplitis* (*Formicapis*) and *Panurginus* and rarely others, receiving first recurrent vein [Fig. 6-169]; scopa usually present (except in parasitic forms) .....89



**85(84).** Jugal lobe of posterior wing about three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-170]; glossa truncate or bilobed [as in Fig. 4-8]..... 86

— Jugal lobe of posterior wing less than one-fourth as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-171]; glossa pointed (Apidae, Nomadinae, part) ..... 87

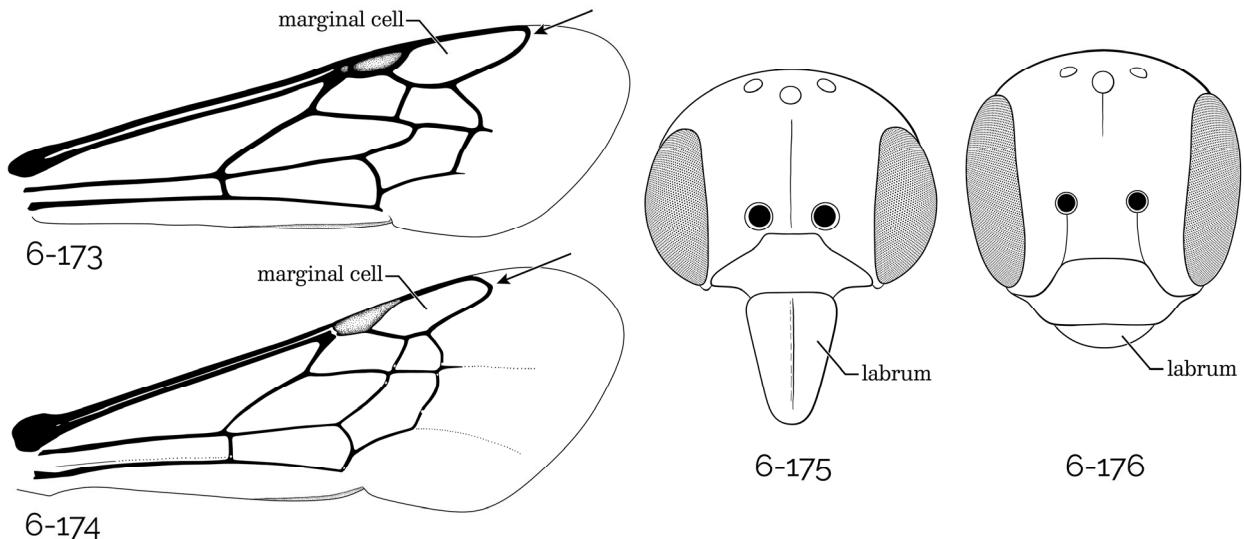


**86(85).** Supraclypeal area between antennae abruptly and strongly elevated above antennal bases [Fig. 6-172]; both proboscidial fossa and prementum not longer than clypeus; scopa absent; face usually with yellow, at least on paraocular areas (Colletidae, Hylaeinae) ..... *Hylaeus* [104]

— Supraclypeal area between antennae convex but not abruptly elevated above antennal bases; proboscidial fossa and prementum much longer than clypeus; S1 to S3 with scopa; face black or with yellow on clypeus only (Colletidae, Xeromelissinae) (uncommon, tropical) .. *Chilicola* [106]

**87(85).** Apical portion of marginal cell on wing margin [Fig. 6-173] (Nomadini) ..... *Nomada* (part) [90]

— Apical portion of marginal cell curved away from wing margin [Fig. 6-174] ..... 88

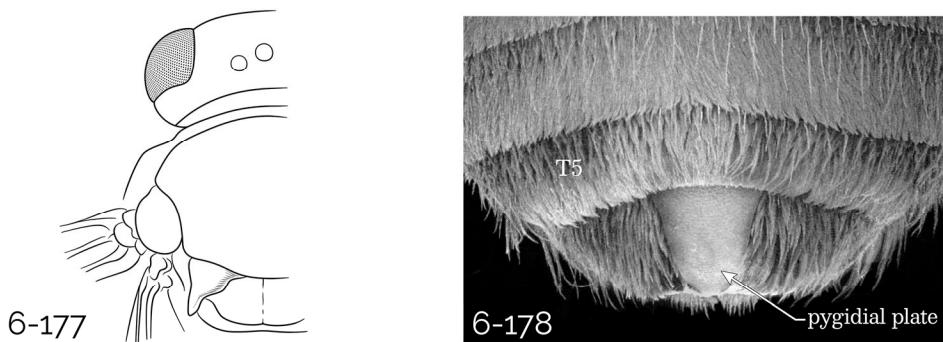


**88(87).** Labrum much longer than broad [Fig. 6-175]; body coarsely punctate (Ammobatoidini) (uncommon).....*Holcopasites* [66]

— Labrum broader than long [Fig. 6-176]; body finely punctate (Neolarrini, part) (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico).....*Townsendiella* (part) [89]

**89(84).** Axilla produced posteriorly as sharp angle or acute spine lateral to scutellum [Fig. 6-177] .....90

— Axilla not produced (rounded lateroposteriorly with no projection, usually continuing contour of scutellar margin) or produced as a rounded lobe (in *Rhynostelis*) .....92

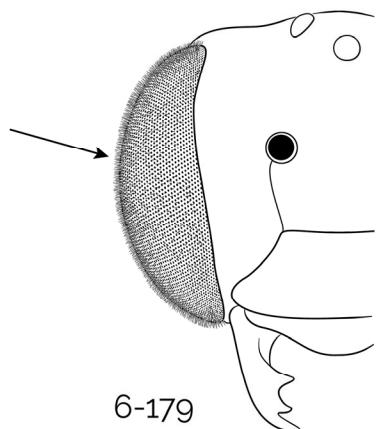


**90(89).** Pygidial plate absent; labrum longer than broad; mandible with at least one preapical tooth .....91

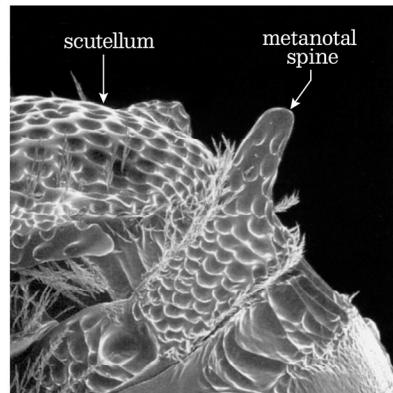
— Pygidial plate present in both sexes [as in Fig. 6-178], although often hidden by T5 in females; labrum broader than long; mandible simple (Apidae, Nomadinae, Epeolini, part)..... back to 58

**91(90).** Eyes hairy [Fig. 6-179] (except in female *Coelioxys bisoncornua* Hill from central United States); metanotum without median tooth or spine (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Megachilini, part) ..... *Coelioxys* [161]

— Eyes bare; metanotum with median tooth or spine [Fig. 6-180] (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Dioxyini) (rare, western United States and Mexico) ..... *Dioxys* [160]



6-179



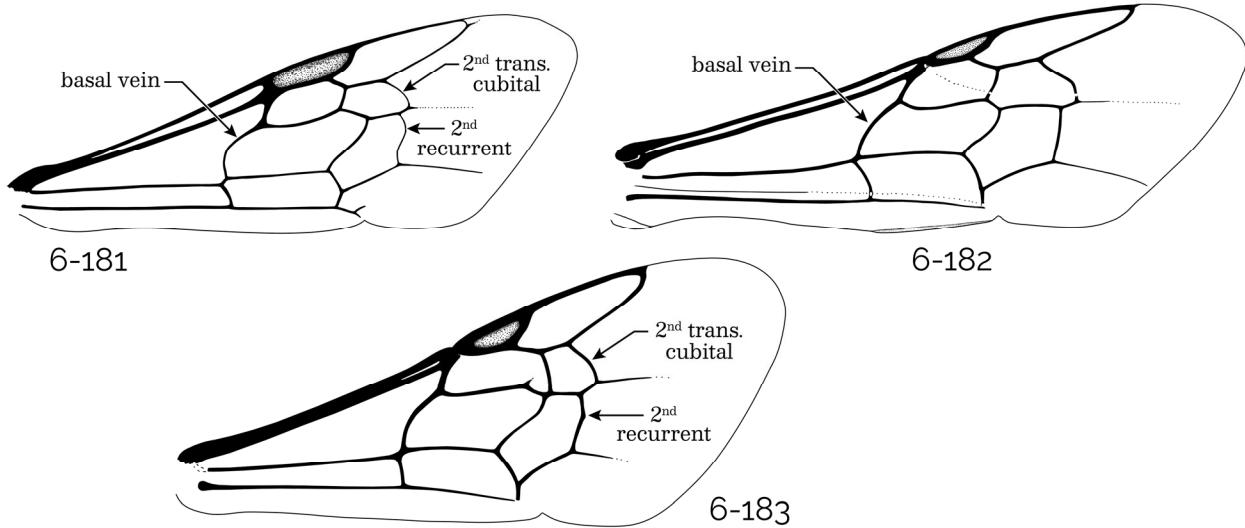
6-180

**92(89).** Apex of marginal cell pointed on costa or separated from costa by only one or two vein widths [as in Figs. 6-33 and 6-36]; stigma large (see couplet 15 for illustrations and more detail) ..... 93

— Apex of marginal cell rounded, truncate, or, if pointed, separated from costa by distance equal to several vein widths [as in Figs. 6-37 to 6-40]; stigma usually small (see couplet 15 for illustrations and more detail) ..... 104

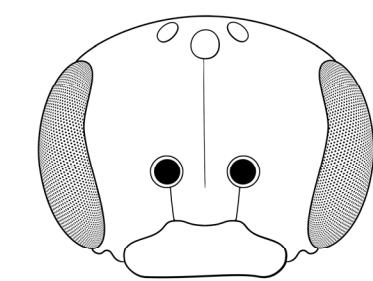
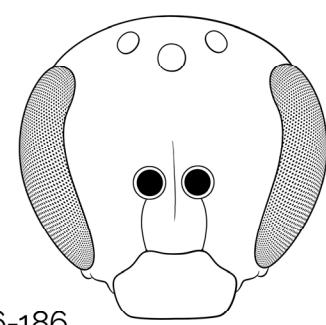
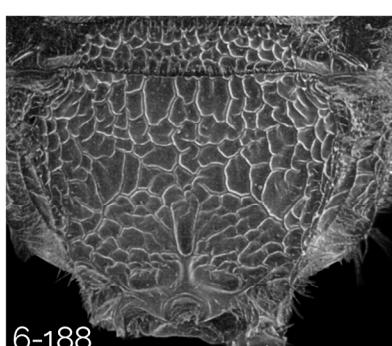
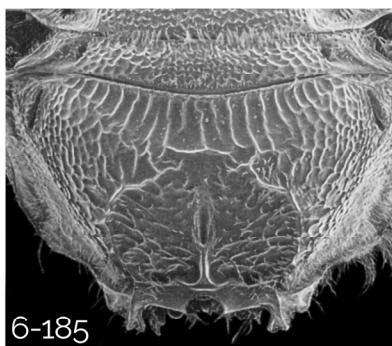
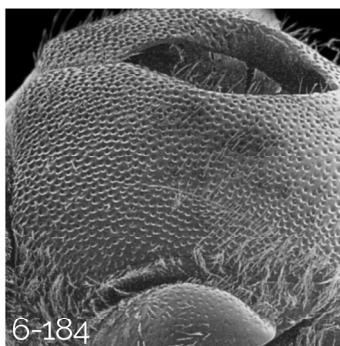
**93(92).** Basal vein strongly arcuate near base [Fig. 6-181] (Halictidae, Halictinae, part) ..... 94

— Basal vein gently and rather uniformly arcuate or straight [Fig. 6-182] ..... 95



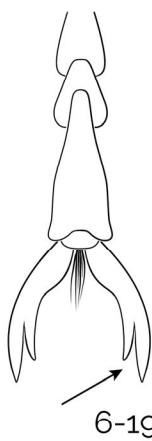
**94(93).** Second transverse cubital and second recurrent veins weaker than nearby veins, at least in females [Fig. 6-181]; femoral scopa distinct; body not especially coarsely sculptured [as in Figs. 6-184 and 6-185]; head narrow to moderately broad in frontal view [Fig. 6-186] (See "Notes" for a key to subgenera) ..... *Lasioglossum* (part) [128]

— Distal venation of forewing uniformly strong [Fig. 6-183]; scopa absent; body and especially base of propodeum coarsely sculptured [as in Figs. 6-187 and 6-188]; head conspicuously broad in frontal view [Fig. 6-189] ..... *Sphecodes* (part) [133]

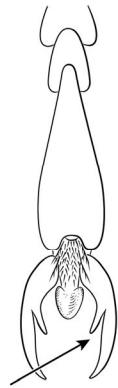


**95(93).** Labrum broader than long; scopa, if present, on hind legs [Figs. 6-206 to 6-208]; claws cleft or with inner preapical tooth [Figs. 6-190 and 6-191].....96

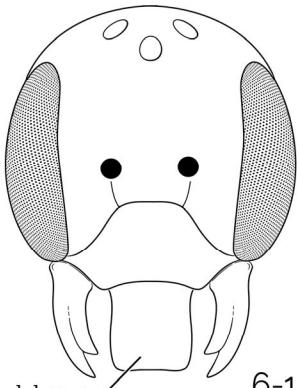
— Labrum rectangular, longer than broad [Fig. 6-192]; scopa of female on metasomal sterna [Fig. 5-2]; claws of female simple (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Osmiini, part) .....  
*Chelostoma* (part) [165]



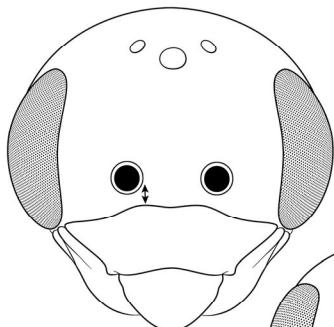
6-190



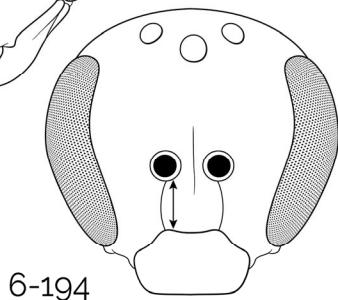
6-191



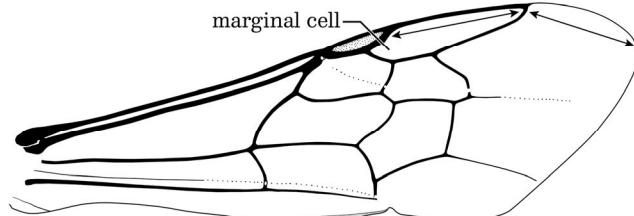
6-192  
labrum



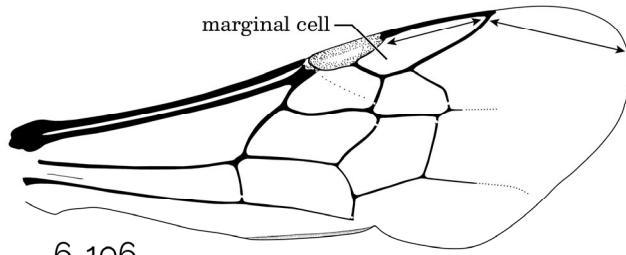
6-193



6-194



6-195  
marginal cell



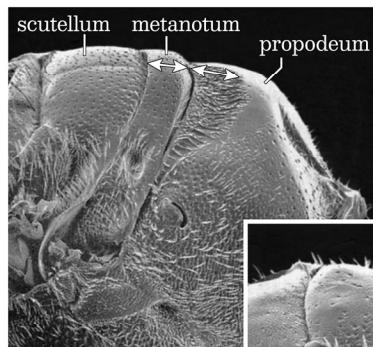
6-196  
marginal cell

**96(95).** Antennal bases well below middle of face and separated from clypeus by not much more than diameter of antennal socket [Fig. 6-193]; clypeus short, transverse, its upper margin not much arched up into face; labrum nearly as long as clypeus [Fig. 6-193]; pre-episternal groove present [Fig. 6-13] (Halictidae, Rophitinae, part) ..... 97

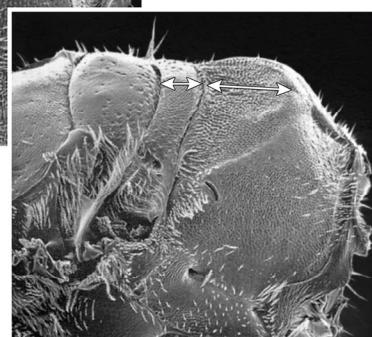
— Antennal bases near middle of face or, if below, separated from clypeus by much more than diameter of antennal socket [Fig. 6-194]; clypeus with upper margin strongly arched up into face so that it is not short and transverse; labrum, excluding apical process if any, much shorter than clypeus; pre-episternal groove absent below scrobal groove [Fig. 6-12] ..... 99

**97(96).** Distance from apex of stigma to apex of marginal cell almost always at least as great as distance from apex of cell to wing tip [Fig. 6-195]; S8 of male without spiculum, with a pair of basal lobes ..... *Dufourea* [137]

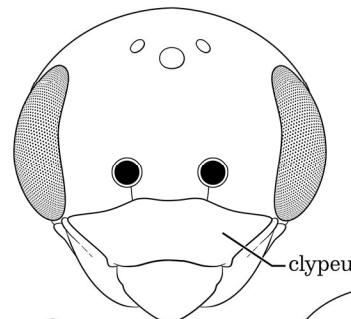
— Distance from apex of stigma to apex of marginal cell less than or equal to distance from apex of cell to wing tip [Fig. 6-196]; S8 of male with blunt median basal angle (spiculum) and without basal lobes (uncommon to rare) ..... 98



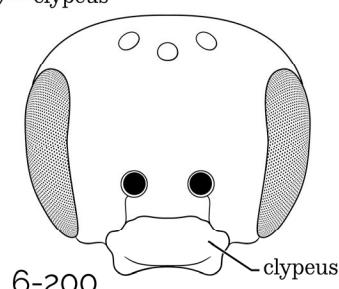
6-197



6-198



6-199

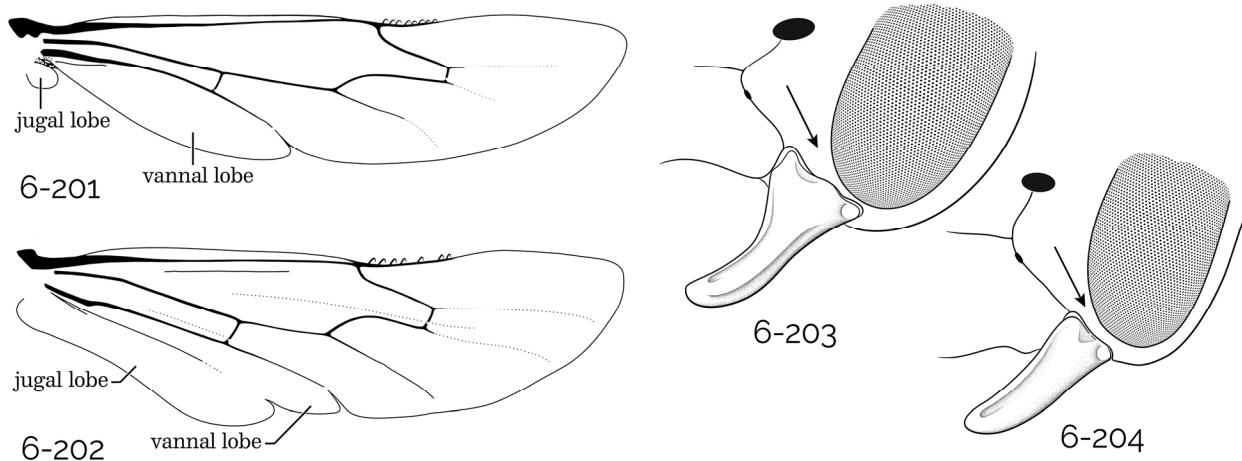


6-200

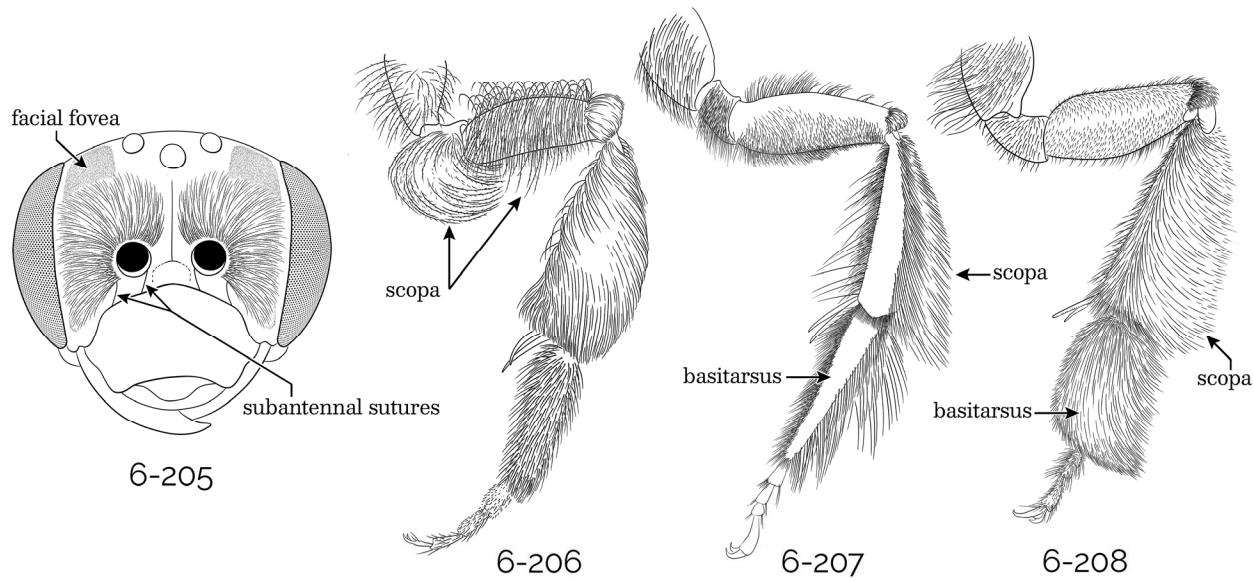
**98(97).** Dorsal surface of propodeum more than twice as long as metanotum [as in Fig. 6-198]; clypeal margin of female truncate or scarcely rounded between lateral tubercles [as in Fig. 6-199] ..... *Micralictoides* [138]

— Dorsal surface of propodeum less than twice as long as metanotum [as in Fig. 6-197]; clypeal margin of female strongly rounded between lateral tubercles [Fig. 6-200] (rare) .... *Sphecodosoma* [140]

- 99(96).** Jugal lobe of hind wing small, one-sixth as long as vannal lobe or less [Fig. 6-201]; scopa absent; proboscis long, first two segments of labial palpus long and sheathlike, unlike last two segments [Fig. 4-6] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Nomadini, part) .....100
- Jugal lobe of hind wing one-fourth to over three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-202]; scopa present on hind legs of female; proboscis short, the four labial palpal segments similar, not long and sheathlike [Fig. 4-8] .....102
- 100(99).** Metasomal terga with bands of appressed, pale pubescence [Fig. 6-48]; body black or metasoma red (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico) .....*Hexepeolus* (part) [82]
- Metasomal terga without pubescent bands; body often red or black with yellow areas.....101
- 101(100).** Mandible with anterior (acetabular) articulation more distant from eye than posterior (condylar) articulation [Fig. 6-203] .....*Nomada* (part) [90]
- Mandible with articulations equidistant from eye [Fig. 6-204] (rare, western United States and Mexico) .....*Brachynomada* (part) [67]



- 102(99).** Female with distinct facial foveae covered with dense, short hairs [Fig. 6-205]; scopa well developed on hind femur and trochanter [Fig. 6-206]; two subantennal sutures under each antenna [Fig. 6-205] (Andrenidae, Andreninae, part) .....*Andrena* (part) [2]
- Facial foveae absent; scopa principally on hind tibia [Figs. 6-207 and 6-208]; one subantennal suture under each antenna (Melittidae, part) .....103

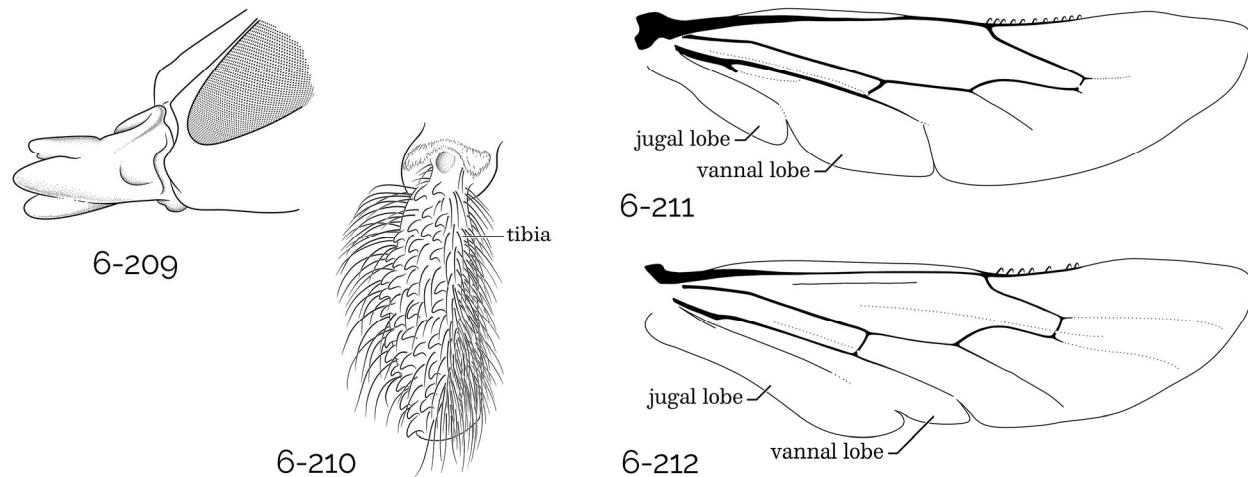


**103(102).** Posterior basitarsus of both sexes more slender than, and nearly as long as, posterior tibia [Fig. 6-207] (Dasypodinae).....*Hesperapis* [171]

— Posterior basitarsus of male less than half as long as tibia, of female conspicuously shorter than and as broad as tibia [Fig. 6-208] (Melittinae, part) (uncommon, eastern and northern North America) .....*Macropis* [172]

**104(92).** Mandible tridentate, middle tooth longer and more elevated than the others [Fig. 6-209]; outer surfaces of tibiae, at least in female, with numerous coarse spicules not bearing hairs or bristles [Fig. 6-210]; labrum longer than broad (Megachilidae, Lithurginae) (mostly western North America) .....105

— Mandible simple or with lower tooth longest, number of teeth variable; outer surfaces of tibiae, if spiculate, with a bristle arising from apex of each, except in some parasitic forms that lack scopula and have labrum broader than long.....106



**105(104).** Arolia absent or rudimentary in both sexes; facial prominence of female involving upper part of clypeus and usually also part of supraclypeal area; first flagellar segment about twice as long as broad, more than twice as long as second, which is much broader than long ..... *Lithurgus* [143]

— Arolia present in males, absent in females; facial prominence of female entirely supraclypeal (absent in one species); first flagellar segment not or little longer than broad, slightly longer than to shorter than second, which is nearly as long as broad to longer than broad.... *Lithurgopsis* [142]

**106(104).** Jugal lobe of hind wing less, usually much less, than two-thirds as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-211]; proboscis long; first two segments of labial palpus long, sheathlike, unlike segments 3 and 4 [Fig. 4-6] ..... 107

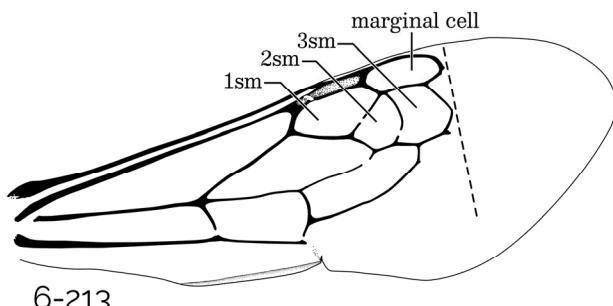
— Jugal lobe of hind wing at least nearly three-fourths as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-212]; first two segments of labial palpus not long and sheathlike, either all four segments similar or only first segment elongate [Fig. 4-8] (Andrenidae, Panurginae, part)..... 124

**107(106).** Marginal cell not or scarcely extending beyond submarginal cells [as in Fig. 6-213] (Apidae, Nomadinae, Melectini, part) ..... *Brachymelecta* (part) [83]

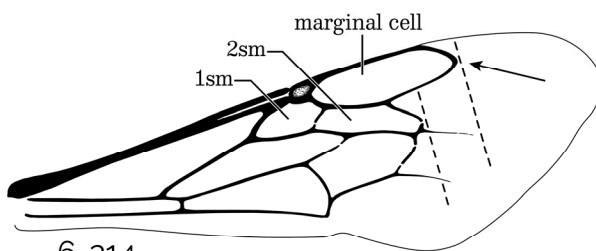
— Marginal cell extending well beyond second submarginal cell [Figs. 6-214 and 6-215] ..... 108

**108(107).** Apex of marginal cell bent sharply away from wing margin, so that it is obliquely truncate [Fig. 6-214]; mandible simple; scopa, when present, on hind tibia and basitarsus ..... 109

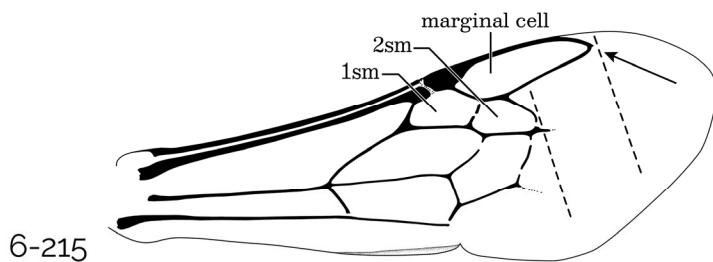
— Apex of marginal cell gradually bent away from wing margin [Fig. 6-215], pointed or narrowly rounded; mandible usually with one or more teeth above the long lower tooth (rutellum); scopa, when present, on metasomal sterna ..... 110



6-213



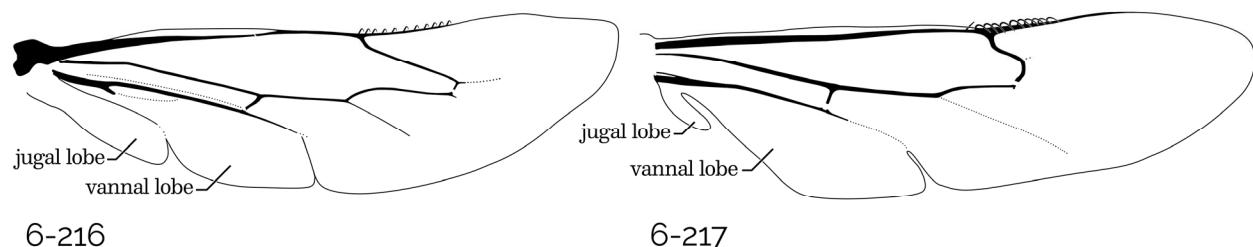
6-214



6-215

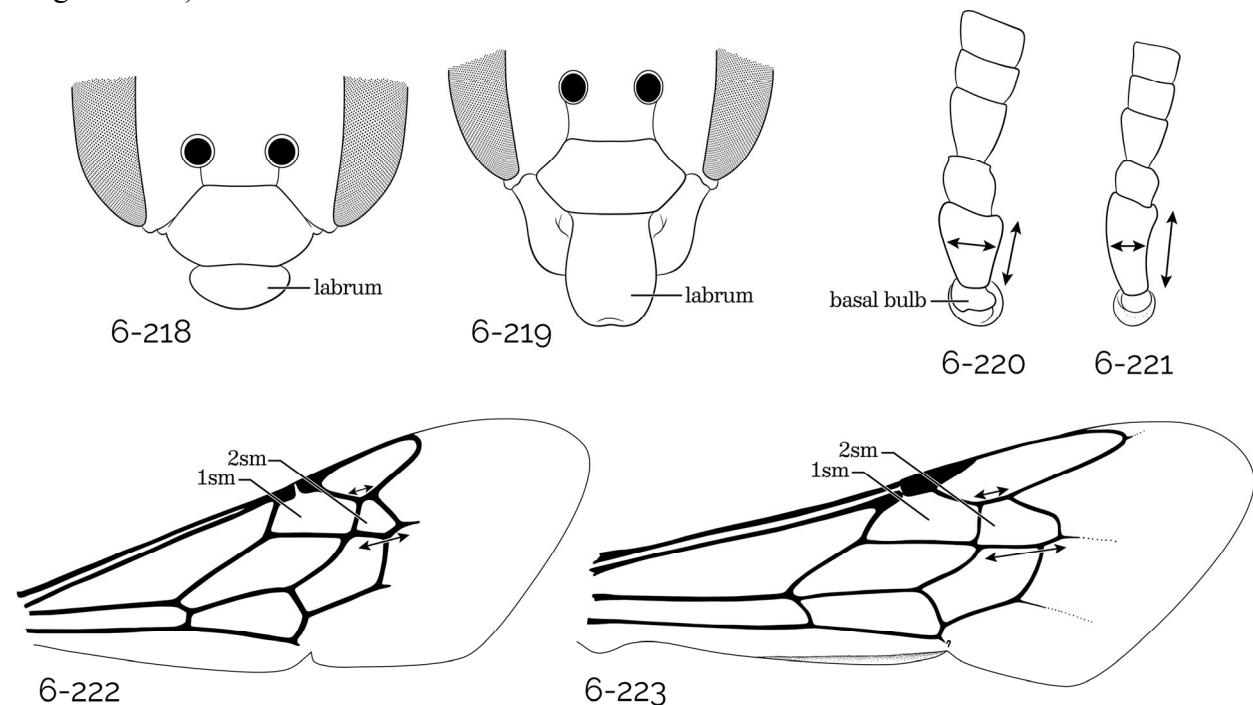
**109(108).** Jugal lobe of hind wing at least one-third as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-216]; scopa well developed on hind tibia and basitarsus; labrum much broader than long (Apidae, Eucerinae, Exomalopsini, part).....*Anthophorula* (part) [60]

— Jugal lobe of hind wing less than one-third as long as vannal lobe [Fig. 6-217]; scopa absent; labrum much longer than broad (Anthophoridae, Nomadinae, Ammobatini) (rare, western United States and Mexico).....*Oreopasites* [65]



**110(108).** Labrum much broader than long [Fig. 6-218]; mandible simple or with a single preapical tooth on upper margin; scopa absent (Apidae, Nomadinae, Neolarrini, part) (rare, southwestern United States and Mexico).....111

— Labrum longer than broad [Fig. 6-219]; mandible with one to several teeth or a long apical margin above lower tooth (which is mandibular apex) [Figs. 10-1 and 10-3] (Megachilidae, Megachilinae) .....113



**111(110).** Scape, excluding basal bulb, less than twice as long as broad [Fig. 6-220]; T6 of female without pygidial plate, apical margin broadly concave; mandible with preapical tooth .....*Biastes* (subgenus *Neopasites*) [86]

— Scape, excluding basal bulb, more than twice as long as broad [Fig. 6-221]; T6 of female with pygidial plate (incompletely defined in *Rhopalolemma*), apical margin not concave; mandible simple ..... 112

**112(111).** Anterior margin of second submarginal cell less than one-third of posterior length [Fig. 6-222]; T5 of female without pseudopygidial area; T6 of female with well-defined pygidial plate and no pygidial fimbria ..... *Townsendiella* (part) [89]

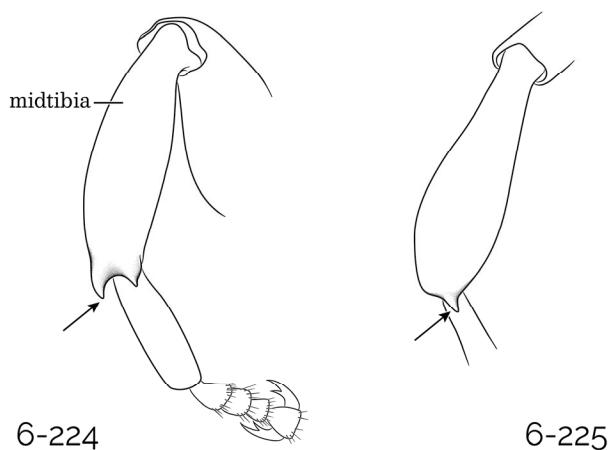
— Anterior margin of second submarginal cell nearly half length of posterior margin [Fig. 6-223]; T5 of female with pseudopygidial area about three times as wide as long; T6 of female with pygidial plate indicated laterally by carinae, but apex with a pygidial fimbria of short hairs and no sharply defined apex of the plate ..... *Rhopalolemma* [88]

**113(110).** Mesosoma and/or metasoma with yellow or white (rarely red) integumental markings or rarely entire body red with black or yellowish markings; metasomal terga ordinarily without apical bands of pale hair (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Anthidiini, part) Go to Chapter 10, **Key to Genera of Anthidiini**

— Mesosoma and metasoma without integumental markings, entire body black or metallic or metasoma alone red; metasomal terga often with apical bands of pale hair (rarely terga with narrow apical cream-colored margins) ..... 114

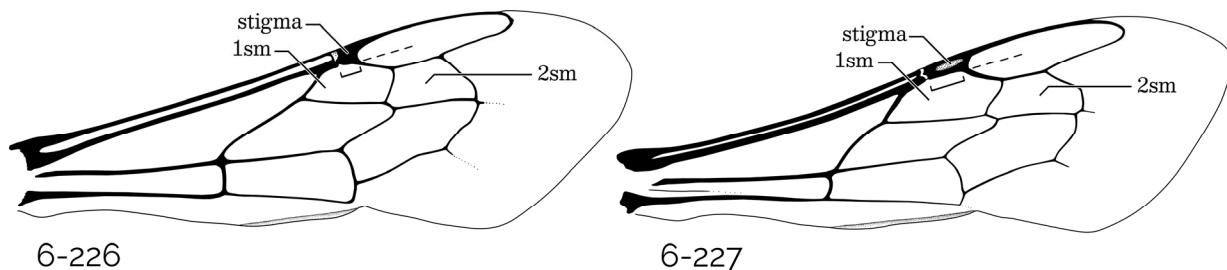
**114(113).** Middle tibia with two spines at apex on outer side [Fig. 6-224] (for small specimens, examine in distal view); scopa of female absent (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Anthidiini, part) (uncommon) ..... *Stelis* (part) [158]

— Middle tibia with one apical spine [Fig. 6-225]; scopa of female present ..... 115



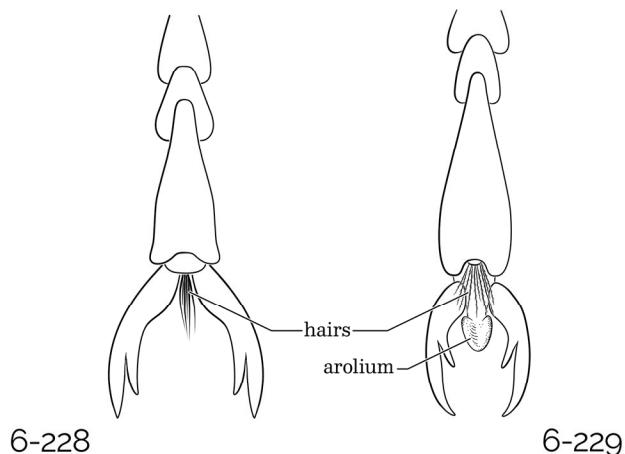
**115(114).** Margin of stigma in first submarginal cell shorter than or about as long as width of stigma [Fig. 6-226]; claws of female cleft or with inner preapical tooth [as in Figs. 6-228 and 6-229]; clypeus and paraocular area of male usually yellow or cream-colored (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Anthidiini, part; see "Notes" for a key to subgenera) ..... *Trachusa* (part) [159]

— Margin of stigma in first submarginal cell longer than width of stigma [Fig. 6-227]; claws of female simple or with basal tooth; clypeus and paraocular area not yellow or cream-colored...116



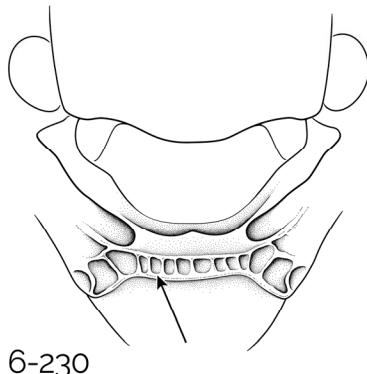
**116(115).** Arolia absent [as in Fig. 6-228] (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Megachilini, part) ..... *Megachile* [162]

— Arolia present [as in Fig. 6-229] (Megachilidae, Megachilinae, Osmiini, part)...117

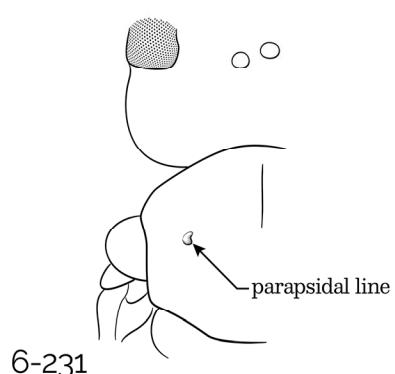


**117(116).** Base of propodeum with narrow horizontal zone, set off by a carina from posterior surface and traversed by carinae breaking it into a series of large pits [Fig. 6-230]; anterior surface of T1 broadly concave and delimited by strong carina..... *Heriades* [166]

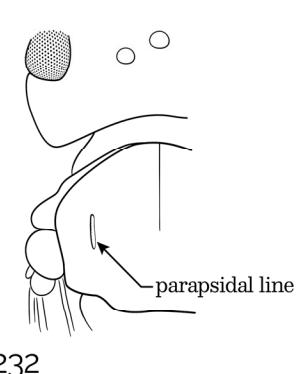
— Base of propodeum not separated by a carina from posterior surface and without a series of strong pits (if carina and pits evident, basal zone usually sloping and anterior surface of T1 not concave and delimited by strong carina) .....118



6-230



6-231



6-232

**118(117).** Parapsidal lines punctiform or at most three times as long as broad [Fig. 6-231]; body usually metallic ..... *Osmia* [168]

— Parapsidal lines linear [Fig. 6-232]; body rarely metallic (although sometimes strongly so) 119

**119(118).** Hind coxa with longitudinal carina (often weak) ventrally near mesal margin [Fig. 6-233] ..... 120

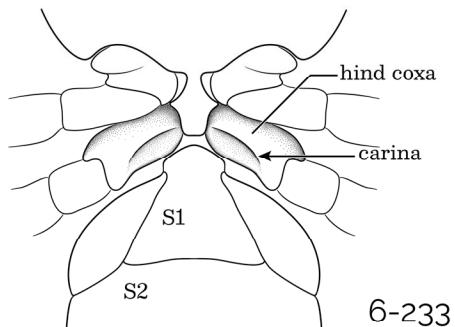
— Hind coxa not carinate ventrally ..... 121

**120(119).** Male with seven exposed metasomal terga; clypeus of female without median horn; metasoma of female red (rare, California) ..... *Xeroheriades* [170]

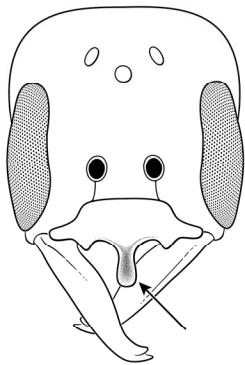
— Male with six exposed metasomal terga, T7 retracted and weakly sclerotized; clypeus of female with median apical spatulate horn [Fig. 6-234]; metasoma black (western North America) ..... *Protosmia* [169]

**121(119).** Mesepisternum with anterior surface separated from lateral surface, at least below, by weak omaular carina [Fig. 6-235], anterior surface smooth and shining, lateral surface punctate; T6 of male four-toothed [Fig. 6-236] (mostly western North America) ..... *Ashmeadiella* [163]

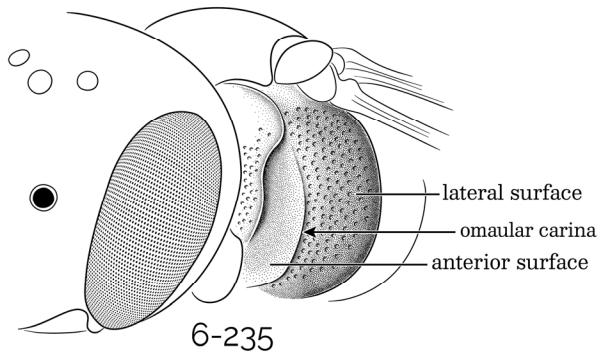
— Mesepisternum with lateral surface rounding onto anterior surface with no sharp boundary or sharp change in sculpturing; T6 of male not four-toothed ..... 122



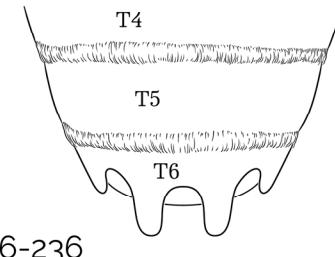
6-233



6-234



6-235



6-236

**122(121).** Body very slender, shortest distance between tegulae less than or equal to length of scutum..... *Chelostoma* (part) [165]

— Body less slender, shortest distance between tegulae greater than length of scutum ..... 123

**123(122).** Anterior surface of T1 not broadly concave or flat, not margined above by sharp line except sometimes medially, profile of T1 convex, not angulate; parapsidal lines often over half as long as tegula (Fig. 6-232); S6 of male with basal, hairless translucent flaps (sometimes joined together) arising at gradulus and extending posteriorly, lying against ventral surface of sternum (See "Notes" for a key to subgenera)..... *Hoplitis* [167]

— Anterior surface of T1 a broad, concave or flat area margined above by a sharp line usually as long as one-half width of T1 although much less in some [e.g., *A. (Atoposmia) elongata* (Michener)], profile of T1 thus angulate at summit of anterior surface; parapsidal lines usually less than half as long as tegula; S6 of male without basal flaps (western North America, Mexico) ..... *Atoposmia* [164]

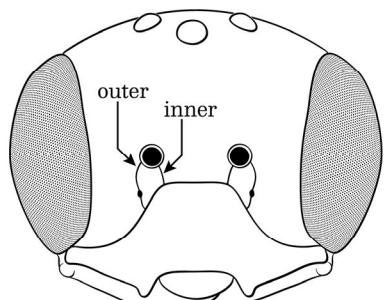
**124(106).** Inner subantennal suture little if any longer than diameter of antennal socket [Fig. 6-237]; anterior tentorial pit in lower end of outer subantennal suture<sup>3</sup>; S5 of female with distal margin convex; margin of S5 of male usually with well-developed median apical projection and of S4 usually with median apical convexity or projection [Fig. 6-239] ..... *Calliopsis* [7]

— Inner subantennal suture usually much longer than diameter of antennal socket [Fig. 6-238]; anterior tentorial pit at junction of outer subantennal suture and epistomal suture or in latter suture

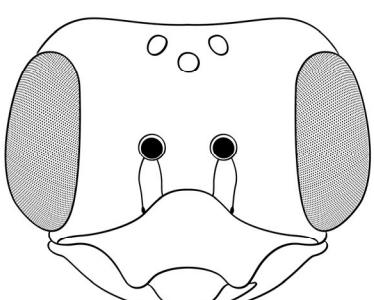
below junction (outer subantennal suture absent in some *Heterosarus* and *Pseudopanurgus*); S5 of female with distal margin straight or concave; S4 and S5 of male without apical projections.....  
.....125

**125(124).** First recurrent vein meeting first transverse cubital or nearly so [Fig. 6-240]; pre-episternal groove completely absent [Fig. 6-242]; S6 of male with thickened median apical truncate or emarginate projection (not tropical) ..... *Panurginus* (= *Greeleyella*) [8]

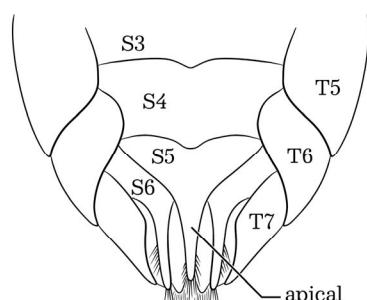
— First recurrent vein usually considerably distal to first transverse cubital [Fig. 6-241]; pre-episternal groove present [Fig. 6-243] (sometimes very weak), directed anteroventrally from upper end, in some minute species visible only at upper end (and hair must be removed to see it); S6 of male without thickened apical projection, margin thin and emarginate or cleft (See "Notes" for a key to subgenera)..... *Protandrena* (part) [12]



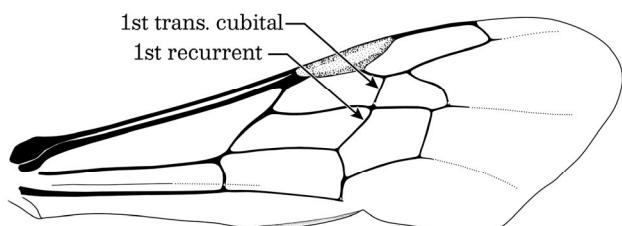
6-237



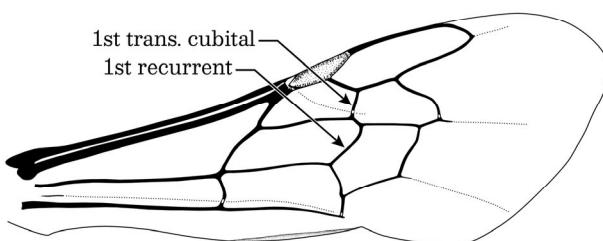
6-238



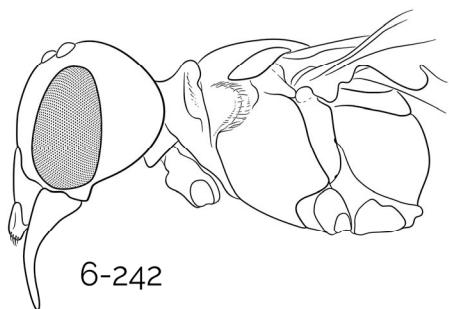
6-239



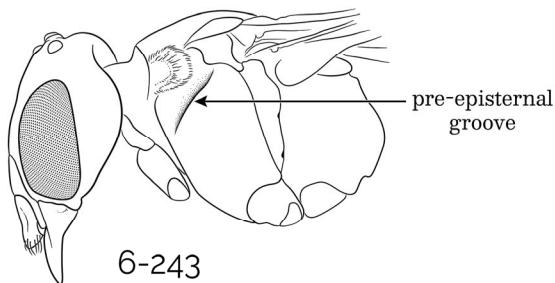
6-240



6-241



6-242



6-243

Footnotes (place these near the appropriate couplet):

<sup>1</sup> *Couplet 15*: These taxa can be run to either couplet 16 or 37.

<sup>2</sup> *Couplet 80*: Rarely—for example, in some specimens of *Macroterea* subgenus *Macroterea* from Mexico—the marginal cell on the costal margin is only slightly longer than the stigma, and the second submarginal cell is two-thirds as long as the first. Such a specimen will run to couplet 84 and on to couplet 124, where the facial characters but not the others would agree with *Calliopsis*. Moreover, some specimens of *Panurginus* will run to couplet 174 and to *Perdita*. Most *Perdita* species are metallic, and in those with the second submarginal cell relatively long, that cell receives both recurrent veins. *Panurginus* is nonmetallic black, and the first recurrent vein is near or basal to the first transverse cubital vein.

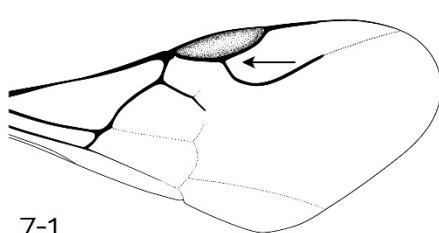
<sup>3</sup> *Couplet 124*: This is a difficult character because the pit sometimes invades the junction of the epistomal and outer subantennal sutures. However, the distinction is usually evident.

**Chapter 7 -- Key to Genera of Meliponini** (modified from Michener 2007; workers only)

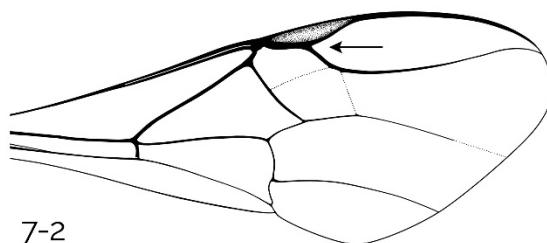
[updated 12/19/24]

**1.** Base of marginal cell broad, basal angle (between stigmal margin and vein  $r_5$ , within marginal cell) slightly acute (not under  $68^\circ$ ) to right-angular; marginal cell, at apex of stigma, broader than submarginal cell area [Fig. 7-1]; forewing less, usually much less, than 4 mm long..... *Trigonisca* [44]

— Base of marginal cell of usual shape, basal angle strongly acute (not over  $50^\circ$ ); marginal cell, at apex of stigma, little if any broader than submarginal cell area [Fig. 7-2]; forewing usually over 4 mm long ..... 2



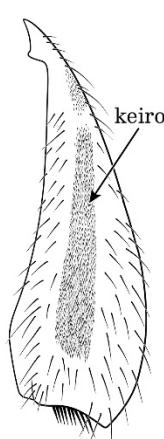
7-1



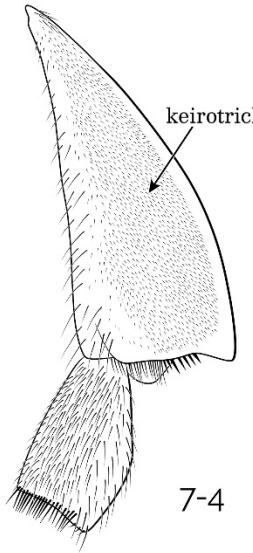
7-2

**2(1).** Inner surface of hind tibia with strongly depressed, shining, upper marginal zone, which at least apically is usually about as broad as longitudinal median keirotrichiate ridge, and midway of tibial length is at least half as wide as keirotrichiate ridge [Fig. 7-3] ..... 3

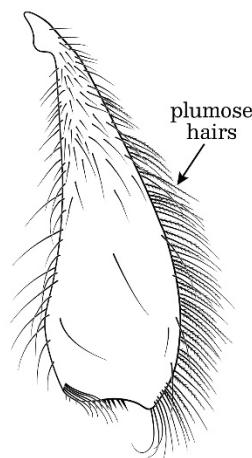
— Inner surface of hind tibia with depressed upper marginal zone narrower (much less than half as wide as area with keirotrichia; [Fig. 7-4]) or absent, keirotrichia extending to or close to margin ..... 10



7-3



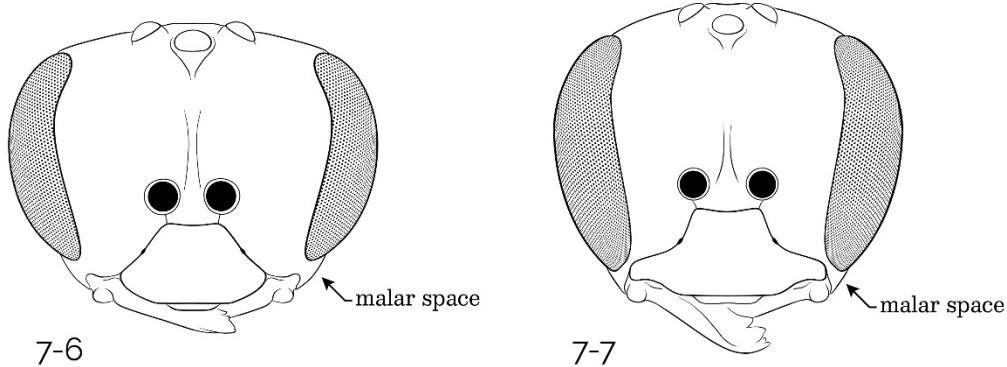
7-4



7-5

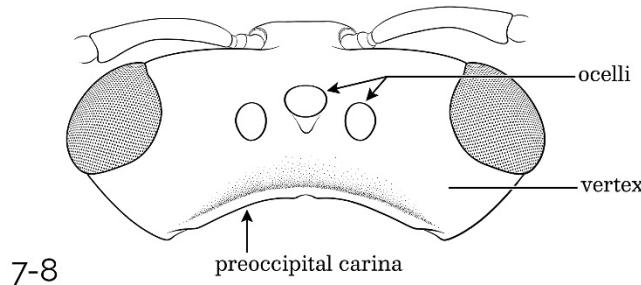
**3(2).** Face short and broad, minimum distance between eyes greater than length of eye; clypeus less than twice as broad as long; malar space almost twice as long as flagellar diameter [Fig. 7-6]; keirotrichiate zone on inner surface of hind tibia nearly twice as wide as depressed upper marginal zone at midlength of tibia ..... *Oxytrigona* [34]

— Face of ordinary shape, minimum distance between eyes little more than to less than length of eye; clypeus usually more than twice as broad as long; malar space little over 1.5 times as long as flagellar diameter or usually much less [Fig. 7-7]; keirotrichiate zone on inner surface of hind tibia usually narrower, rarely over 1.5 times as wide as depressed upper marginal zone at mid length of tibia ..... 4



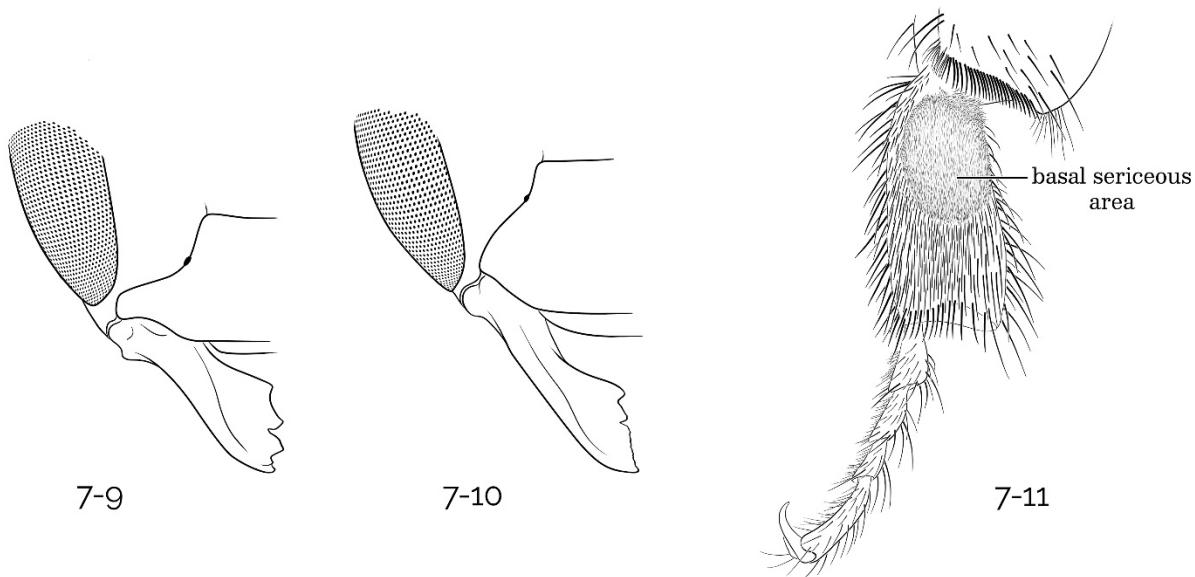
**4(3).** Preoccipital carina strong and shining across full width behind vertex [Fig. 7-8]; lower face and genal area shining and coarsely punctate in contrast to dull, densely, minutely punctate upper face, genal area and scutum ..... *Cephalotrigona* [26]

— Preoccipital carina absent; lower face and genal area finely sculptured like upper part of head and scutum ..... 5



**5(4).** Mandible with four or five teeth along distal margin [Fig. 7-9]; inner surface of hind basitarsus with basal sericeous area [Fig. 7-11] ..... *Trigona* [43]

— Mandible with lower half or two-thirds of distal margin edentate, upper part of margin with one or usually two teeth [Fig. 7-10]; inner surface of hind basitarsus variable: with or without basal sericeous area ..... 6



**6(5).** Metasoma short, about as wide as thorax, dorsoventrally flattened; upper margin of hind tibia usually with few plumose hairs, most of them with only two to six scattered branches not concentrated toward apices; yellow markings absent; vein M of forewing dark almost to wing margin ..... *Geotrigona* [28]

— Metasoma usually narrower than thorax, often noticeably elongate; upper margin of hind tibia with numerous strongly plumose hairs, usually with abundant branches toward apices [Fig. 7-3]; yellowish or reddish markings present on face of some species; vein M of forewing usually fading away near widest part of wing ..... 7

**7(6).** Inner surface of hind basitarsus with basal sericeous area covered with minute setae or sometimes lacking setae ..... *Tetragonisca* [42]

— Inner surface of hind basitarsus without basal sericeous area, rather uniformly setose ..... 8

**8(7).** Labial palpi with large, sinuous setae on first two palpomeres ..... *Frieseomelitta* [27]

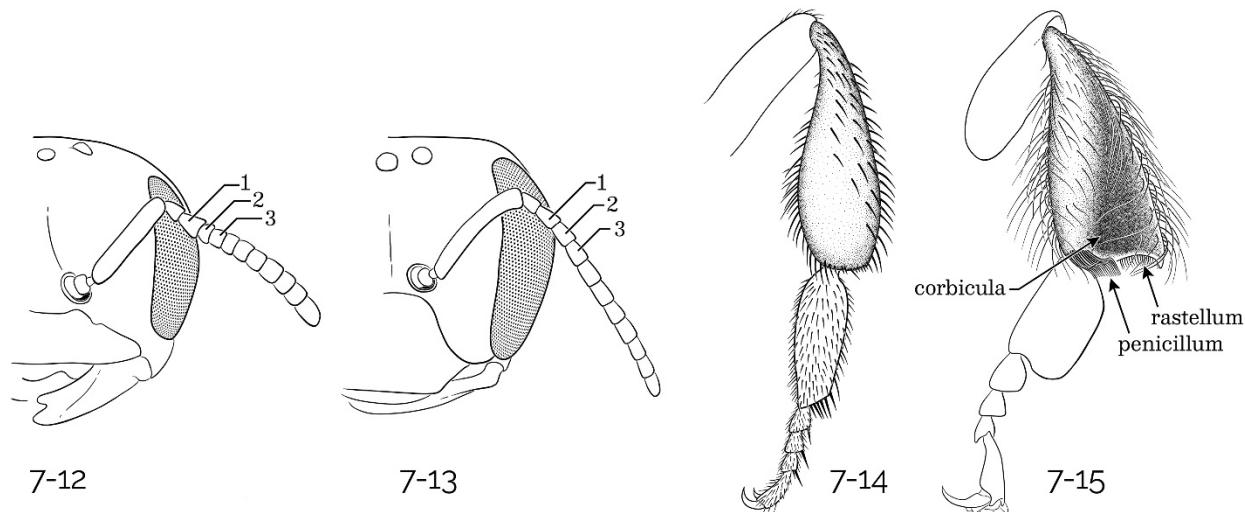
— Labial palpi with setae no longer than palpal width and straight or nearly so ..... 9

**9(8).** Propodeal triangle bare ..... *Tetragona* [41]

— Propodeal triangle covered with plumose pubescence (at least laterally) ..... *Ptilotrigona* [38]

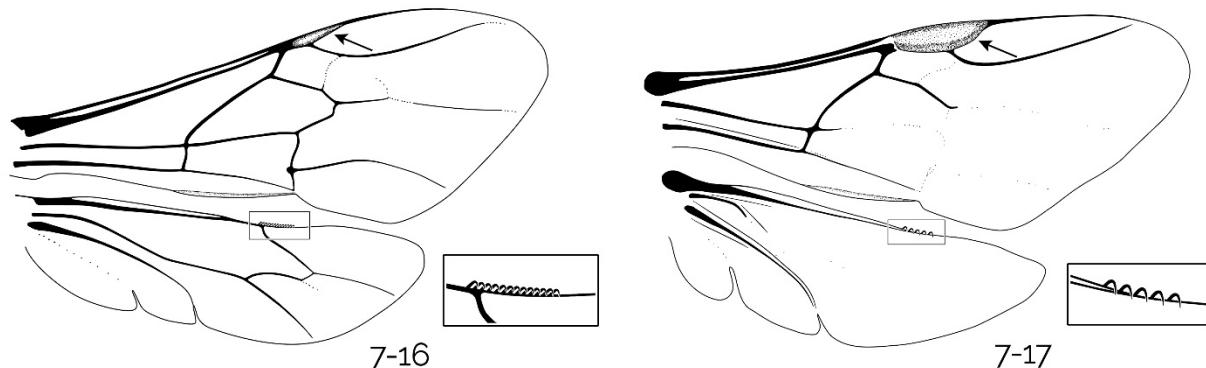
**10(2).** First flagellomere nearly as long as second plus third taken together [Fig. 7-12] nearly as long as second; outer surface of hind tibia convex, without corbicula, lower margin convex like upper margin [Fig. 7-14]; penicillum absent; rastellum consisting of tapering hairs... *Lestrimelitta* [29]

— First flagellomere shorter than second plus third taken together [Fig. 7-13]; outer surface of hind tibia flat or concave at least distally, forming corbicula, lower margin gently convex to concave, unlike largely or wholly convex upper margin [Fig. 7-15]; penicillum present; rastellum variable.....11



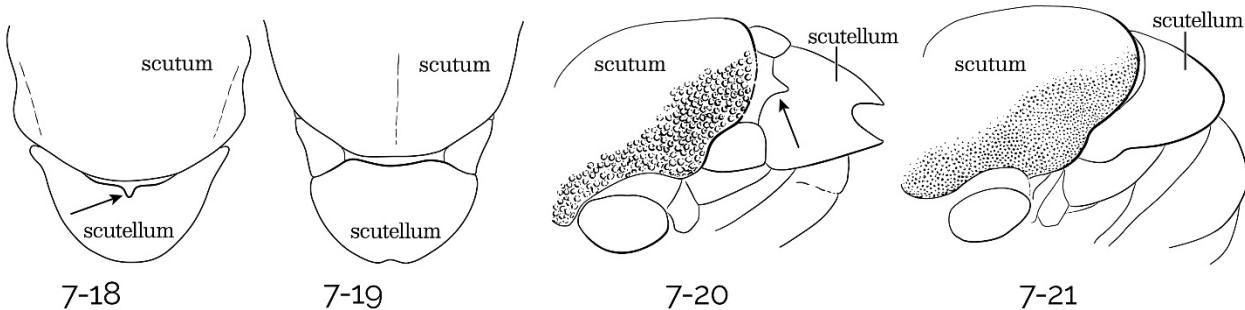
**11(10).** Hamuli 9-14 (rarely 8); wings extending little if any beyond apex of metasoma; stigma with margin within marginal cell straight or weakly concave [Fig. 7-16] (body apiform; propodeal triangle dull, hairy).....*Melipona* [30]

— Hamuli 5-7, rarely up to 9 or even 10; wings long, extending well beyond apex of metasoma; stigma with margin within marginal cell slightly convex [Fig. 7-17] .....12



**12(11).** Anterior part of scutellum with shining, longitudinal V- or U-shaped median depression opening anteriorly into scutoscutellar fossa [Figs 7-18, 7-20]; preoccipital carina present, extending far down on each side of head.....13

— Anterior part of scutellum without such a shining, median depression [Fig. 7-19]; preoccipital carina absent or with transverse part only, behind vertex and weakly indicated.....14



**13(12).** Head and thorax, or at least scutellum, with extremely coarse, cribriform punctuation; posterior margin of scutellum notched or emarginate medially as seen from above [Fig. 7-20]; anterior margin of pronotal lobe with strong, transverse carina ..... *Nannotrigona* [32]

— Head and thorax with fine punctuation; posterior margin of scutellum entire [Fig. 7-18, 7-21]; anterior margin of pronotal lobe rounded ..... *Scaptotrigona* [39]

**14(12).** Mandible with four apical teeth (lower two sometimes united by translucent septum but teeth still recognizable); scutellum, as seen in lateral view projecting posteriorly as thin shelf over median part of metanotum ..... 15

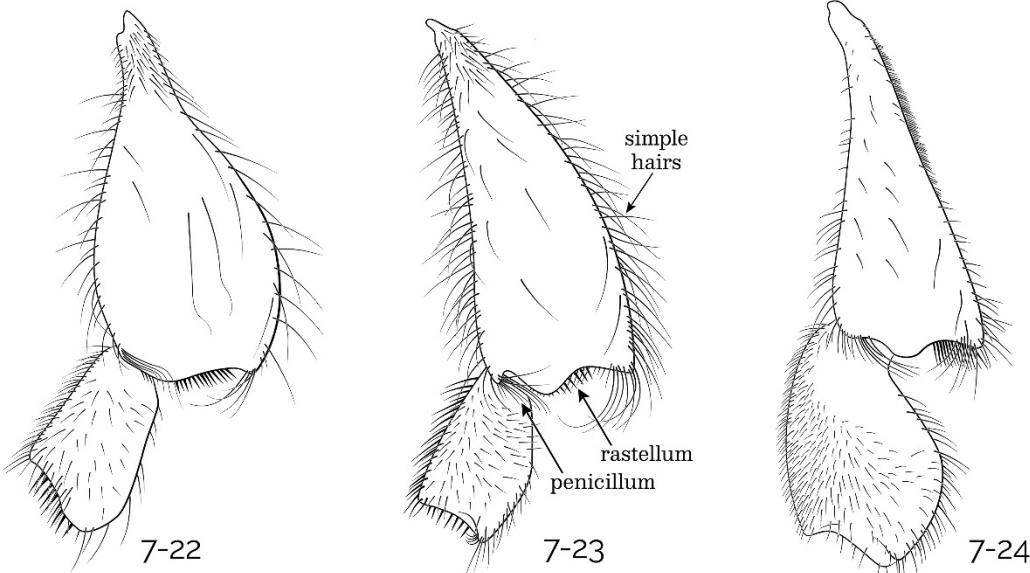
— Mandible with (rarely without) one or two denticles at upper end of apical margin, otherwise without teeth; scutellum, as seen in lateral view, rather thick and rounded, not projecting as thin shelf over metanotum ..... 16

**15(14).** Surface of metasomal terga dull, as most of the body; pubescence very short and almost imperceptible in the head, mesosoma and metasoma (erect setae rarely noticeable) ..... *Paratrigona* [35]

— Surface of metasomal terga shiny and distinct from the dull integument of other body parts; pubescence generally conspicuous ..... *Aparatrigona* [25]

**16(14).** Hind tibia greatly broadened, spoon-shaped, about three times as wide as femur, outer surface largely occupied by corbicula, lower margin of tibia with distal one-half convex [Fig. 7-22]; propodeal triangle densely hairy ..... *Partamona* [36]

— Hind tibia not greatly broadened [Figs 7-5, 7-23], less than three times as wide as femur, corbicula extending but little if at all basad of middle of tibia, lower margin of tibia convex only in distal one-fourth or less; propodeal triangle usually hairless ..... 17



**17(16).** Malar space about one-fifth as long as eye; upper margin of hind basitarsus strongly convex medially; yellow markings absent ..... *Meliwillea* [31]

— Malar space much less than one-fifth as long as eye; upper margin of hind basitarsus gently convex; yellow markings almost always present, at least on face ..... 18

**18(17).** Upper margin of inner surface of hind tibia not depressed, although shiny and in contrast to keirotrichiate area; concave surface of corbicula occupying full width of distal half of hind tibia ..... *Nogueirapis* [33]

— Upper margin of inner surface of hind tibia strongly depressed, shiny, in sharp contrast to keirotrichiate area; concave surface of corbicula usually not occupying whole distal half of hind tibia ..... 19

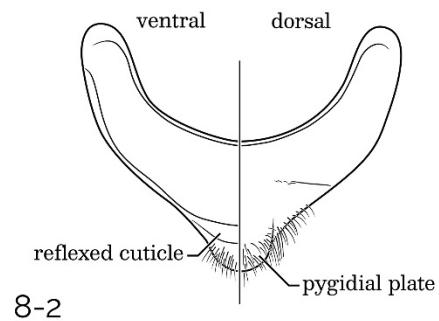
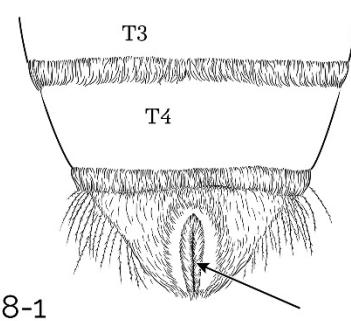
**19(18).** Hind basitarsus thickened, nearly as broad as or broader than tibia [Fig. 7-24]; face without yellow markings ..... *Saura* [40]

— Hind basitarsus flat, much narrower than tibia [Fig. 7-23]; face with whitish or yellow markings ..... *Plebeia* [37]

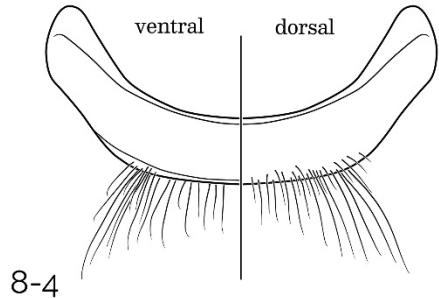
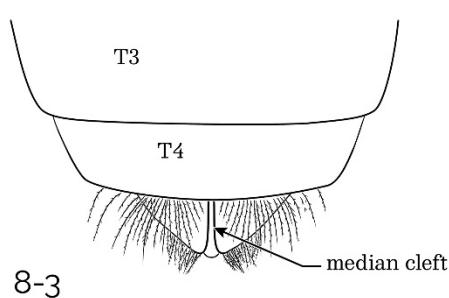
**Chapter 8 -- Key to Genera of Halictinae** (modified from various sources, including Michener 2007, Goncalves 2021, and original key to Halictini, Caenohalictini).

[updated 12/19/2024]

1. Longitudinal median specialized area of T5 of female of nonparasitic forms not divided by a notch or cleft (Fig. 8-1); parasitic forms (recognized by loss or reduction of scopa and other pollen-carrying and manipulating structures) nonmetallic or with dull greenish coloration; T7 of male with pygidial plate, or at least a transverse carinate ridge forming a false apex beneath which the tergum is strongly reflexed to the morphological apical margin (Fig. 8-2), surface above the transverse ridge usually with a recognizable hairless pygidial plate ..... 2

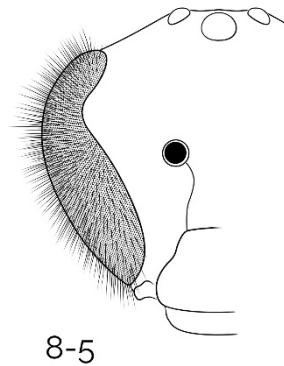


- Longitudinal median specialized area of T5 of female of nonparasitic forms divided by a notch or cleft in tergal margin (Fig. 8-3); parasitic forms mostly brilliant metallic green; T7 of male without pygidial plate and without transverse premarginal ridge or carina forming a false apex (Fig. 8-4) (Augochlorini) ..... 25



**2(1).** Eyes pilose [Fig. 8-5], with erect hairs at least half as long as diameter of median ocellus (Caenohalictini, part).....3

— Eyes glabrous or with minute hairs much less than half as long as diameter of median ocellus.....12



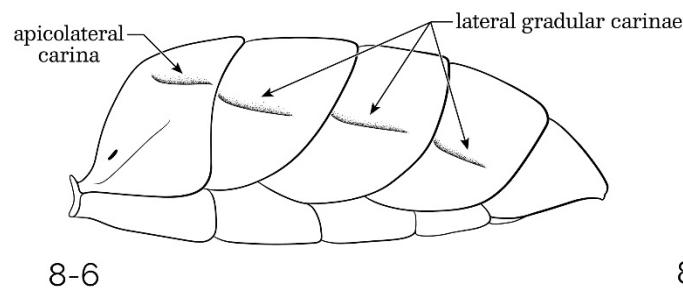
8-5

**3(2).** Females.....4

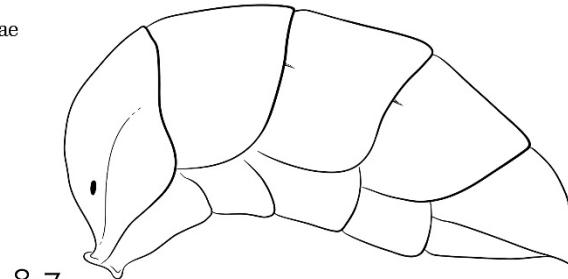
— Males.....8

**4(3).** T1 with apicolateral carina [Fig. 8-6]; T2-T4 with lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-6]; metasoma lacking metallic coloration (rare, tropical) .....*Rhinetula* [126]

— T1 without apicolateral carina [Fig. 8-7]; T2-T4 without lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-7] or, if carinae present, then metasoma brilliant metallic blue to green .....5



8-6



8-7

**5(4).** Hairs on eye subequal to ocellar radius; T2-T4 lacking metallic coloration and with distinct basal yellow bands (sometimes hidden by preceding terga) (rare, tropical)

.....*Agapostemonoides* [121]

— Hairs on eye subequal to ocellar diameter; metasomal terga usually with metallic coloration basally and lacking yellow bands .....6

**6(5).** Inner hind tibial spur with 3 or 4 teeth [Fig. 8-8]; propodeum with dorsal surface about twice as long as metanotum in dorsal view [Fig. 8-10] (rare, tropical).....*Caenohalictus* [122]

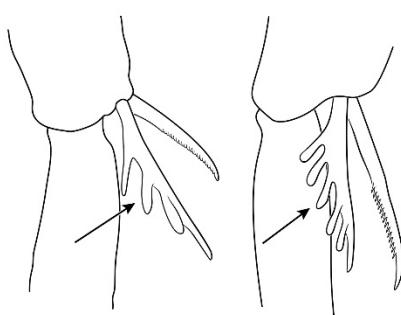
— Inner hind tibial spur with 5-11 teeth [as in Fig. 8-9]; propodeum with dorsal surface less than 1.5 times length of metanotum in dorsal view [Fig. 8-11] (rare, mostly Mesoamerican) .....7

**7(6).** Metasomal terga brilliant metallic blue or green; T2-T4 with distinct lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-12] (rare, Mexico) ..... *Paragapostemon* [125]

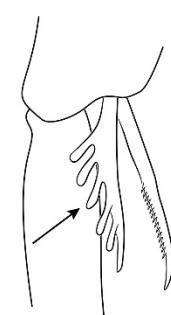
— Metasomal terga with metallic tints absent or reduced to inconspicuous basal bands; terga without lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-7] ..... *Dinagapostemon* [123]

**8(3).** T2-T4 with lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-12] ..... 9

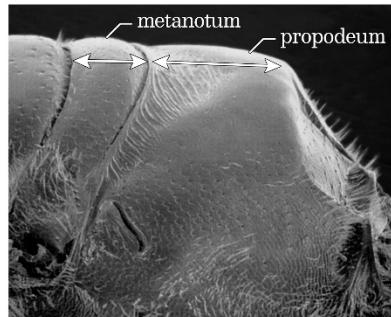
— Metasomal terga without lateral gradular carinae [Fig. 8-7] ..... 10



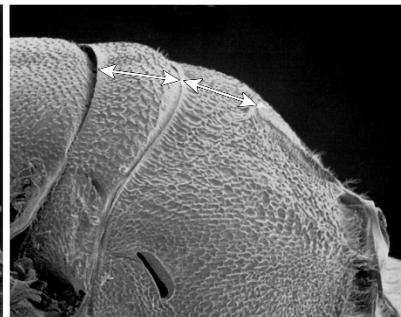
8-8



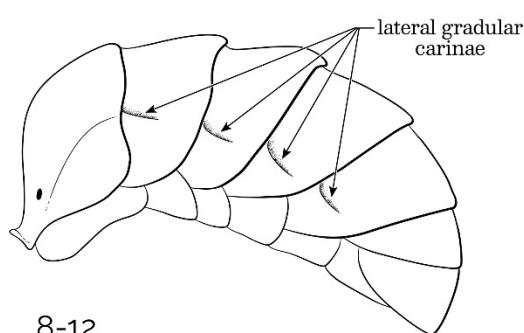
8-9



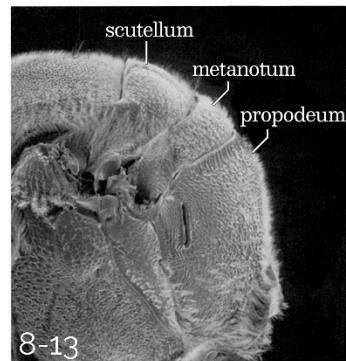
8-10



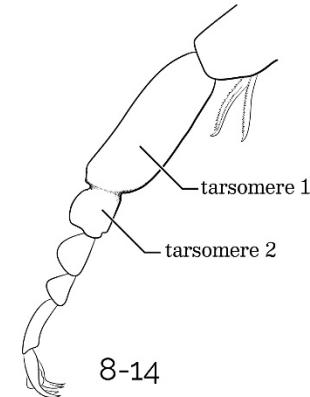
8-11



8-12



8-13



8-14

**9(8).** Metasoma brilliant metallic green or blue dorsally; propodeum in side view angulate with distinct dorsal and posterior surfaces [Fig. 8-11] (rare, Mexico) ..... *Paragapostemon* [125]

— Metasoma without metallic coloration; propodeum in side view declivous, without distinct dorsal surface [Fig. 8-13] (rare, tropical) ..... *Rhinetula* [126]

**10(9).** Hind tarsomeres 1 and 2 fused [Fig. 8-14]; propodeum less than 1.5 times as long as metanotum viewed from above [as in Fig. 8-11]; clypeus yellow on lower three-fourths ..... 11

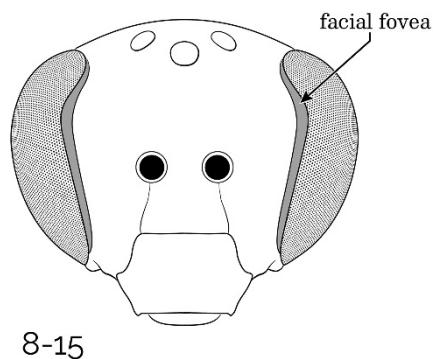
— Hind tarsomeres 1 and 2 articulated, free; propodeum nearly twice as long as metanotum viewed from above [Fig. 8-10]; clypeus with yellow restricted to lower margin (rare, tropical).....*Caenohalictus* [122]

**11(10).** T2, T3, and/or T4 with basal or basilateral yellow maculae; hind femur not swollen and lacking ventral tooth (rare, tropical) .....*Agapostemonoides* [121]

— Metasomal terga without yellow maculae; hind femur swollen and with ventral tooth [Fig. 8-16] (rare, Mesoamerica to Andes) .....*Dinagapostemon* [123]

**12(2).** Body at least partly bright green or blue in both males and females; males with bright yellow or cream areas on clypeus, legs (including bases) and usually elsewhere; inner hind tibial spur in female pectinate with a few large teeth, facial foveae present in females (as a slender, shiny, often black, area along inner margin of compound eye [Fig. 8-15]) (Caenohalictini, part).....13

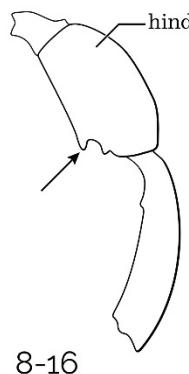
— Body typically non-metallic; if metallic usually weakly so; inner hind tibial spur in female variable (serrate to weakly pectinate with a few small teeth), facial foveae absent in females (Halictini, Sphecodini) .....14



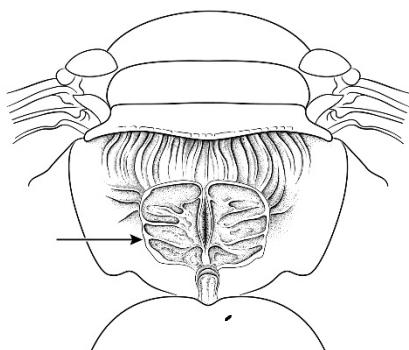
8-15

**13(12).** Posterior surface of propodeum enclosed by distinct carina [Fig. 8-17]; metasomal terga of female metallic green or blue or black to amber, of male black to amber with conspicuous yellow bands (if bands absent, then hind femur swollen); metasoma not slender and petiolate [Fig. 8-17] .....*Agapostemon* [120]

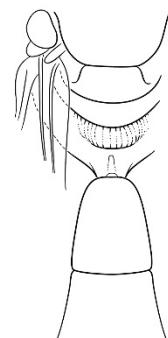
— Posterior surface of propodeum without distinct marginal carina [as in Fig. 8-18]; metasoma nonmetallic black to brown, commonly with distinct yellow maculae or bands in female, usually with little or no yellow in male; metasoma of male slender, petiolate [as in Fig. 8-18] (rare, tropical) .....*Habralictus* [124]



8-16

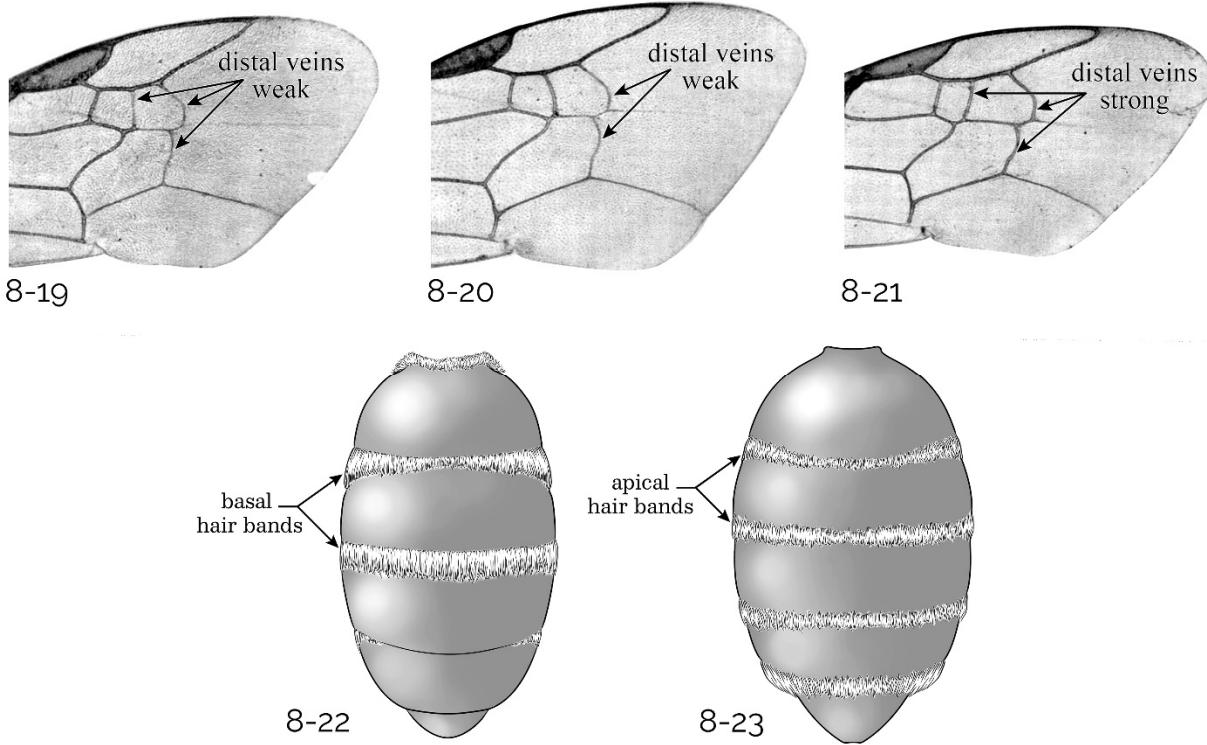


8-17



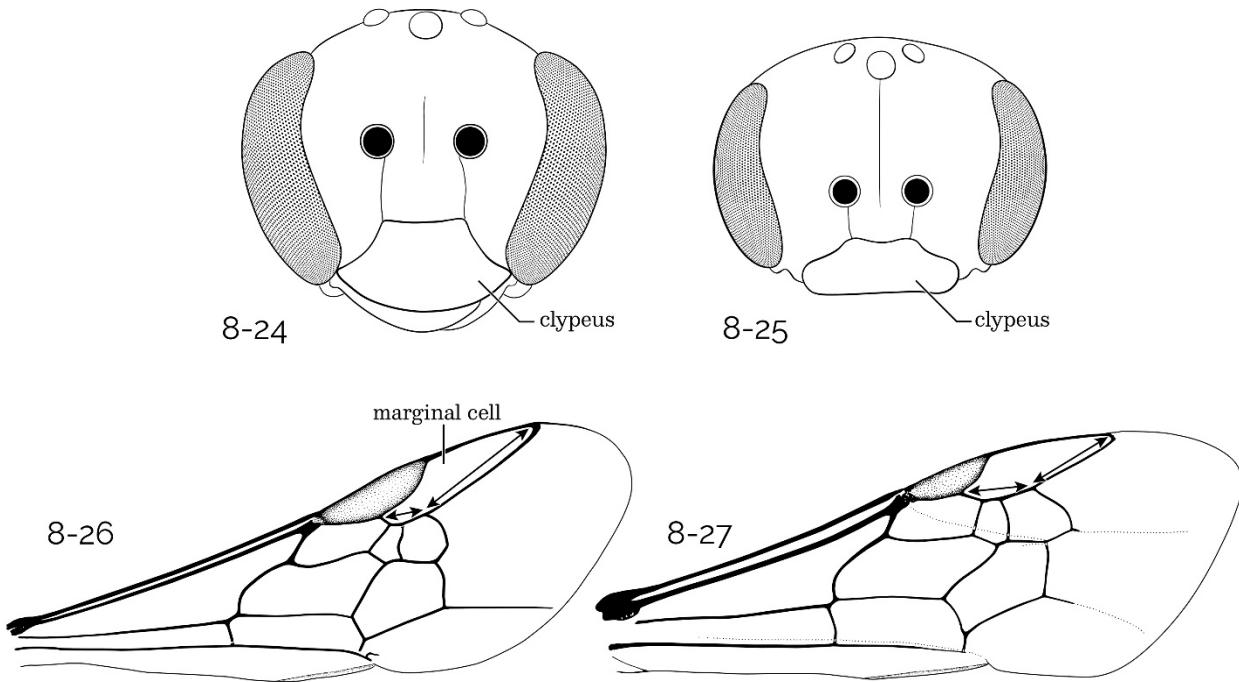
8-18

<b>14(12).</b> Females.....	15
— Males.....	22
<b>15(14).</b> Scopa present (Halictini, part).....	16
— Scopa absent (Sphecodini, parasitic Halictini) .....	18
<b>16(15).</b> Distal veins of forewing (third and often second transverse cubital and second recurrent) weaker than other veins (e.g., first transverse cubital) [Figs. 8-19 and 8-20]; not brilliantly metallic except in a few, mostly Antillean species; metasomal terga without apical hair bands, basal hair bands present [Fig. 8-22] or absent (See “Notes” for a key to subgenera).....	
.....	<i>Lasioglossum</i> (part) [128]
— Distal veins of forewing strong [Fig. 8-21]; coloration and hair bands variable.....	17
<b>17(16).</b> Metasomal terga with apical hair bands (Fig. 8-23); non-metallic to weakly metallic .....	<i>Halictus</i> [127]
— Metasomal terga without apical hair bands; often weakly metallic (rare, largely restricted to high elevation [>1600m] cloud forests).....	<i>Mexalictus</i> [129]
<b>18(15).</b> Distal veins of forewing (third and often second transverse cubital and second recurrent) weaker than other veins (e.g., first transverse cubital) [Figs. 8-19 and 8-20]; propodeum dorsal surface smooth or weakly striate [Fig. 6-185] .....	<i>Lasioglossum</i> (part; parasitic species) [128]
— Distal veins of forewing strong [Fig. 8-21]; propodeum coarsely areolate [Fig. 6-188] (Sphecodini).....	19



**19(18).** Inner orbits of eyes strongly converging below (Fig. 8-24); head little wider than long (Fig. 8-24); clypeus about twice as broad as long; carina across pronotum, between dorsolateral angles, continuous; surface of S2 conspicuously convex in profile, its base strongly depressed, suggesting strong constriction between S1 and S2; body tomentum yellowish, usually dense and covering terga.....*Ptilocleptis* [134]

— Inner orbits of eyes usually not strongly converging (Fig. 8-25); head distinctly wider than long, as seen in frontal view (Fig. 8-25); clypeus three or more times as wide as long, rarely only twice as broad as long; carina between dorsolateral pronotal angles incomplete; surface of S2 usually not strongly convex in profile, apparent constriction between S1 and S2 being weak; body tomentum, when present, whitish, not dense nor covering terga.....20



**20(19).** Free part of marginal cell at least three times as long as part subtended by submarginal cells (Fig. 8-26); T1 slightly longer than broad; T5 with apical margin bare, like that of preceding terga.....*Microsphecodes* [130]

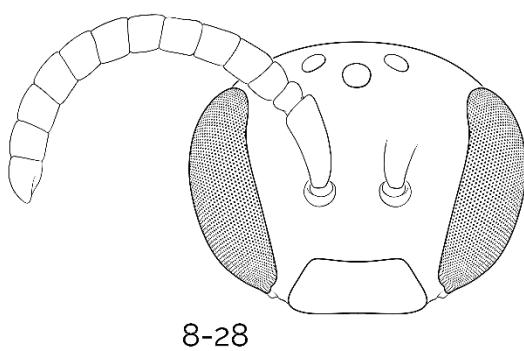
— Free part of marginal cell at most twice as long as part subtended by submarginal cells (Fig. 8-27); T1 usually broader than long; T5 with margin hairier than that of preceding terga .....21

**21(20).** Anterior margin of mesoscutum in profile gently convex, not sharply differentiated from dorsal surface; head and thorax finely punctate; mandibles elongate; free part of marginal cell about twice as long as part subtended by submarginal cells (restricted to Greater Antilles) .....*Nesosphecodes* [131]

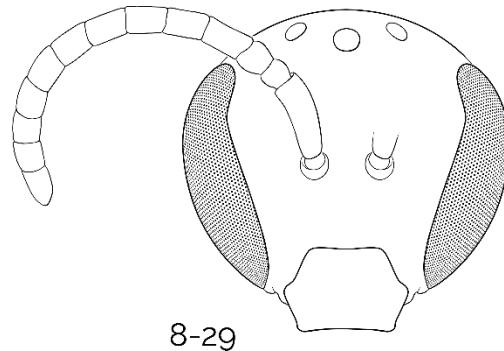
— Anterior margin of mesoscutum abruptly declivous, well differentiated from dorsal surface; head and thorax usually coarsely pitted, except in small species (less than 6 mm); mandibles not elongate; free part of marginal cell less than twice as long as part subtended by submarginal cells .....*Sphecodes* [133]

**22(14).** Mesosoma, especially dorsal and lateral surfaces of propodeum, coarsely areolate; non-metallic (often black with red metasoma); lower margin of clypeus black; head quadrate in frontal view, clypeus extending just slightly below lower margin of compound eye, antennae often thickened (Fig. 8-28) (back to key to Sphecodini) .....back to 19

— Mesosoma not coarsely areolate; some weakly metallic forms; lower margin of clypeus often with yellow spot; head more elongate in frontal view, clypeus extending well below lower margin of compound eye, antennae slender (Fig. 8-29); legs often with yellow maculation on tibia and tarsus .....23



8-28



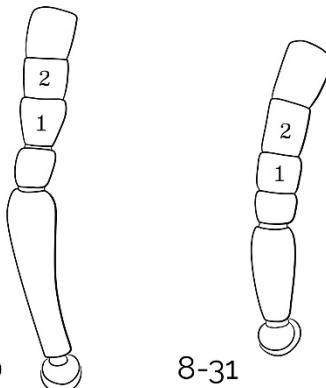
8-29

**23(22).** Terga with apical hair bands; non-metallic to weakly metallic ..... *Halictus* [127]

— Terga without apical hair bands; some weakly metallic ..... 24

**24(23).** Second flagellar segment shorter than or as long as first [Fig. 8-30]; S7 with two apodemes on each side, without apical projection (rare, largely restricted to high elevation [ $>1600\text{m}$ ] cloud forests) ..... *Mexalictus* [129]

— Second flagellar segment longer than first [Fig. 8-31]; S7 with one apodeme on each side, with median apical projection (common, widespread) ..... *Lasioglossum* (part)



8-30

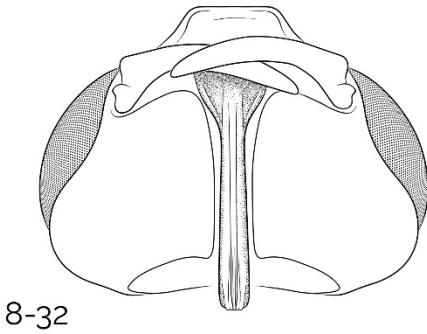
8-31

**25(1).** Females ..... 26

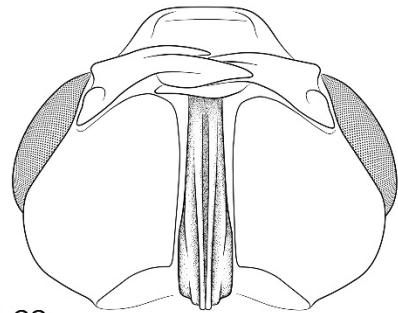
— Males ..... 39

**26(25).** Proboscis extraordinarily slender, prementum 10 to over 20 times as long as broad (Fig. 8-32); proboscidial fossa more narrow than mandibular base (Central America) ..... *Megaloptina* [115]

— Proboscis not so slender, prementum four to eight times as long as broad (Fig. 8-33); proboscidial fossa about equal in width to mandibular base ..... 27

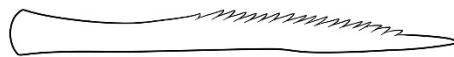


8-32



8-33

**27(26).** Inner hind tibial spur serrate, teeth shorter than wide, pointed or rounded, or margin of spur undulate or ciliate (Figs. 8-34 to 8-38) ..... 28



8-34



8-35



8-36



8-37

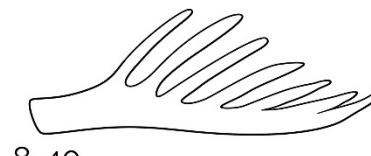


8-38

— Inner hind tibial spur pectinate, teeth longer than wide (Figs. 8-39 to 8-42) ..... 32



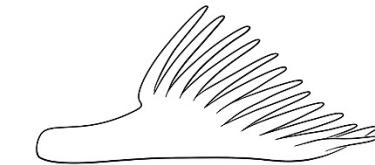
8-39



8-40

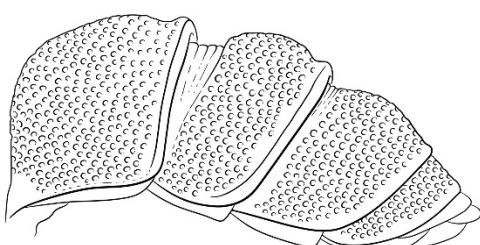


8-41

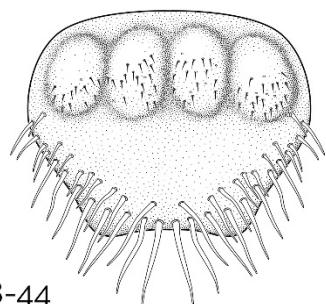


8-42

**28(27).** Scopa absent; integument coarsely punctate (Fig. 8-43); labral process truncate, without keel (Fig. 8-44) ..... *Temnosoma* [119]

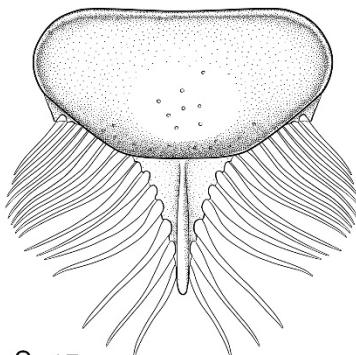


8-43

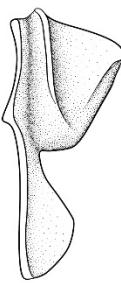


8-44

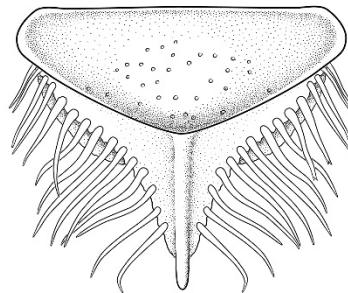
— Scopa present; integument rarely so coarsely punctate; labral process with strong median keel, usually pointed (Figs. 8-45 to 8-48) ..... 29



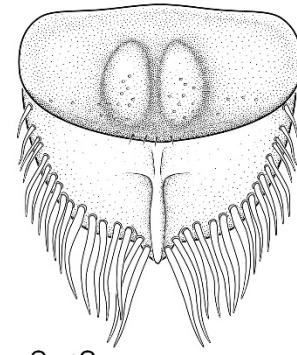
8-45



8-46



8-47



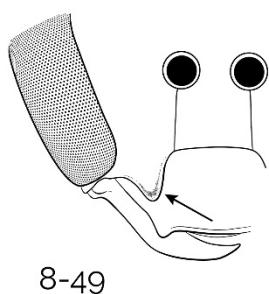
8-48

**29(28).** Inner hind tibial spur ciliate, with slender sharp teeth, as on outer spur, or with short, narrow teeth (Fig. 8-34, 8-35); preoccipital ridge sharply angled or rounded; epistomal suture forming obtuse paraocular lobe, Fig. 8-60) (Panama) ..... *Megaloptilla* [114]

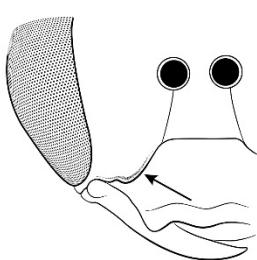
— Inner hind tibial spur with rounded serrations (Fig. 8-36, 8-37, 8-38); preoccipital ridge sharply angled or carinate; epistomal suture variable..... 30

**30(29).** Epistomal suture forming acute paraocular lobe protruding into clypeus (Fig. 8-49); clypeus relatively flat, green almost to apex; anterior angle of hypostomal carina usually a sharp right angle or produced into spine; apex of marginal cell narrowly truncate and usually appendiculate (Fig. 8-51) ..... *Augochlora* [108]

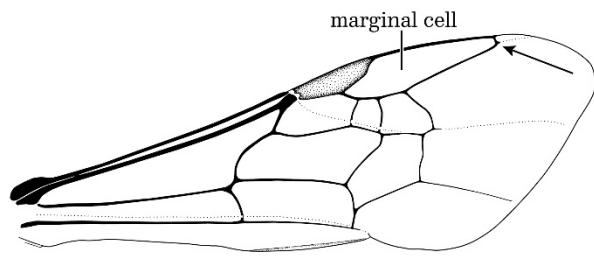
— Epistomal suture forming obtuse or right angle laterally (Fig. 8-50); clypeus beveled, area below angle not green; anterior angle of hypostomal carina rounded; apex of marginal cell acute or very narrowly truncate..... 31



8-49



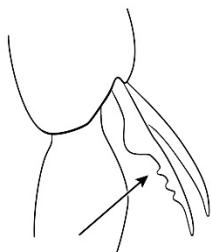
8-50



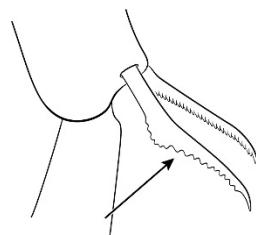
8-51

**31(30).** Inner hind tibial spur with few short, rounded teeth, basal tooth largest, forming broadest part of spur (Fig. 8-52); dorsal surface of propodeum strongly granular, striate basally; body length about 5 mm ..... *Pereirapis* [117]

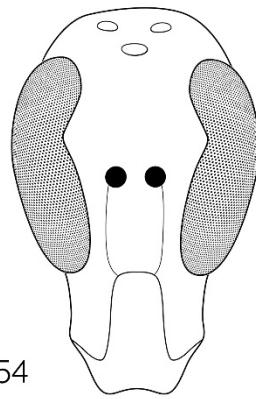
— Inner hind tibial spur with rounded serrations, basal part broadened and serrate, i.e., not formed from a single tooth (Fig. 8-53); dorsal surface of propodeum not strongly granular; body length usually over 5 mm ..... *Augochlorella* [109]



8-52



8-53



8-54

**32(27).** Inner hind tibial spur closely pectinate with about ten teeth (Fig. 8-42) (basitibial plate defined posteriorly but anterior margin evanescent) .....

..... *Caenaugochlora* (*Ctenaugochlora*) [111]

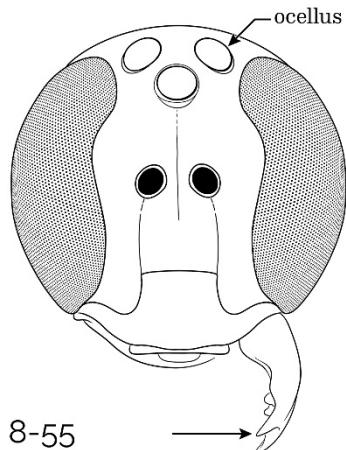
— Inner hind tibial spur with not over six teeth, well-separated..... 33

**33(32).** Malar area as long as wide or longer; head greatly elongate (Fig. 8-54) (Central America)..  
.....*Chlerogella* (*Chlerogella*) [112]

— Malar area much shorter than wide; head not greatly elongate (as in Fig. 8-69) .....34

**34(33).** Eyes and ocelli enlarged, ocellocular distance thus equal to or less than ocellar diameter (Fig. 8-55); epistomal suture acutely angled laterally, forming strong paraocular lobe into clypeus (Fig. 8-55; Fig. 8-63); mandible with preapical teeth on inner surface (Fig. 8-55) except in brood parasitic forms with reduced scopa.....*Megalopta* [113]

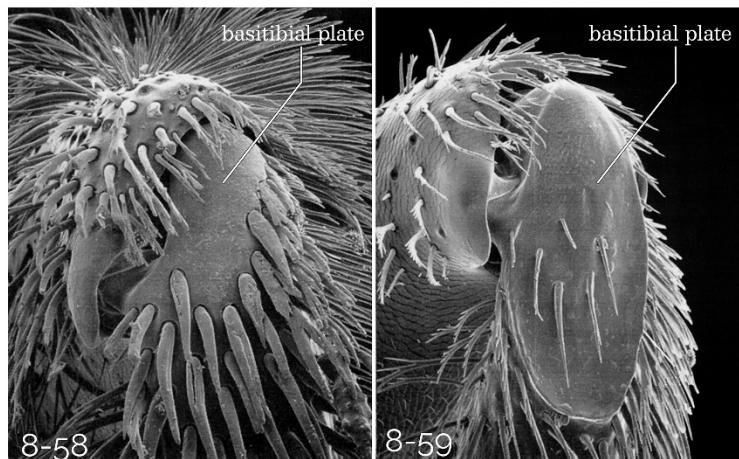
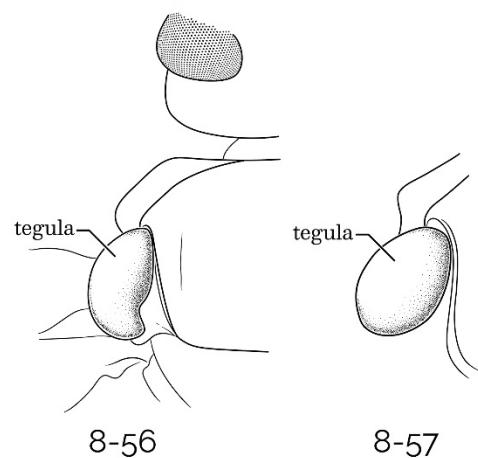
— Eyes and ocelli not enlarged; epistomal suture variously angled, not forming strong lobe (Fig. 8-50); mandible without teeth on inner surface.....35



8-55

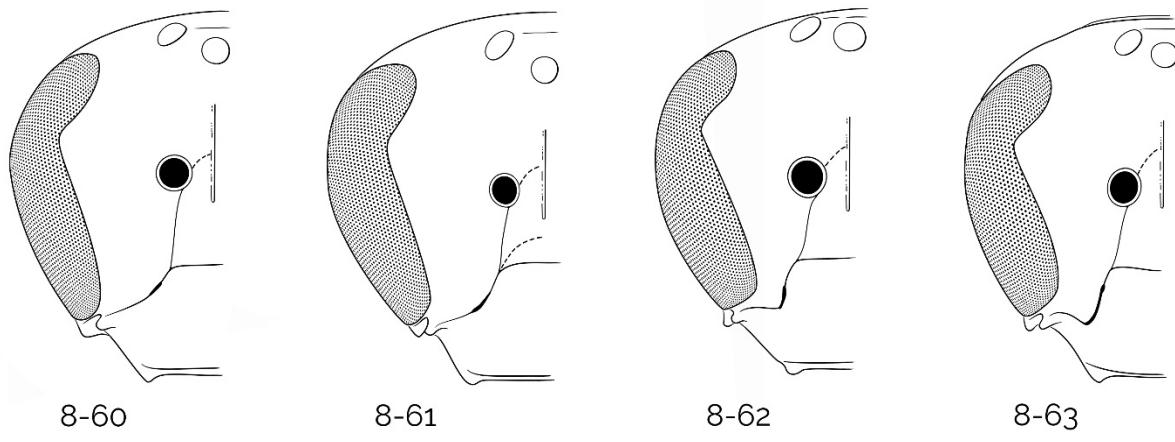
**35(34).** Tegula with inner posterior angle produced mesally, forming an emargination in the posterior part of the mesal tegular margin (Fig. 8-56); basitibial plate very short, poorly defined, extending barely past apex of femur (Fig. 8-58); T1 and T2 usually each with an apical marginal series of simple bristles .....*Augochloropsis* [110]

— Tegula normal, with posterior end rounded (Fig. 8-57); basitibial plate longer than wide (Fig. 8-59; Figs. 8-64, 8-65); lacking simple bristles on apical margins of T1 and T2.....36



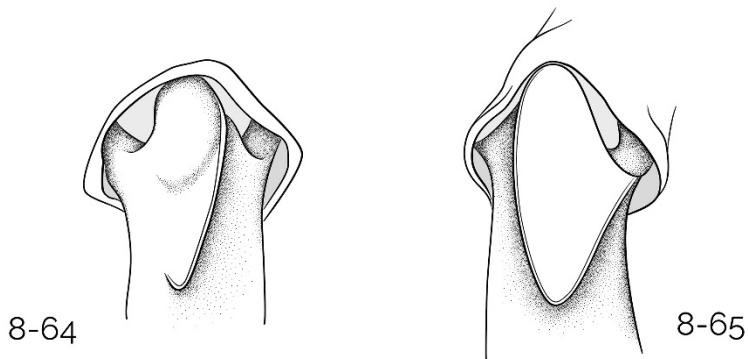
**36(35).** Epistomal suture forming right-angular or slightly acute paraocular lobe laterally (as in Fig. 8-62), sometimes, as in *Andinaugochlora*, obtuse (about 100°) in laterofrontal view but not or scarcely obtuse in direct frontal view .....37

— Epistomal suture forming distinctly obtuse angle laterally (Fig. 8-60) .....*Neocorynura* [116]



**37(36).** Basitibial plate well-defined posteriorly, obsolescent anteriorly (Fig. 8-64); pronotal dorsolateral angle not produced, obtuse; eye hairs short (rare, Costa Rica and Panama).....*Andinaugochlora* (*Andinaugochlora*) [107]

— Basitibial plate well-defined on all edges (Fig. 8-65); pronotal dorsolateral angle frequently produced, sometimes obtuse; eye hairs frequently long .....38



**38(37).** Vertex with transverse ridge behind ocelli (Fig. 8-66); preoccipital ridge rounded; galea of maxilla with apex pointed, well sclerotized; basal elevation of labrum with apical surface flattened, rimmed (Fig. 8-46) .....*Pseudaugochlora* [118]

— Vertex lacking transverse ridge behind ocelli; preoccipital ridge usually sharply angled or carinate; galea normal, with apical lobe; basal elevation of labrum without flattened distal surface .....*Caenaugochlora* (*Caenaugochlora*) [111]

**39(25).** Proboscis extraordinarily slender, prementum 10 to over 20 times as long as broad (Fig. 8-32); proboscidial fossa narrow, more slender than mandibular base (Central America) .....*Megaloptina* [115]

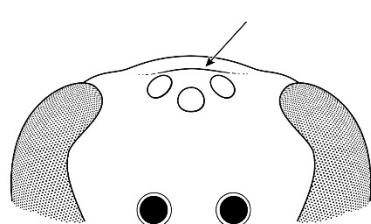
— Proboscis not so slender, prementum four to eight times as long as broad (Fig. 8-33); proboscidial fossa about as wide as mandibular base .....40

**40(39).** Malar area as long as wide or longer; head greatly elongate (Fig. 8-54) (Central America). .....*Chlerogella* (*Chlerogella*) [112]

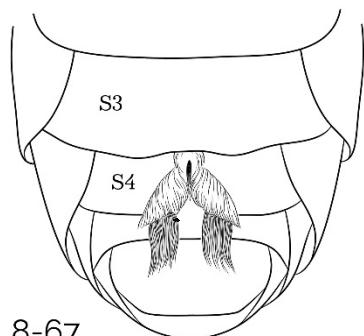
— Malar area much shorter than wide; head not greatly elongate .....41

**41(40).** Tegula with inner posterior angle produced mesally (Fig. 8-56); posterior margins of T1 and T2 frequently each with a row of strong simple setae; pronotal dorsal ridge lamellate, forming flange from lateral angle to lobe .....*Augochloropsis* [110]

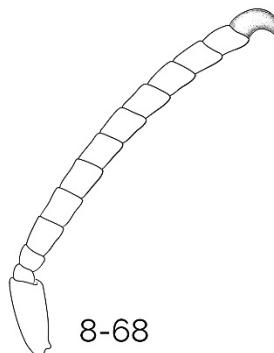
— Tegula normal, with posterior end rounded (Fig. 8-57); posterior margins of T1 and T2 without rows of strong setae .....42



8-66



8-67



8-68

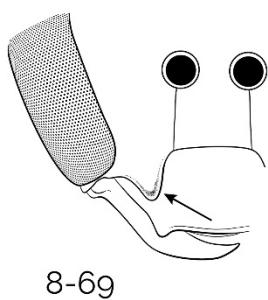
**42(41).** S4 with conspicuous apical or median tufts of specialized setae (Fig. 8-67) or strong cuticular ridges and depressions .....43

— S4 usually not modified, apical margin at most emarginate or with usually hidden posterior lateral projections .....45

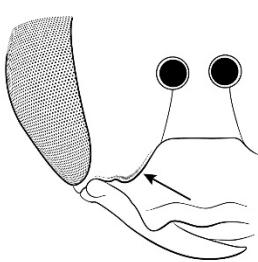
**43(42).** Eyes and ocelli enlarged, ocellocular distance usually less than ocellar diameter (Fig. 8-55); S3 bilobed; S4 with posterior margin notched laterally, bilobed medially, and with median flap; pronotal dorsal ridge rounded and narrow, anterior edge of dorsolateral angle and vertical ridge below dorsolateral angle both carinate .....*Megalopta* [113]

— Eyes and ocelli not enlarged; S3 not strongly bilobed, sometimes medially emarginate; S4 not as above; pronotal dorsal ridge carinate or lamellate between dorsolateral angle and lobe, dorsolateral angle not strongly carinate on anterior margin, vertical ridge below dorsolateral angle variable .....44

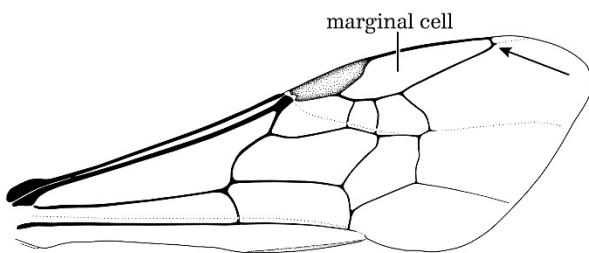
- 44(43).** Apical flagellar segment tapering, hooked (Fig. 8-68); preoccipital ridge rounded .....  
..... *Pseudaugochlora* [118]
- Apical flagellar segment rounded; preoccipital ridge sharply angled or carinate .....  
..... *Caenaugochlora* [111]
- 45(42).** Body very coarsely punctate; T1 to T3 strongly depressed basally (Fig. 8-43); T7  
prolonged apically and bilobed ..... *Temnosoma* [119]
- Body not very coarsely punctate; T1 to T3 not strongly depressed basally; T7 not prolonged or  
bilobed ..... 46
- 46(45).** Pronotal dorsal ridge lamellate, forming flange from dorsolateral angle to pronotal lobe  
(scutum strongly produced over pronotum, usually forming carinate or lamellate flange) (Panama)  
..... *Megaloptilla* [114]
- Pronotal dorsal ridge not lamellate ..... 47
- 47(46).** Epistomal suture forming distinctly obtuse lateral angle (as in Fig. 8-61)  
..... *Neocorynura* [116]
- Epistomal suture forming acute or right-angular paraocular lobe laterally (Figs. 8-62, 8-63), the  
lobe sometimes, as in *Andinaugochlora*, obtuse (about 100°) in laterofrontal view but nearly right-  
angular in direct frontal view ..... 48
- 48(47).** Antenna very long, surpassing propodeum; scape twice length of second flagellar segment  
or less; flagellum with plate areas containing only sensory plate-organs, these areas without setae;  
S6 strongly notched with deep concavities on either side of median notch (rare, Costa Rica)  
..... *Andinaugochlora* (*Andinaugochlora*) [107]
- Antenna of moderate length, usually not surpassing propodeum; scape over three times length  
of second flagellar segment; flagellum without specialized plate areas (rarely long and with plate  
areas in *Augochlora*); S6 without deep concavities on either side of median notch ..... 49
- 49(48).** Epistomal suture forming acute lateral angle or paraocular lobe protruding into clypeus  
(Fig. 8-69); marginal cell truncate, usually appendiculate (Fig. 8-71) ..... *Augochlora* [108]
- Epistomal suture forming right angle laterally (Fig. 8-70); marginal cell acute, rarely very  
narrowly truncate ..... 50



8-69



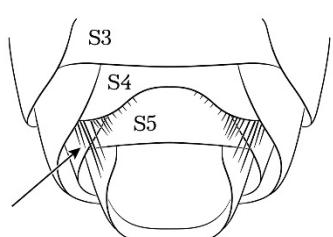
8-70



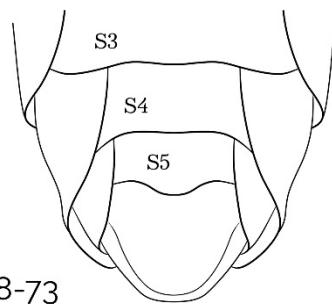
8-71

**50(49).** S4 broadly emarginate posteriorly, laterally bearing long, modified setae that are usually hidden (Fig. 8-72); body length about 5 mm; inner lobe of ventral gonostylus without row of coarse setae ..... *Pereirapis* [117]

— S4 not broadly emarginate, without long lateral setae (Fig. 8-73); body length usually over 5 mm; inner lobe of ventral gonostylus bearing marginal row of coarse, flattened setae ..... *Augochlorella* [109]



8-72



8-73

**Chapter 9 -- Key to Genera of Eucerini** (modified from LaBerge 1957, with additional changes based on Michener 2007 and Dorchin et al. 2018a)

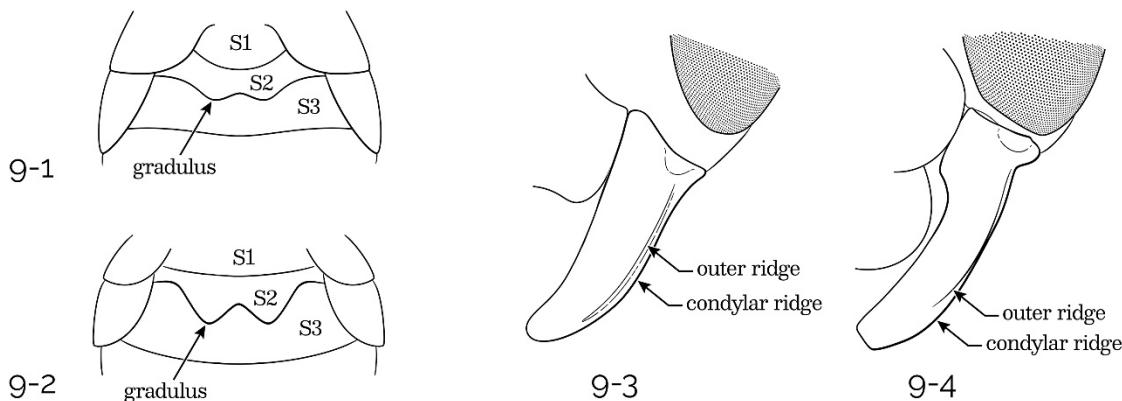
[updated 12/19/2024]

1. Females ..... 2

— Males ..... 23

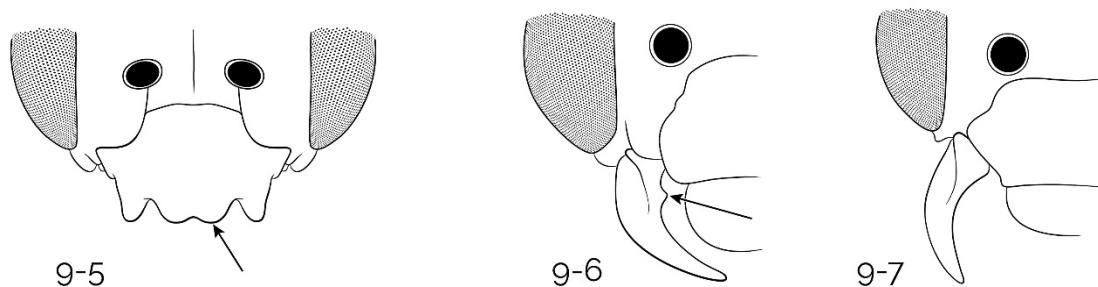
2(1). Gradulus of S2 weakly biconvex [Fig. 9-1]; mandible with condylar ridge expanded forward, at least as salient as and usually more distinct than outer ridge [Fig. 9-3]; labrum two-thirds as long as broad or longer (tropical) ..... *Thygater* [58]

— Gradulus of S2 strongly biconvex, forming angle of 140° or less between two convexities [Fig. 9-2]; mandible normal, with condylar ridge less distinct than outer ridge [Fig. 9-4]; labrum usually less than two thirds as long as broad ..... 3



3(2). Apical clypeal margin trilobed, with median lobe short, broad, and often slightly emarginate [Fig. 9-5] (rare, eastern and central United States) ..... *Xenoglossa (Cemolobus)* [59]

— Apical clypeal margin truncate [Figs. 9-6 and 9-7] ..... 4



**4(3).** Inner margin of mandible with tooth near base [Fig. 9-6] ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossa*) [59]

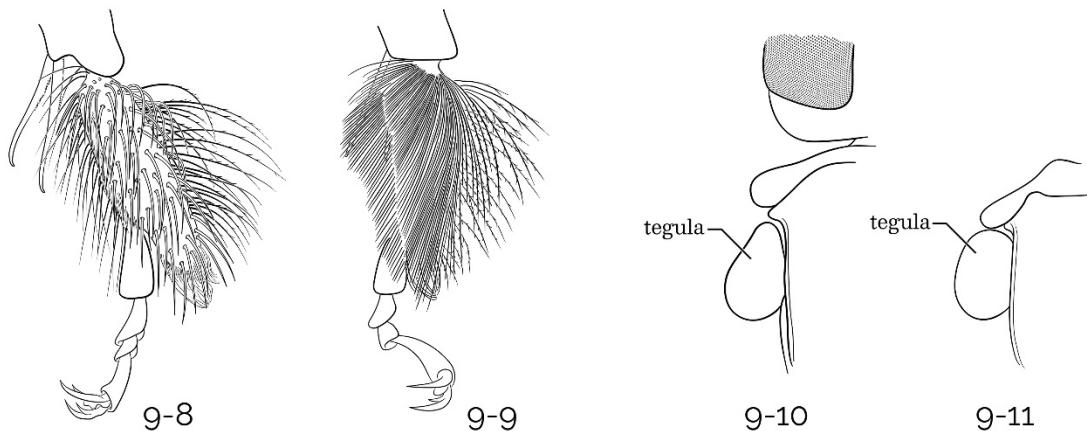
— Inner margin of mandible without basal tooth [Fig. 9-7] ..... 5

**5(4).** Hind basitarsus with hairs of inner surface sparse except for narrow band of dense hairs near lower margin [Fig. 9-8] ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Peponapis*) [59]

— Hind basitarsus with inner surface uniformly densely hairy [Fig. 9-9] ..... 6

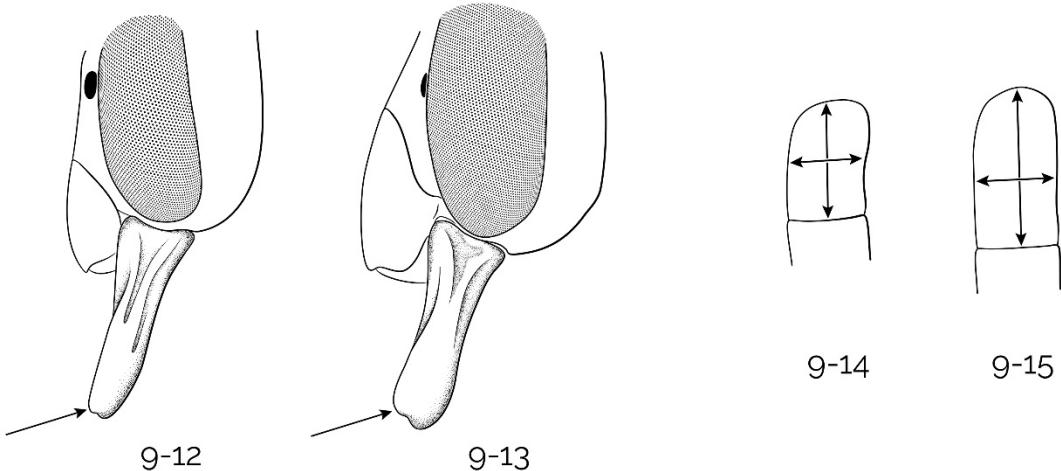
**6(5).** Tegula narrowed anteriorly, lateral margin slightly concave or straight in anterior half or less<sup>1</sup> [Fig. 9-10]; maxillary palpus usually four-segmented, rarely three- or five-segmented ..... 7

— Tegula not narrowed anteriorly, lateral margin convex [Fig. 9-11]; maxillary palpus three- to six-segmented ..... 8

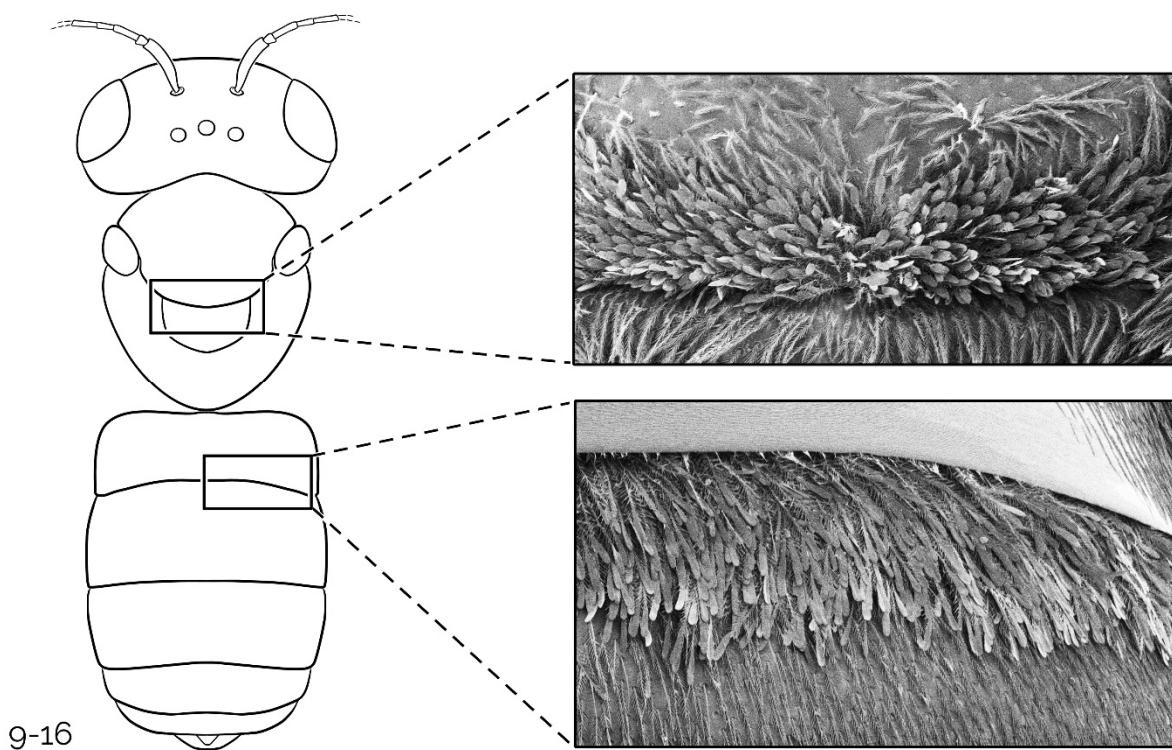


**7(6).** Mandible simple or scarcely notched at apex, widest preapical part less than three-fourths as wide as base [Fig. 9-12]; last antennal segment much less than twice as long as wide [as in Fig. 9-14] ..... *Melissodes* [54]

— Mandible strongly notched and therefore bilobed at apex (but often worn, so that this structure is lost), expanded apically so that preapical part is nearly as wide as base [Fig. 9-13]; last antennal segment about twice as long as broad [Fig. 9-15] (rare, SW) ..... *Martinapis* [53]



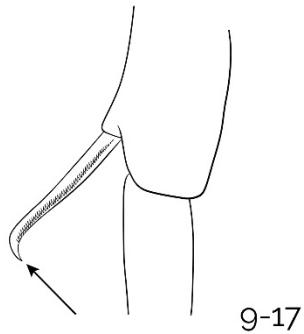
- 8(6).** Basal pubescent bands of T2 (and sometimes also T3 and T4) and/or scuto-scutellar junction with at least some hairs that are apically spatulate (these hairs are only visible under high magnification) [Fig. 9-16] (genus *Epimelissodes*) ..... 9
- Spatulate hairs lacking on terga and scuto-scutellar junction ..... 11



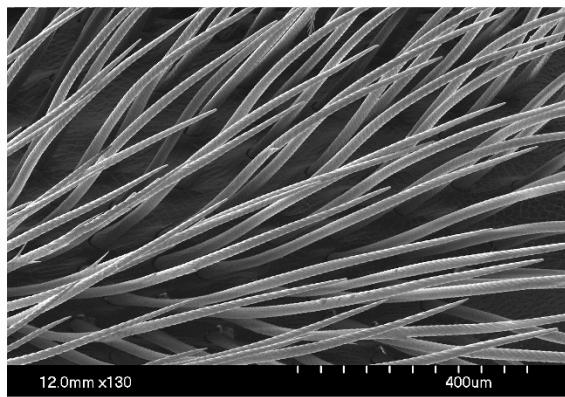
**9(8).** Scopal hairs simple (rare)..... *Epimelissodes (Anthedonia)* [49]  
— Scopal hairs plumose ..... 10

**10(9).** Middle tibial spur hooked near tip [Fig. 9-17]; lateral arms of gradulus of T6 short, cariniform; maxillary palpus four-segmented (rare, SW)..... *Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes)* [49]

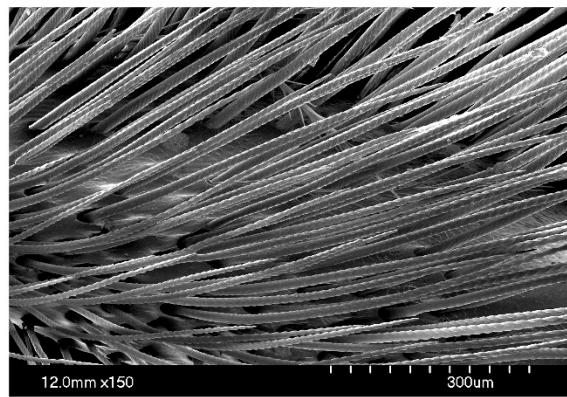
— Middle tibial spur straight or slightly curved; lateral arms of gradulus of T6 variable; maxillary palpus four- to six-segmented ..... *Epimelissodes (Epimelissodes)* [49]



**11(8).** Scopal hairs simple [Figs. 9-18 and 9-19]..... 12

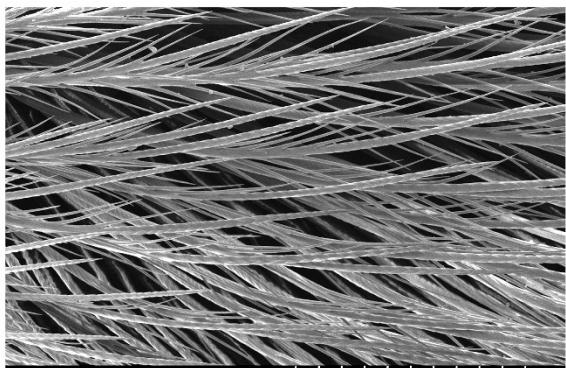


9-18

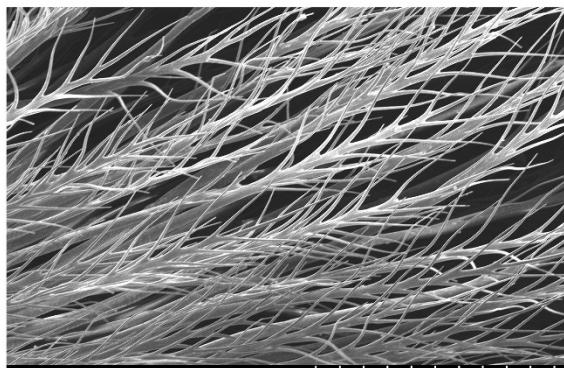


9-19

— Scopal hairs with distinct branches [Figs. 9-20 and 9-21].....18

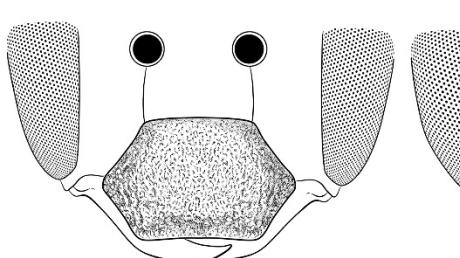


9-20

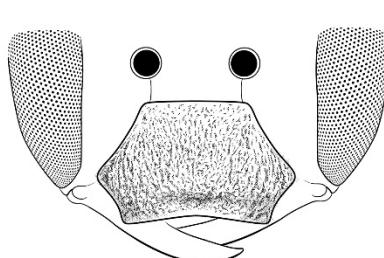


9-21

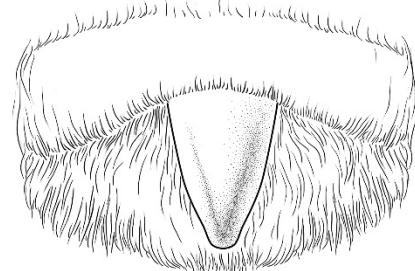
**12(11).** Clypeus strongly and irregularly rugose (Figs. 9-22 and 9-23) and pygidial plate narrowly cuneate (wedge-shaped) and elevated along midline (Fig. 9-24) (rare; primarily SW, but one species ranges northward to Oregon).....*Protohalonia* [56]



9-22



9-23

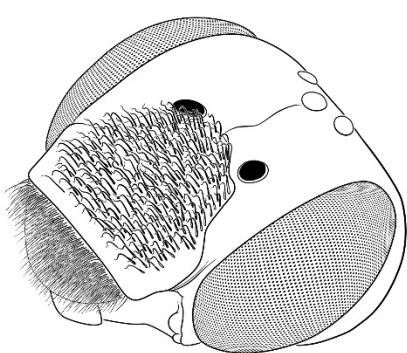


9-24

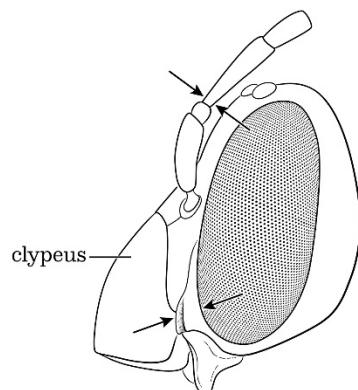
— Clypeus lacking irregular rugose punctuation; pygidial plate variable, from broadly rounded [Fig. 9-31] to triangular [Fig. 9-32], but usually not elevated along midline.....13

**13(12).** Clypeus with hairs short, erect, robust especially basally, bristle-like, and apically hooked or wavy [Fig. 9-25] (rare, Mexico).....*Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>: *Pectinapis*) [59]

— Clypeal hairs slender, not hooked, not bristle-like .....14

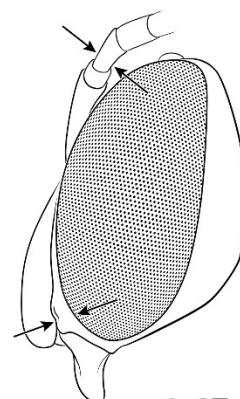


9-25



clypeus

9-26



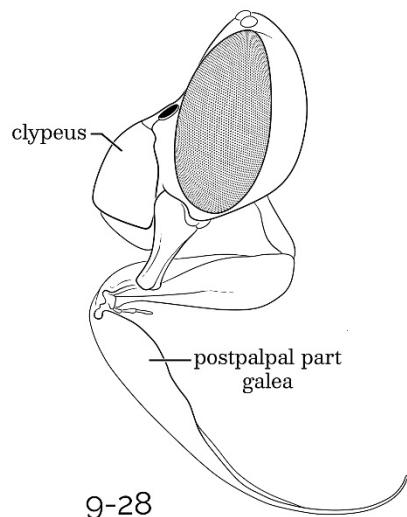
9-27

**14(13).** Minimum oculoclypeal distance much greater than minimum width of first flagellar segment [Fig. 9-26]; clypeus strongly protuberant [Fig. 9-26]; stipes with robust, erect, apically hooked or wavy hairs (Mexico) ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>: *Loxoptilus*) [59]

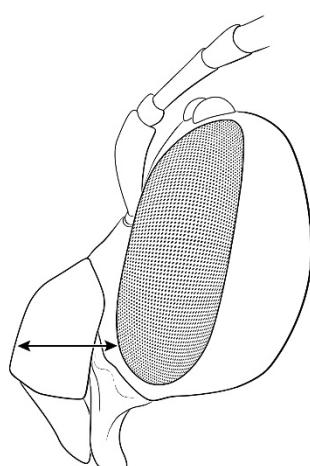
— Minimum oculoclypeal distance not greater than minimum width of first flagellar segment [Fig. 9-27]; clypeus variable; stipes without area of robust, hooked hairs ..... 15

**15(14).** Postpalpal part of galea longer than eye [Fig. 9-28]; clypeus strongly protuberant [Fig. 9-29] ..... 16

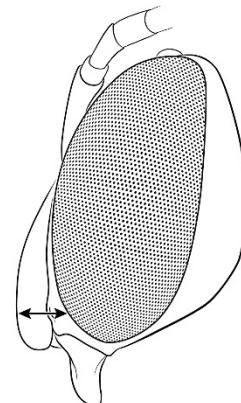
— Postpalpal part of galea not longer than eye; clypeus flat to slightly protuberant [Fig. 9-30]..17



9-28



9-29

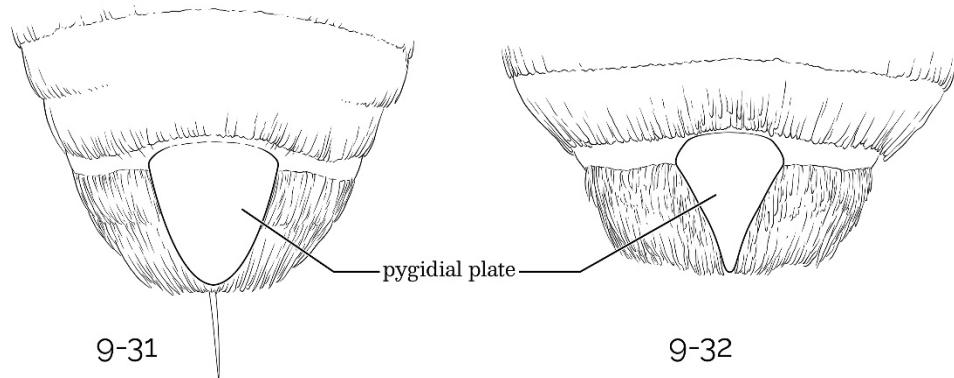


9-30

**16(15).** Middle ocellus not as broad as flagellar width; maxillary palpus six-segmented; pygidial plate rather broad, rounded apically, apicolateral margin convex [Fig. 9-31].....

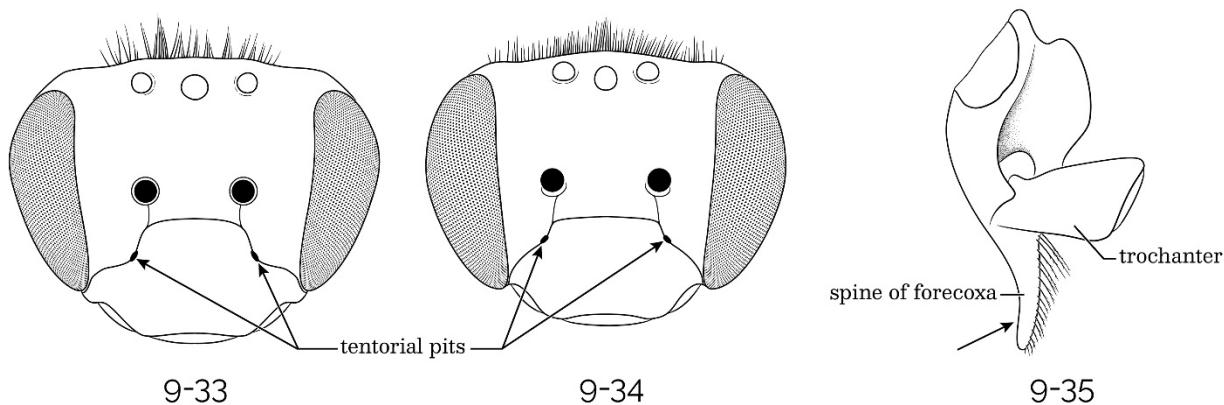
*Eucera* (*Synhalonia*) [50]

— Middle ocellus broader than flagellum; maxillary palpus five-segmented; pygidial plate tapering and pointed apically, apicolateral margin concave [Fig. 9-32] (rare, SW).....  
 ..... *Simanthedon* [57]



**17(15).** Hind tibia short, broad (length less than 4x width); clypeus elevated above paraocular area, with a carina separating elevated and declivous regions; margin of clypeus indented at anterior tentorial pit to form almost right angular notch [Fig. 9-33] (tropical to Arizona).....  
 ..... *Gaesischia* (part; *G. (Gaesischiana) exul*) [52]

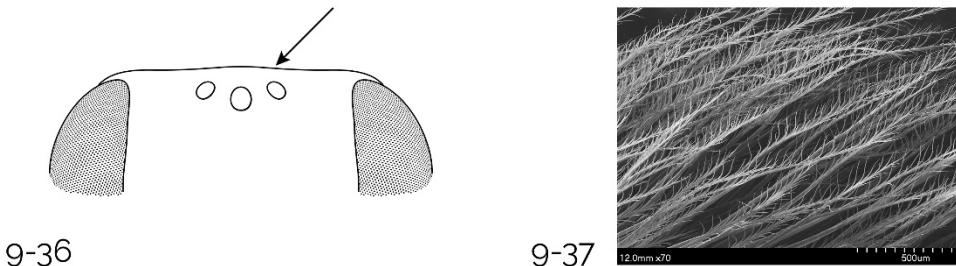
— Hind tibia longer, thinner (length more than 4x width); clypeus not protruding or noticeably elevated relative to paraocular areas; margin of clypeus at level of anterior tentorial pits straight or slightly concave [Fig. 9-34] ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>) [59]



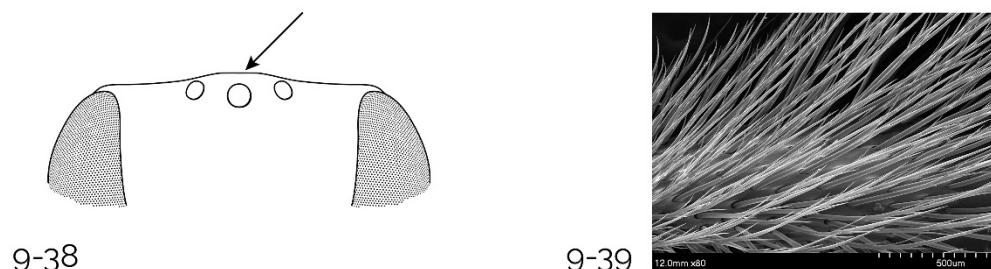
**18(11).** Forecoxa with inner apical hairy spine [Fig. 9-35] (tropical to Arizona) .....  
 ..... *Gaesischia* (part; *G. (Prodasyhalonia) mexicana*) [52]

— Forecoxa without spine ..... 19

**19(18).** Vertex strongly elevated, median ocellus below summit in facial view [Fig. 9-36]; gradulus of T6 with lateral parts cariniform; hairs of upper and outer parts of scopa with abundant, uniform, short branches, mostly with 10 or more branches on each side of rachis and often with as many as 15; apical part of rachis extending beyond last branch usually shorter than average length of branches [Fig. 9-37] (SW) ..... *Xenoglossa (Syntrichalonia)* [59]



— Vertex weakly elevated if at all, median ocellus near or on summit in facial view [Fig. 9-38]; gradulus of T6 with lateral parts cariniform or lamellate; scopal hairs mostly with 6 to 8 branches on each side of rachis, rarely with as many as 10; apical part of rachis long, extending beyond last branch by at least average length of branches [Fig. 9-39] ..... 20



**20(19).** Tibial spurs weak, on middle leg less than half as long as tibia measured from base of spur to anterior tibiofemoral articulation; lateral arm of hypostomal carina prominent, sublamelliform; T2 and T3 with short, dense, white pubescence in broad basal bands, with short, relatively simple, dark, appressed hairs from basal bands almost to apices of terga (very rare, Baja California, California) ..... *Agapanthinus* [48]

— Tibial spurs strong, middle spur more than half as long as tibia; lateral arm of hypostomal carina weak, cariniform; T3 and usually T2 without basal pale pubescent bands or with distal pale band in addition, or entirely covered by pale pubescence ..... 21

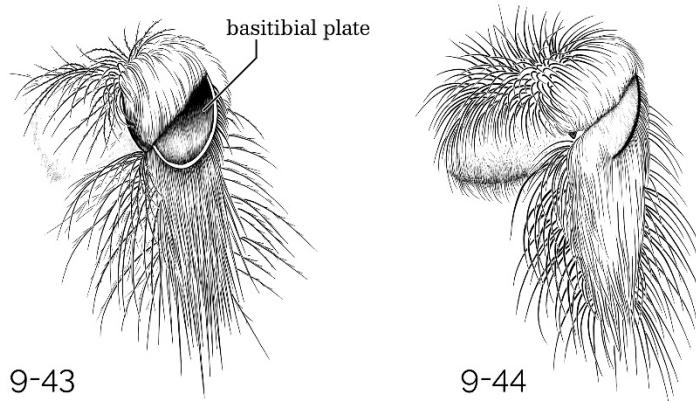
**21(20).** Prestigma shorter than stigma [Fig. 9-40]; lateral hind coxal carina sharp, bent strongly posteriad basally to form a rounded angle of almost 90° [Fig. 9-42]; maxillary palpus two- or three-segmented (tropical to Texas) ..... *Melissoptila* [55]

— Prestigma as long as or longer than stigma [Fig. 9-41]; lateral hind coxal carina absent or reduced to short apical portion, straight or only slightly curved toward rear; maxillary palpus four- to six-segmented ..... 22



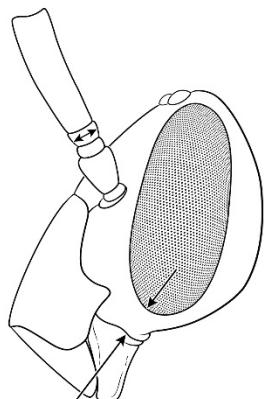
**22(21).** Basitibial plate with margin entirely exposed, surface often bare [Fig. 9-43]; metasoma with weak iridescent reflections; T6 with lateral parts of gradulus lamelliform and ending in strong tooth (hairs of maxilla and mentum hooked except in the Central American *Florilegus isthmicus* Michener)..... *Florilegus* [51]

— Basitibial plate with anterior and apical part of margin hidden, surface usually hairy [Fig. 9-44]; metasoma lacking iridescent reflections; T6 with lateral parts of gradulus cariniform, never toothed if sublamelliform ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>) [59]

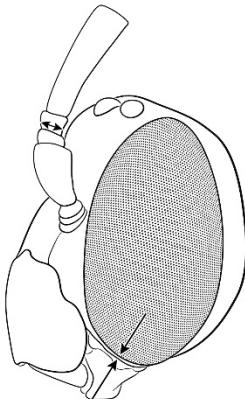


**23(1).** Minimum length of malar area greater than minimum width of first flagellar segment [Fig. 9-45]; pygidial plate unrecognizable or indicated by weak lateral carinae, mostly covered by long, appressed hairs, T7 bidentate apically [Fig. 9-47]; lower part of paraocular carina absent; labrum at least three-fourths as long as broad (tropical) ..... *Thygater* [58]

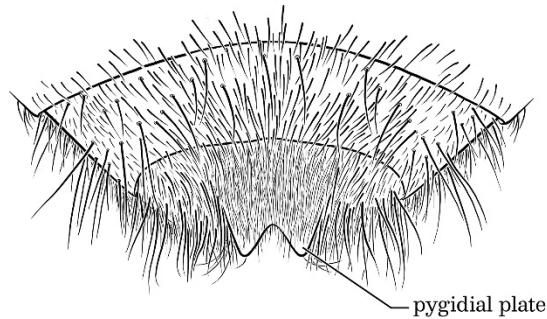
— Minimum length of malar area equal to or less than minimum width of first flagellar segment [Fig. 9-46]; pygidial plate prominent, exposed, with short hairs or bare, truncate or rounded apically, often notched laterally near apex; lower part of paraocular carina present; labrum variable but usually less than three-fourths as long as broad ..... 24



9-45



9-46



9-47

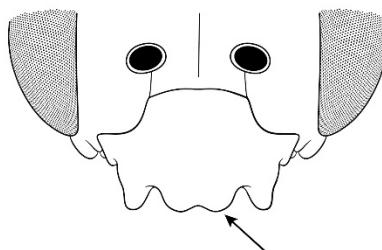
**24(23).** Clypeal margin trilobed, median lobe broad and often shallowly emarginate medially [Fig. 9-48]; first flagellar segment as long as second segment; S6 with large, laterally directed, lateral tooth (rare, eastern and central United States) ..... *Xenoglossa (Cemolobus)* [59]

— Clypeal margin truncate; first flagellar segment usually shorter than second segment; S6 usually without lateral teeth ..... 25

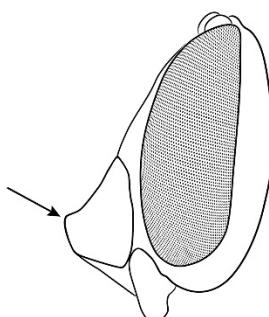
**25(24).** Clypeus strongly protuberant, abruptly beveled and snout-like apically, profile forming distinct preapical angle and concave above angle [Fig. 9-49] (rare, SW)

..... *Simanthesdon* [57]

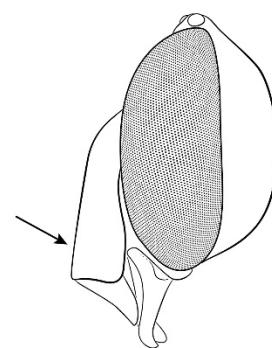
— Clypeus uniformly convex or straight in profile [Figs. 9-46 and 9-50] ..... 26



9-48



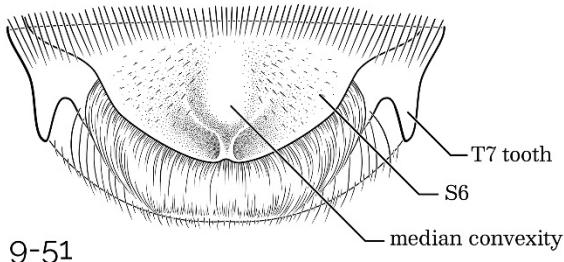
9-49



9-50

**26(25).** T7 with lateral gradular tooth or strong angle on each side of pygidial plate [Fig. 9-51] (sometimes hidden in dense hair or by T6; best viewed from below) ..... 27

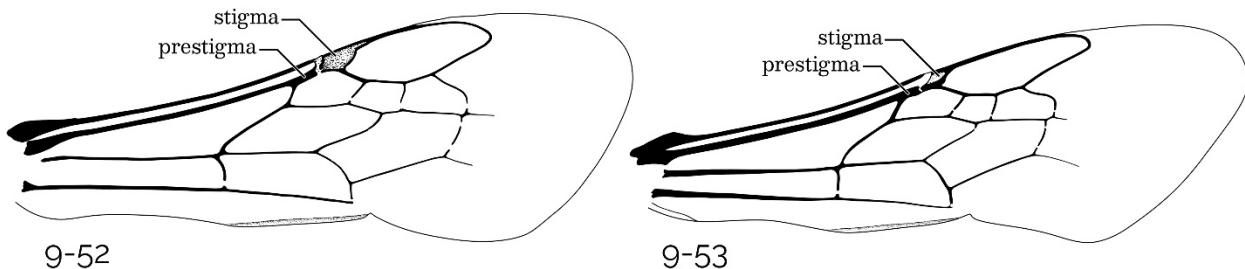
— T7 without lateral teeth (occasionally S6 with lateral teeth that can be seen from above and may be confused with tergal teeth) ..... 30



9-51

**27(26).** Stigma large, slightly longer than prestigma [Fig. 9-52]; maxillary palpus two- or three-segmented; lateral hind coxal carina prominent, curved [Fig. 9-42] (tropical to Texas) ..... *Melissoptila* [57]

— Stigma small, usually as short as or shorter than prestigma [Fig. 9-53]; maxillary palpus usually four- or five-segmented, rarely three-segmented; lateral hind coxal carina reduced or absent ..... 28

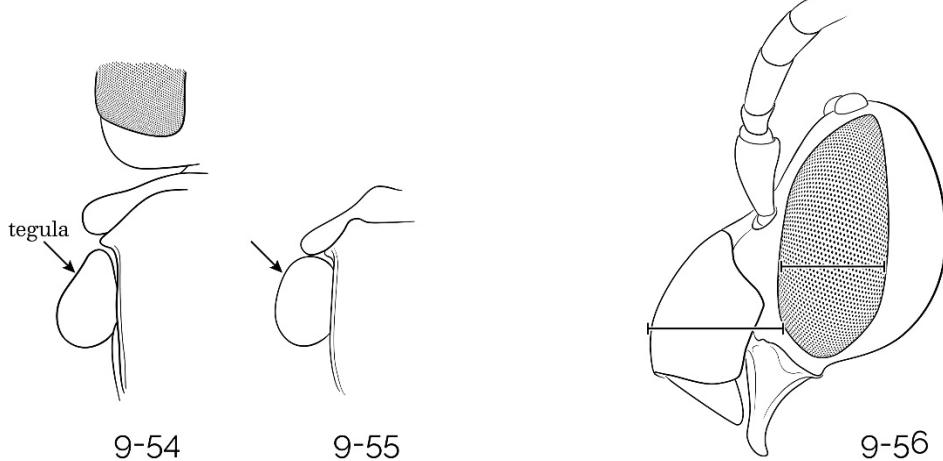


**28(27).** S6 with a prominent median convexity [Fig. 9-51]; fore femur broadest about one-fourth or one-third of its length from apex; maxillary palpus five-segmented ..... *Florilegus* [51]

— S6 flat or with an exceedingly shallow, longitudinal median depression; fore femur broadest basal to middle; maxillary palpus usually three- or four-segmented, rarely five-segmented ..... 29

**29(28).** Tegula narrowed anteriorly, lateral margin slightly concave or straight in anterior half or third (often hidden by hairs) [Fig. 9-54]; clypeus little or moderately protruding (extending in front of eye by eye width or less in lateral view) ..... *Melissodes* [54]

— Tegula not narrowed anteriorly, with lateral margin convex [Fig. 9-55]; clypeus strongly protuberant (extending in front of eye by more than eye width in lateral view [Fig. 9-56]) ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Peponapis*, part<sup>3</sup>) [59]



**30(26).** Basal pubescent bands of T2 (and sometimes also T3 and T4) and/or scuto-scutellar junction with at least some hairs that are apically spatulate (these hairs are only visible under high magnification) [Fig. 9-16] (genus *Epimelissodes*) ..... 31

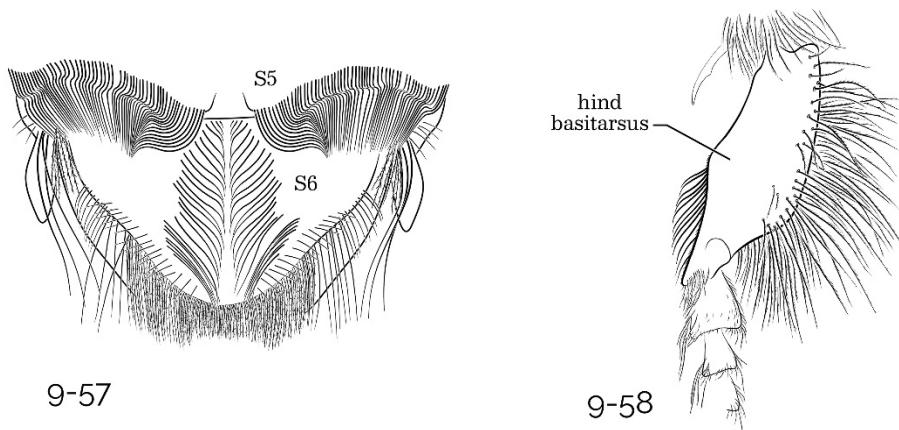
— Spatulate hairs lacking on terga and scuto-scutellar junction ..... 33

**31(30).** First flagellar segment as long as second, last segment tapering, attenuate (rare)  
..... *Epimelissodes (Anthedonia)* [49]

— First flagellar segment much shorter than second, last segment cylindrical with rounded apex  
..... 32

**32(31).** Fore tibial spur as long as basitarsus or slightly longer; posterior margin of S5 with shallow lateral emarginations bordered by long, posteriorly directed, hooked hairs overlying shallow, rounded, bare depressions of S6 [Fig. 9-57] (rare, SW) ..... *Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes)* [49]

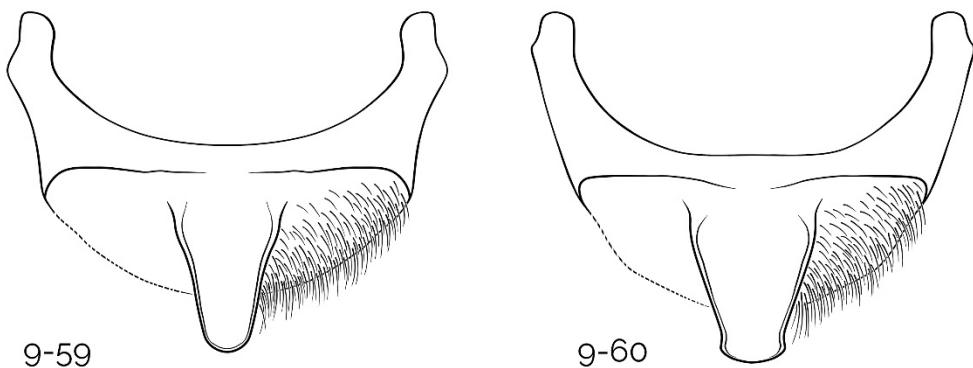
— Fore tibial spur shorter than basitarsus; S5 not emarginate laterally and without long, hooked hairs laterally ..... *Epimelissodes (Epimelissodes)* [49]



**33(30).** Hind basitarsus flattened, shining, largely hairless on outer surface (Fig. 9-58); hind femur enlarged; distal one or two flagellar segments slightly compressed (tropical to Arizona).....*Gaesischia* [52]

— Hind basitarsus normal, hairy; hind femur not enlarged, distal two flagellar segments not compressed.....34

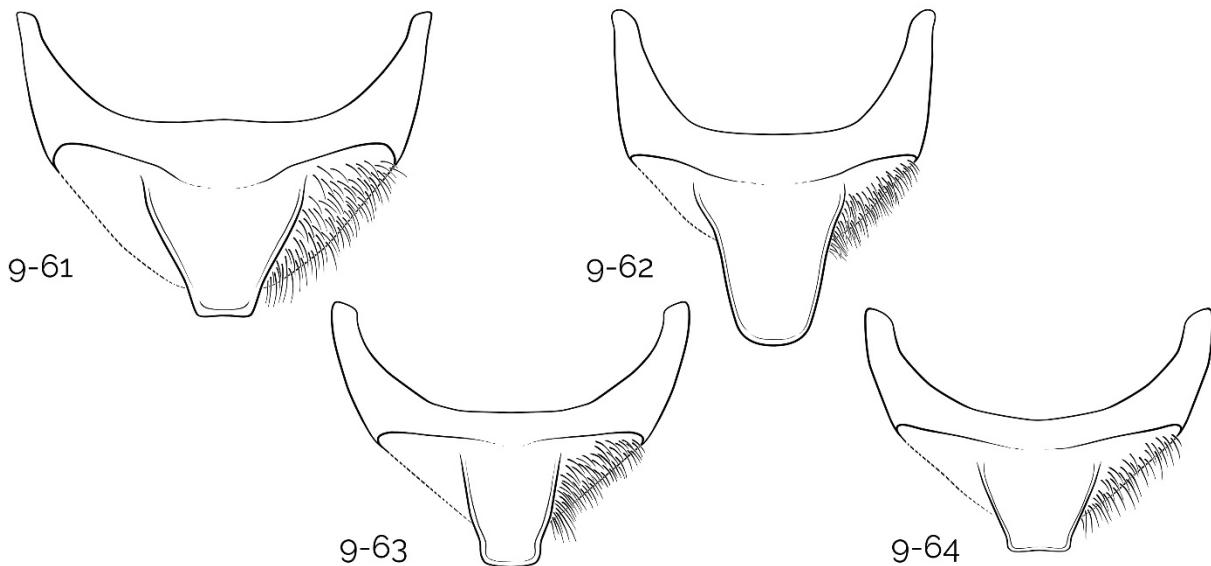
**34(33).** Pygidial plate narrow and apically truncate (Figs. 9-59 and 9-60) (rare; primarily SW, but one species ranges northward to Oregon).....*Protohalonia* [56]



9-59

9-60

— Pygidial plate broader, apically rounded or truncate [e.g., Figs 9-61 through 9-64].....35



9-61

9-62

9-63

9-64

**35(34).** Last flagellar segment tapering to apex [Fig. 9-65]; flagellum bright yellow (rare, SW).....*Martinapis* [53]

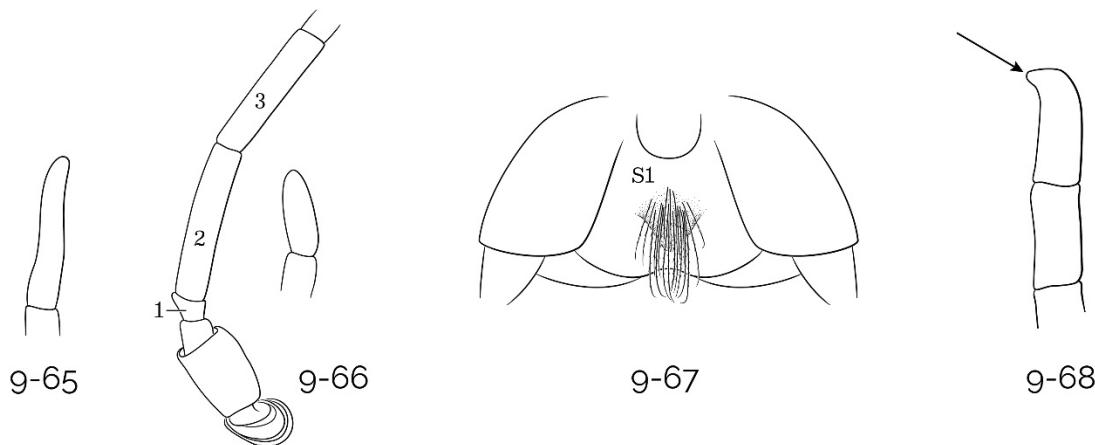
— Last flagellar segment not tapering [Fig. 9-66]; flagellum tan to black ..... 36

**36(35).** S1 with prominent median convexity directed posteriorly and with a small, deep impression on either side near apex [Fig. 9-67] (uncommon, SW) .....  
..... *Xenoglossa (Syntrichalonia)* [59]

— S1 relatively flat without a prominent median eminence ..... 37

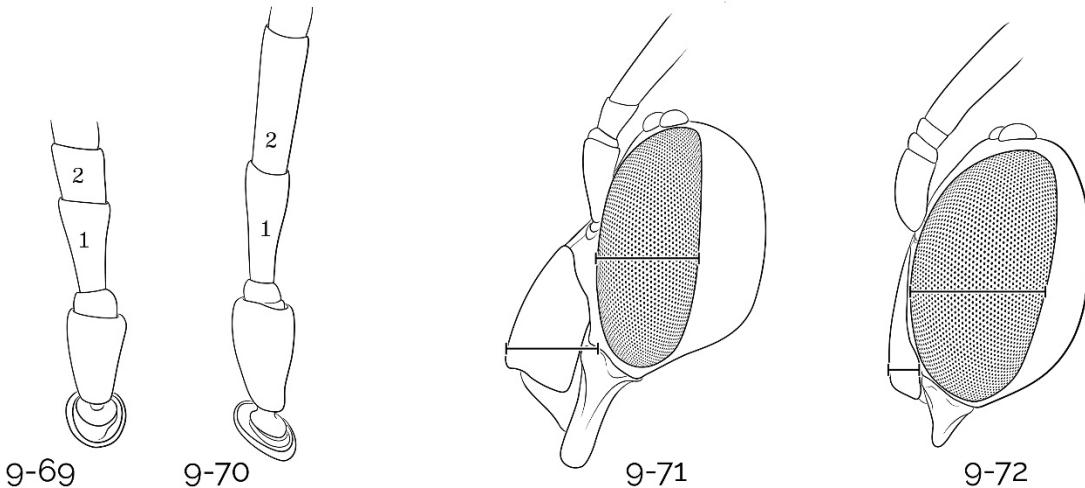
**37(36).** Last flagellar segment with short, pointed, hooked apex twisted slightly laterad [Fig. 9-68] (very rare, Baja California, California) ..... *Agapanthinus* [49]

— Last flagellar segment with a rounded apex [Fig. 9-66] ..... 38

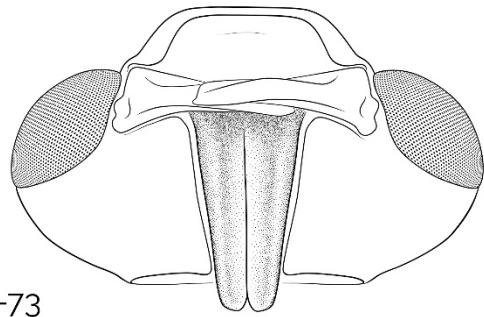


**38(37).** First flagellar segment more than 1.5 times as long as second [Fig. 9-69]; inner margin of mandible with tooth near base [Fig. 9-6]; antennae very short (not reaching tegula in repose).....  
..... *Xenoglossa (Xenoglossa)* [59]

— First flagellar segment no longer than second segment [Fig. 9-70] and often much shorter [Fig. 9-66]; inner margin of mandible without a tooth near base [Fig. 9-7]; antennae moderate to long (extending beyond tegula in repose and sometimes exceeding pterostigma) ..... 39



- 39(38).** Antennae moderate in length (extending beyond tegula, but well short of stigma, in repose) ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Peponapis*, part<sup>3</sup>) [61]
- Antennae long (extending to or beyond stigma in repose) ..... 40
- 40(39).** Clypeus strongly protuberant, extending in front of eye by approximately one eye width as seen in lateral view [Fig. 9-71]; postpalpal part of galea greater than eye length ..... 41
- Clypeus less protuberant, extending in front of the eye by less than 2/3 width of the compound eye as seen in lateral view [Fig. 9-72]; postpalpal part of galea less than or equal to eye length ..... 42
- 41(40).** Postpalpal part of galea twice as long as eye or longer (Fig. 9-28); hind basitarsus broader (usually less than 5x longer than broad); maxillary palpi 5-segmented; antennae brownish (Mexico) ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>: *Loxoptilus*) [59]
- Postpalpal part of galea 1.5 times as long as eye or shorter; hind basitarsus slender (usually 5-6x longer than broad); maxillary palpi 6-segmented; antennae all black ..... *Eucera* (*Synhalonia*) [50]
- 42(40).** Galea distinctly broadened, flattened, rounded apically with dull imbricate surface (Fig 9-73) (rare, Mexico) ..... *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*, part<sup>2</sup>: *Pectinapis*) [59]



—Galea slender, not distinctly flattened, acutely pointed apically, surface usually shiny .....*Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes, part<sup>2</sup>)* [59]

Footnotes (place these near the appropriate [first] couplet):

<sup>1</sup> *Couplet 6*: Often hairs must be removed to see this character. In *Melissodes stearnsi* Cockerell, although the tegula is shaped much as in other *Melissodes*, the relevant tegular margin is feebly convex. *M. stearnsi* is a small, distinctive West Coast (California to Washington) species with hooked hairs on the female galea. This species runs to couplet 22 and fails to agree with either alternative..

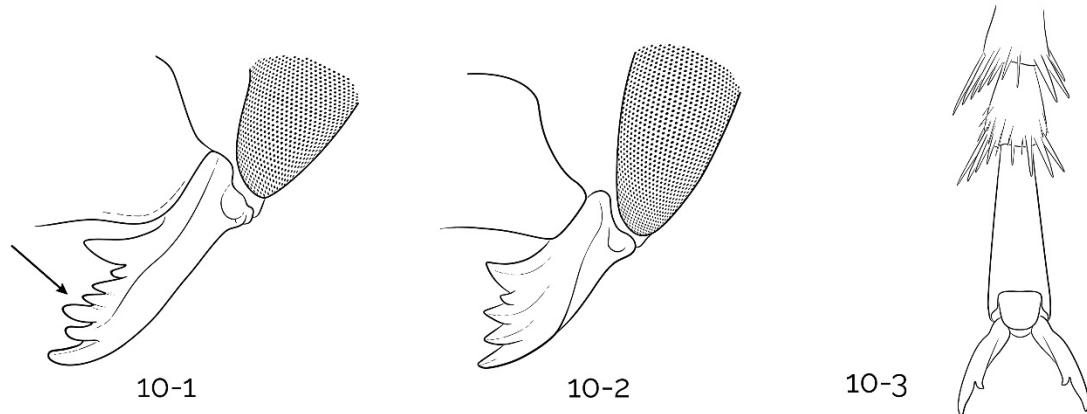
<sup>2</sup> *Couplets 13, 14, 17, 22, 41 and 42*: *Xenoglossodes* is a paraphyletic group that includes subgroups previously referred to as *Pectinapis*, *Loxoptilus*, and *Tetraloniella*. “*Tetraloniella*” now refers to an exclusively Old World group.

<sup>3</sup> *Couplets 29 and 39*: Males of *Xenoglossa (Peponapis)* come out twice in the Key to Genera of Eucerini because, although most lack teeth on T7, some males do possess such teeth.

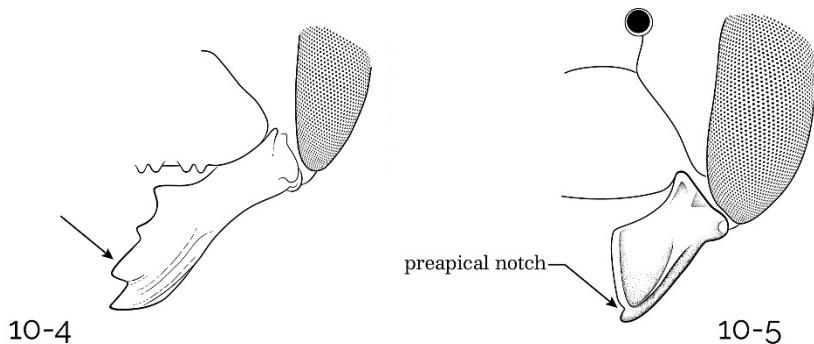
**Chapter 10 -- Key to Genera of Anthidiini** (modified from Michener 2007; p. 495-497)

[updated 12/19/24]

1. Mandible of female with five or more teeth separated by acute notches (Fig. 10-1 and 10-2); with the following combination of other characters: arolia absent (Fig. 10-3); basal vein of forewing several vein widths basal to cu-v; base of propodeal triangle minutely roughened, punctate, hairy, without series of pits; postspiracular fovea of propodeum absent; juxt antennal carina absent (wool-carder bees) ..... 2



- Mandible of female with three or four (rarely five) teeth, at least some of them separated by obtuse or rounded emarginations (Fig. 10-4), rarely distal margin edentate except for small tooth near lower margin (Fig. 10-5); without the combination of other characters listed above..... 3

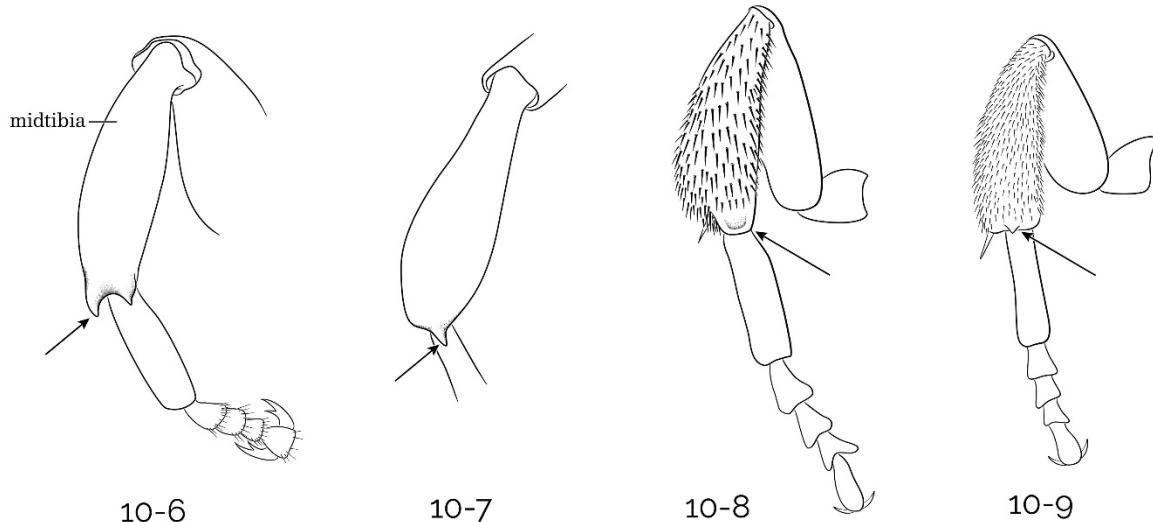


- 2(1).** Pronotal lobe with anterior lamellate ridge; male with projecting lateral combs on S5 and patch of long, wavy setae on S3; mandible of female with five teeth (Fig. 10-2) and femur of foreleg with conical base ..... *Pseudoanthidium nanum* [156]

- Pronotal lobe without anterior lamellate ridge; if with lamellate ridge (only in *Anthidium oblongatum*), then male without projecting lateral combs on S5 and female mandible with at least 9 teeth ..... *Anthidium* [145]

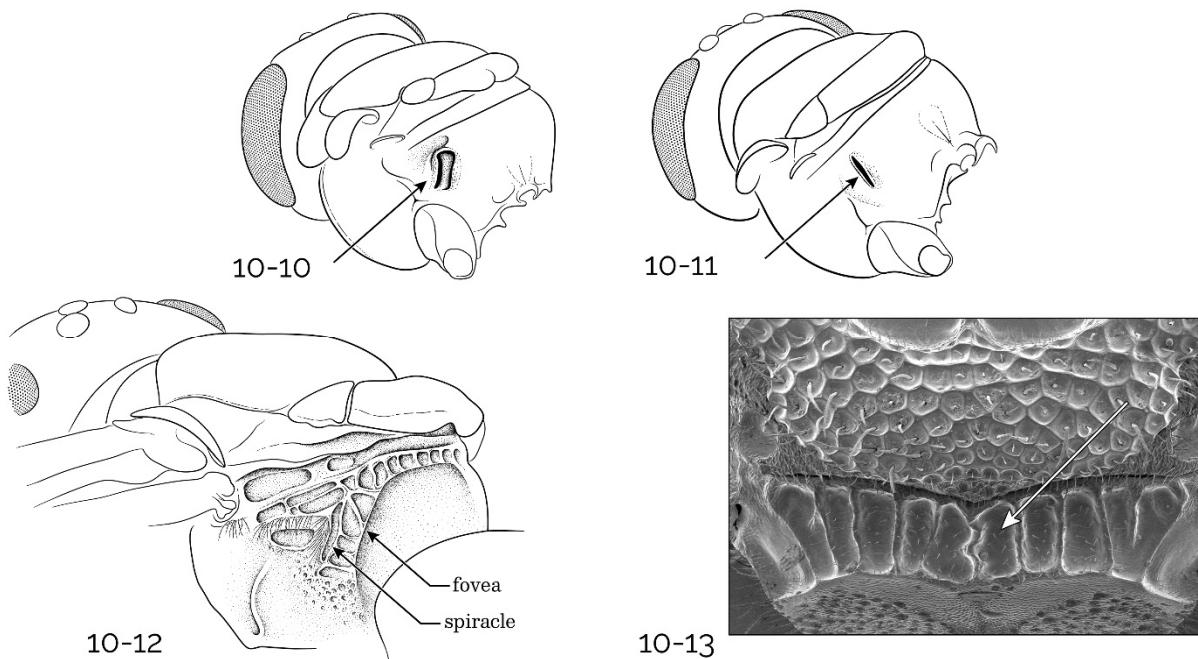
**3(1).** Middle tibia with two apical, distinctly produced spines (Fig. 10-6) (for small specimens with abundant hairs, examine in distal view); scopa absent ..... *Stelis* [158]

— Middle tibia with one apical spine<sup>1</sup>, or spine reduced to a sharp angle or rounded margin (Figs. 10-7 to 10-9); scopa present (except in *Hoplostelis*) ..... 4



**4(3).** Propodeum with fovea delimited posteriorly by a carina behind spiracle (Fig. 10-10); omaular carina present; base of propodeum frequently with row of pits across upper margin connecting postspiracular foveae (Figs. 10-12 and 10-13), but sometimes row present only laterally ..... 5

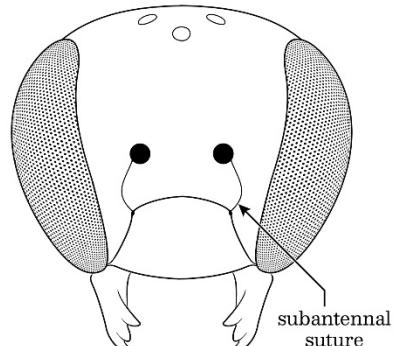
— Propodeum without fovea behind spiracle (Fig. 10-11); omaular carina absent or weak [or, in *Rhynostelis*, lamellate]; row of pits across upper margin of propodeum absent, weak, or present only laterally ..... 14



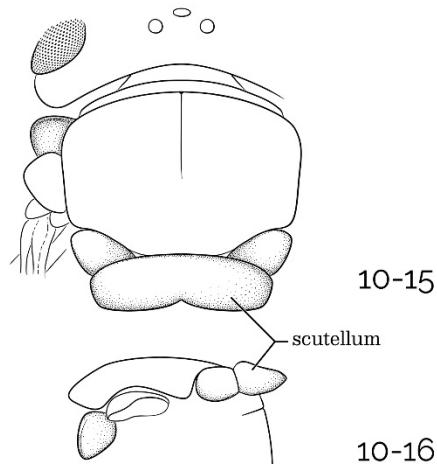
**5(4).** Apex of middle tibia without tibial spine or angular vestige of spine, but with convex carina (with dense short hairs beneath) across tibial apex, curving basad anteriorly, forming edge of broad, scoop-shaped concavity on apical tibial surface (Fig. 10-8); apical margin of mandible of female strongly oblique, about half as long as mandible.....*Paranthidium* (in part) [155]

— Apex of middle tibia with angle or short spine on outer side, without preapical concavity (Fig. 10-9); apical margin of mandible of female usually less oblique and often less than half as long as mandible.....6

**6(5).** Subantennal suture long and distinctly arcuate outward (Fig. 10-14); preoccipital ridge behind vertex strongly carinate and produced posteriad, covering pronotum; scutellum ending as sharply margined truncation (with small median emargination) overhanging metanotum and propodeum (Figs. 10-15 and 10-16) .....*Anthidiellum* [144]

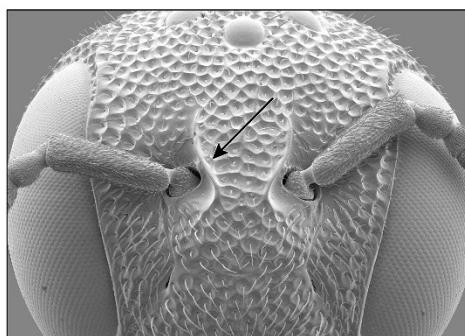


10-14

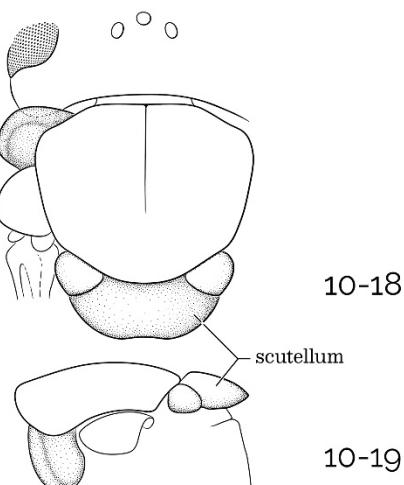


10-15  
10-16

— Subantennal suture more or less straight (or, in some *Hypanthidiodes*, arcuate although rather short); preoccipital ridge behind vertex not or moderately carinate, not produced posteriad; scutellum not truncate (Figs. 10-18 and 10-19), or, if so, then sharply margined only laterally.....7



10-17



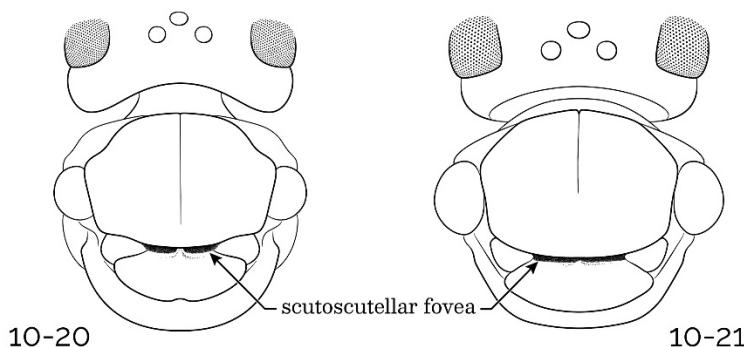
10-18  
10-19

**7(6).** Juxtantennal carina present, sometimes a low and elongate, curved ridge rather than a sharp carina, always extending downward as well as upward from level of middle of antennal socket (Fig. 10-17; indicated by arrow) [a welt immediately mesal to antennal base, as in *Dianthidium* (*D.*) *marshi* Grigarick and Stange and some species of *D.* (*Adanthidium*), is not considered a juxtantennal carina] (neotropical and Central America)..... 8

— Juxtantennal carina absent or, if present (as in *Epanthidium*), then arising abruptly at innermost margin of antennal socket and extending only upward ..... 12

**8(7).** Preoccipital carina strong laterally, behind eye, and extending down to join posterior end of hypostomal carina; scutoscutellar suture open to form two strong foveae with smooth bottoms, each five times as long as broad or less (Fig. 10-20) (arolia present in both sexes) (neotropical) ..... *Anthodioctes* [146]

— Preoccipital carina absent, or, if present, then not approaching hypostomal carina; scutoscutellar suture usually narrower, but if with two foveae, then each usually more than five times as long as broad (Fig. 10-21) ..... 9



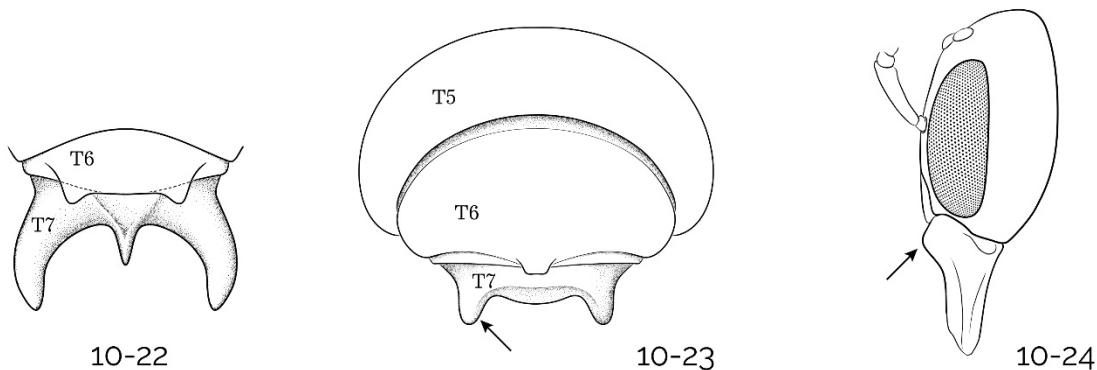
**9(8).** Body length greater than 1.5 cm; mesosoma and metasoma all black (except for small light spots laterally on some terga in males); S5 and S6 of male both without lateral tooth or lobe; T6 of male produced posteriorly to large rounded lobe at each side, with broad emargination and sometimes median spine between lobes (Fig. 10-22); preoccipital carina sometimes present behind upper two thirds of eye

..... *Duckeanthidium* [150]

— Body length less than 1.0 cm; mesosoma and metasoma with distinctive light markings; S5 and S6 of male each with lateral tooth or small lobe (Fig. 10-23); T6 of male without widely separated lateral lobes; preoccipital carina absent ..... 10

**10(9).** Scopa absent; T7 of male small, not or scarcely bilobed (arolia present in both sexes) (neotropical) ..... 11

— Scopa present; T7 of male distinctly bilobed or with two apicolateral projections separated by straight or concave margin (Fig. 10-23) (neotropical; see “Notes” for a key to subgenera) ..... *Hypanthidioides* [153]

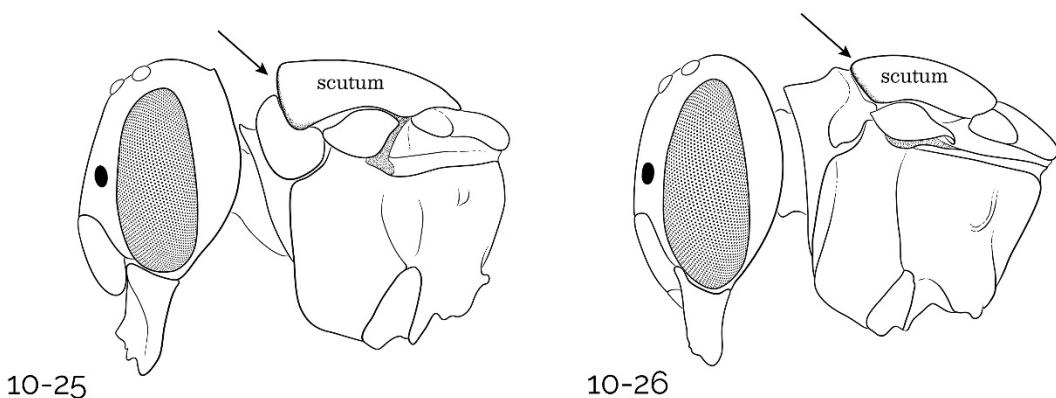


**11(10).** Base of female mandible without protuberance; mandible of female unmodified, 4-toothed like that of *Hypanthidioides*; body somewhat elongate, as in *Hypanthidioides* ... *Austrostelis* [149]

— Female mandible with strong protuberance near anterior articulation (Fig. 10-24); mandible of female with fourth (uppermost) tooth shifted basad, nearer to base of mandible than to apex, or absent; body robust, metasoma sometimes almost globose ..... *Hoplostelis* [152]

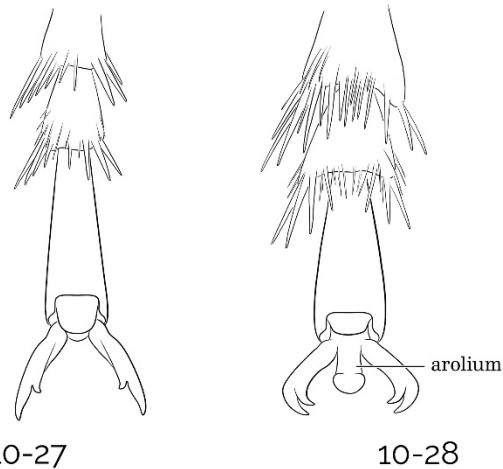
**12(7).** Anterior margin of scutum abruptly declivous, steeply sloping or vertical, in contrast to dorsal surface (Fig. 10-25); posterior margin of metanotum, lateral to metanotal pit, with area or strip of short, white hairs (rarely absent); mandible of female three-toothed, sometimes modified by fusion of upper two teeth to form long, nearly straight, untoothed margin (Fig. 10-5) (nearctic, Mexico; see “Notes” for a key to subgenera) ..... *Dianthidium* [149]

— Anterior margin of scutum with surface a continuation of curvature of dorsal surface or at least not deviating from that curvature by more than 45° (Fig. 10-26); metanotum without area or strip of distinctive short hairs; mandible of female four-toothed (teeth sometimes low or badly worn; mandibles often must be open to evaluate this character) ..... 13



**13(12).** Arolia absent (Fig. 10-27); pronotal lobe with strong carina or rarely with short lamella; juxt antennal carina absent (neotropical) ..... *Hypanthidium* [154]

— Arolia present in males and most females (Fig. 10-28); pronotal lobe with high lamella (as in Figs. 10-18 and 10-19); juxt antennal carina present, arising on inner margin of antennal socket and extending upward, not at all downward, or, if virtually absent, then often showing origin on inner margin of antennal socket (neotropical) ..... *Epanthidium* [151]



**14(4).** Omaular carina lamellate, anterior surface smooth and shining, lateral surface punctate; juxt antennal carina present (as in Fig. 10-17); base of mandible of female with protuberance near anterior articulation; clypeus of female with basal median projection; scopa absent.... *Rhynostelis* [157]

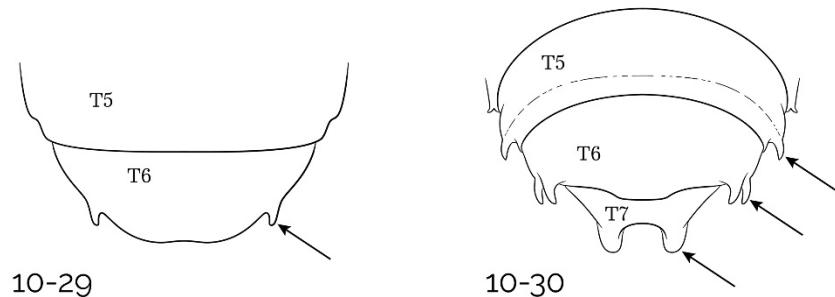
—Omaular carina rounded or weakly carinate; base of mandible and of clypeus of female unmodified; scopa present ..... 15

**15(14).** Apex of middle tibia without angular tibial spine, but with strongly convex carina across posterior part of tibial apex, the carina (beneath which are dense, short hairs) curving basad anteriorly, forming apex of gentle concavity in tibial surface, at least in females (Fig. 10-8); apical margin of female mandible strongly oblique, about half as long as mandible (North and Central America) ..... *Paranthidium* (in part) [155]

— Apex of middle tibia with angle or short spine on outer side, without preapical concavity; apical margin of female mandible less oblique, usually less than half as long as mandible ..... 16

**16(15).** T6 of female [Fig. 10-29] and T5-T6 of male [Fig. 10-31] with strong lateral teeth; T7 of male strongly bilobed [Fig. 10-301] (Mexico) ..... *Aztecanthidium* [148]

— T6 of female and T5-T6 of male without lateral teeth; T7 of male not strongly bilobed (see “Notes” for a key to subgenera)..... *Trachusa* (part) [159]



<sup>1</sup> – spines should not be confused with rounded, apical tubercles or with the mid-tibial spur.

## Chapter 11 -- Key to the Families of North and Central America

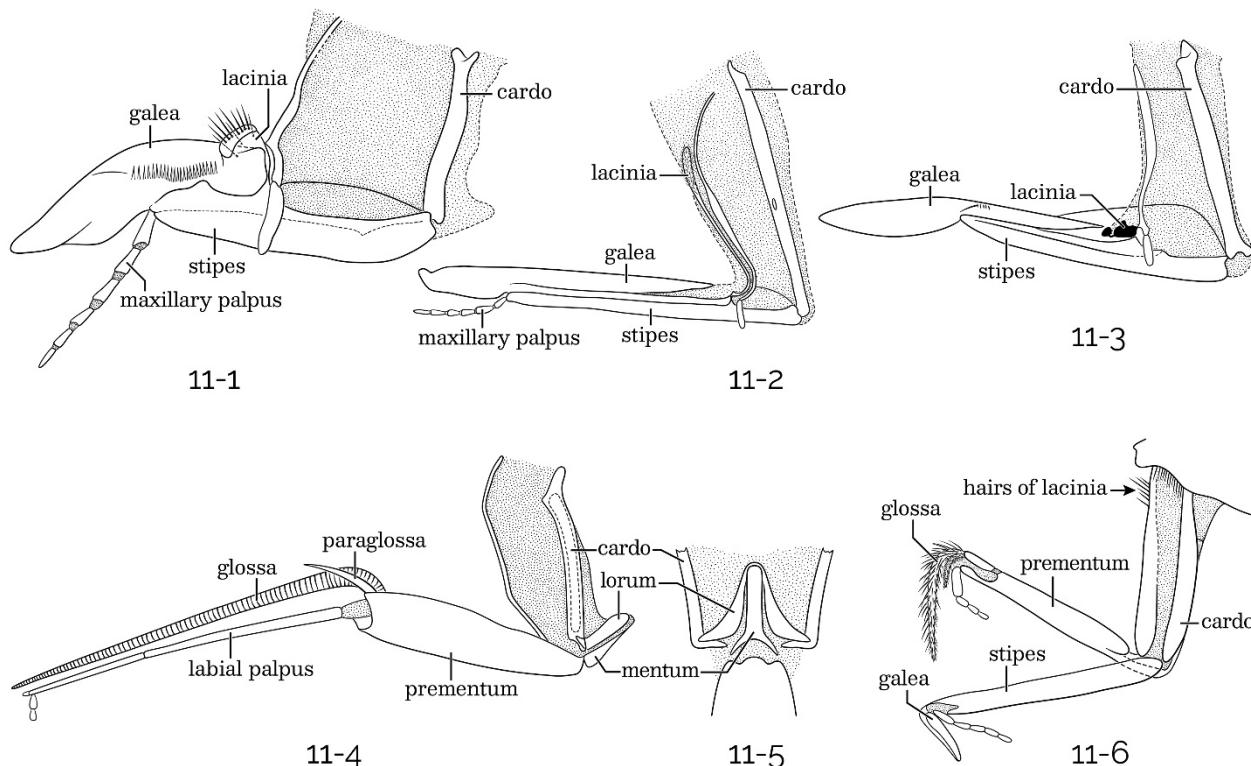
[updated 12/19/2024]

**a.** First two segments of labial palpus long, flattened, and sheathlike [Figs 4-6 and 11-4]; remaining two segments small, short, often directed laterad, not sheathlike, rarely absent or third flat and not directed laterad; volsella absent or greatly reduced, rarely distinct.....**b**

— First two segments of labial palpus not flattened and sheathlike, similar in form to third and fourth segments, or sometimes first segment much elongated and somewhat sheathlike [Figs. 4-8 and 11-6]; volsella usually well developed [Fig. 4-20] .....**c**

**b(a).** Labrum longer than broad, at base widened to broad articulation with clypeus [6-219]; scopa, when present, on metasomal sterna [Fig. 5-2]; two submarginal cells, usually about equal in length [Fig. 6-6] .....*Megachilidae*

— Labrum broader than long [Fig. 6-218] or, if longer than broad, then narrowed basally to short articulation with clypeus [Fig. 6-175]; scopa, when present, on hind legs (principally the tibia); usually three submarginal cells [Fig. 6-5]; if two submarginal cells, often with first much longer than second or veins weakened; sometimes only one submarginal cell .....*Apidae*



**c(a).** Glossa broadly subtruncate, emarginate, or bilobed [Fig. 4-8] .....*Colletidae*

— Glossa pointed [Figs. 4-6 and 11-6] .....**d**

**d(c).** Lacinia a scalelike lobe with hairs, near base of galea [Fig. 11-1]; mentum and lorum together forming a lobe projecting behind labiomaxillary tube (= basal part of proboscis) [Fig. 11-4]; lorum at least partly sclerotized and having shape other than mere sclerotization of nearly flat membrane [Figs. 4-8 and 11-5].....e

— Lacinia inconspicuous or displaced, not easily identifiable [Figs. 11-2 and 11-3]; mentum and lorum not forming a lobe projecting behind labiomaxillary tube [Fig. 11-6]; mentum membranous or membrane partly sclerotized; lorum largely membranous or membrane largely sclerotized but flat, occupying space between cardines .....f

**e(d).** Facial fovea present in females and some males [Fig. 6-32]; almost always two subantennal sutures on each side [Figs. 6-32, 6-237, and 6-238]; lorum more or less platelike but produced posteriorly in middle for reception of mentum [Fig. 4-8] ....Andrenidae (Andreninae, Panurginae)

— Facial fovea absent [Fig. 6-31]; one subantennal suture [Fig. 6-31]; lorum slender, V-shaped or Y-shaped [Fig. 11-5] .....Melittidae

**f(d).** Lacinia small hairless sclerite near base of galea but hidden between expanded stipites [Fig. 11-3]; stigma virtually absent [Fig. 6-84]; first flagellar segment as long as scape; two subantennal sutures on each side [Figs. 6-63, 6-237, and 6-238] .....Andrenidae (Oxaeinae)

— Lacinia disassociated from rest of maxilla, represented by small hairy lobe on anterior face of labiomaxillary tube [Fig. 11-2]; stigma well developed [Fig. 8-71]; first flagellar segment much shorter than scape; one subantennal suture on each side [Figs. 8-15 and 8-24] .....Halictidae

## Chapter 12 -- Notes on the genera

[updated 12/19/24]

The notes below are intended to supplement the keys in that they should help the user decide whether they have successfully identified a specimen to genus. The notes are organized according to the classification of bee genera presented in Table 2-1. The brief family characterizations, as well as the “Key to the Families,” are probably accurate for our area but not necessarily worldwide. For a worldwide treatment of genera, see Michener (2007).

**DESCRIPTIVE TERMS.** For each genus, there are comments on appearance and sometimes on distinguishing features other than those noted in the keys. General body shape is described in terms (listed below) such that with a single word a person who knows a few common bee genera can get an idea of what an unknown genus looks like. Body forms are best appreciated in dorsal view. Additional comments on color and pilosity are added to the descriptions below, where useful.

**andreniform**—body form of *Andrena* (Plate 1), *Halictus* (Plate 45), or *Colletes* (Plate 36). Male often more slender, with more parallel-sided metasoma, than female.

**anthophoriform**—body form of *Anthophora* (Plate 6). Robust, with head and mesosoma hairy, enhancing the aspect of robustness; metasoma beyond first segment usually with little erect hair.

**apiform**—body form of workers of *Apis mellifera* (Plate 7). That is, more robust than andreniform and more slender than euceriform.

**bombiform**—body form of *Bombus* (Plate 7). Like anthophoriform but metasoma with much erect hair, like mesosoma.

**epeoliform**—body form of *Epeolus* or *Triepeolus* (Plates 26 & 27). Somewhat more robust than *Nomada* but nonetheless wasplike parasitic bees; scopa absent; body often with areas of short, pale pubescence forming a conspicuous pattern.

**euceriform**—body form of *Melissodes* (Plate 20). Similar to anthophoriform but somewhat less robust.

**heriadiform**—body form of *Hoplitis* (Plate 58), *Heriades* (Plate 58), or *Megachile* (*Chelostomoides*). Similar to megachiliform but more slender, metasoma parallel sided.

**hylaeiform**—body form of *Hylaeus* (Plate 37). Slender, hairs inconspicuous without magnification, scopa inconspicuous or absent.

**megachiliform**—body form of *Megachile* (*Megachile*) (Plate 56), *Osmia* (Plate 58), or *Dianthidium* (Plate 52). Heavy body, thick head, metasoma rather wide, not parallel sided.

**nomadiform**—body form of *Nomada* (Plate 32). Slender, wasplike, not noticeably hairy, often with yellow or red markings or entirely red or yellow; scopa absent.

**trigoniform**—body form of *Trigona* and relatives (Plates 10-16). Metasoma small or slender; body not conspicuously hairy, that is, hairs short and metasoma usually shiny.

Many bees do not fall unequivocally into one of the above categories. A specimen's appearance can depend on many factors, including how full the crop was when the specimen was killed, how much the metasoma has telescoped in drying, and so forth. Nonetheless, we think that these terms may be useful to give an idea of the characteristic aspect of a genus.

**CONTENT OF THE NOTES.** The notes and keys give characteristics of species within our area, which is America north of the Colombia-Panama border, including the Antilles (i.e., North America). Extralimital species may not agree with all characters listed. Under each family, taxa are arranged according to Table 2-1, which provides a complete classification at the family, subfamily, tribal, and generic levels. For more detailed information on each genus as well as additional taxonomic notes on the subgenera and treatment of extralimital taxa, see Michener (2007).

In most bees the integument is black. If it is extensively colored otherwise (e.g., red, yellow, or metallic blue or green), it is noted. Hairiness, when mentioned, refers to long hairs, giving a more robust and fuzzy aspect, unless otherwise indicated.

For each genus, after listing some morphological characteristics, the notes give a subjective idea of abundance, based on collecting experience and museum records. In Table 2-1 we provide an estimate of the number of species in our area (Canada, United States, Mexico, Guatemala, Belize, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Panama, and the Greater and Lesser Antilles) based on information provided in Ascher and Pickering 2024 (Discover Life: <https://www.discoverlife.org/mp/20q?search=Apoidea> [note version and date in final draft]).

Next, the notes indicate the range (and sometimes habitat) of the genus within our area, including a rough indication of the more extensive neotropical range, if applicable, followed by a parenthetical notation if the range is more extensive—for example, holarctic or cosmopolitan. The word *Mesoamerica* as used here means Mexico and Central America, including Panama. The word *tropical* is frequently used and refers to lowland areas, usually moist or mesic, in Mesoamerica. Additional details on the biogeography of each genus can be found in Michener (2007).

Most bees are solitary, that is, with one female per nest, and the nests are burrows in the ground made by the bees (Danforth et al. 2019). Sometimes nests occur in large and dense aggregations, but the bees are nonetheless considered solitary. Notation is made of genera that include some species or populations that are social, either cooperatively breeding or eusocial (as defined in Danforth et al. 2019) or that nest in different sites or substrates. Nests are unknown for certain genera. A review of known immature stages was made by McGinley (1989) but larval bees from additional genera have since been described by Rozen and others.

Many groups of solitary bees are host-plant specialists (also referred to as “oligolectic” bees), meaning they visit a small group of closely related host-plants for pollen. For these specialist groups we list the likely host-plant genera and families upon which they specialize. For “oil bees”, bees that collect floral oils for brood cell lining and provisions, we also list the floral

hosts that serve as a source for the oils as well as morphological modifications associated with oil collecting.

Brood parasites, also called cuckoo bees or cleptoparasites, have no pollen-harvesting or pollen-carrying structures. Brood parasites enter nests of their hosts, lay eggs in the host cells, and leave (Danforth et al. 2019). In most cases, brood parasitic females oviposit in open cells but, in some genera, females open previously closed cells. Adults or early-instar larvae of the brood parasite kill the host egg or larva and the brood parasitic larva consumes the pollen-nectar provisions collected by the host bee. Approximately 13% of currently described bee species are brood parasites (Danforth et al. 2019). Nearly all brood parasitic genera have a narrow, well-defined host range. We indicate in the notes below the presumed host range of each of the brood parasitic genera. In social parasites, females remain in the nests of their social hosts and become, in effect, members of the colony. Social parasites are known within the genera *Bombus* (subgenus *Psithyrus*) and *Lasioglossum* (some species of the subgenus *Dialictus*; parasitic species were formerly placed in the subgenus *Paralictus*).

Interested readers should refer to Michener (2007) for the subgeneric classification of each genus and relevant keys to subgenera, often organized by geographic region. Keep in mind that subgeneric classifications are generally less stable than the generic classification we have used here and that changes may have been made to the subgeneric classification of certain genera following the publication of Michener (2007). For example, *Lasioglossum* (Gibbs et al. 2013) and *Hoplitis* (Sedivy et al. 2013) have both undergone taxonomic revisions that impact the subgeneric groupings currently recognized. In such cases, we have indicated this in the entries below. For genera whose subgenera are often given generic status, such as *Lasioglossum*, we give keys to subgenera, or when there are only two such subgenera in our area, we give distinguishing characters.

Under “Revision(s)” we list reviews, keys, and so forth, as well as full revisions; sometimes we give a reference to a relevant work even if it lacks keys to species. To avoid repetition, the major faunal work (Mitchell 1960, 1962), which includes keys to species as well as descriptions of the species found east of the Mississippi River (i.e., eastern United States and Canada), is not cited under each genus; however, that work contains a “revision” of each genus for that area. For many genera in the eastern United States, Discover Life (<https://www.discoverlife.org>) has online keys to species that we highly recommend. However, for some genera (e.g., *Lasioglossum*) these keys may be incomplete, especially for areas west of the Mississippi River or south of the US-Mexican border. Additional keys for groups which include non-native species can be found here: <https://idtools.org/id/bees/exotic/index.php>. Finally, in parentheses, we show the couplet or couplets to which the genus runs in the keys.

Synonymous names exist for many genera. We list those names that have been in recent use and that might cause confusion.

## Family Andrenidae (Plates 1-5)

Glossa short to long, pointed, with or without flabellum. Labial palpus with segments usually similar, but some species with elongate mouthparts may have greatly elongated labial and maxillary palpi (for example, *Andrena micheneriana* LaBerge, *Calliopsis zonalis* Cresson, and *Perdita hurdi* Timberlake). Mentum membranous or sclerotized; lorum scoop or Y shaped with arms not as slender as in long tongued bees; mentum and lorum forming a lobe that projects

behind proboscis when proboscis is folded. Usually with paired subantennal sulci but single in males of some species of *Protandrena* and sometimes difficult to see in strongly sculptured species. Facial fovea present in Andreninae (females) and Panurginae (females and many males) but absent in Oxaeinae, conspicuously hairy in Andreninae but appearing smooth in Panurginae.

NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION. All andrenids are solitary (or communal), ground-nesting bees. None are brood parasites. Many species are univoltine with a narrow window of adult activity. Nearly all panurgines, many andrenines, but probably no oxaeines are oligolectic. All andrenines and oxaeines transport pollen dry but all panurgines are agglutinators, either initially loading pollen dry onto the hind tibia then adding an outer layer moistened with nectar (most species) or using nectar to glue all pollen to the sparsely hairy hind tibia (e.g. many *Perdita*; see Portman et al. [2019] for a review of pollen transport in bees). Vibratile pollen collection is rare in the Andreninae and Panurginae but apparently universal among the Oxaeinae. The largest genera are *Andrena* and *Perdita*. A recent phylogenetic study by Bossert et al. (2022) provides a stable subfamilial and tribal classification for this family, which we have followed here.

### Andreninae

1. *Ancylandrena* Cockerell (Plate 1): Similar to large, hairy, robust, nonmetallic *Andrena*; flocculus of female hind trochanter entirely absent. Medium to large bees (8-15 mm). Rare. Xeric parts of southern California to New Mexico, Baja California, and Sonora. Most *Ancylandrena* species are specialists on legumes (Fabaceae). *A. larreae* (Timberlake) is a specialist on *Larrea* (Zygophyllaceae). Revision: Zavortink (1974). (couplets 33♀ and 36♂)

2. *Andrena* Fabricius (Plate 1): Black or dull metallic blue or green, moderately hairy, andreniform; females with distinctive velvety facial foveae; sometimes with metasoma red, terga frequently with apical hair bands; propodeal scopa often well-developed; flocculus of female hind trochanter often well-developed; face sometimes with yellow marks, especially clypeus of males. Mostly medium sized bees but ranging from 6 to 16 mm. Common; over 500 species in our area, many locally abundant. Many species are oligolectic. Common host-plant families in North America include Asteraceae, Brassicaceae, Cornaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Ericaceae, Fabaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Malvaceae, Onagraceae, Portulacaceae, Salicaceae and Solanaceae (Larkin et al. 2008). Primarily Holarctic plus Africa. In North America common in temperate regions south to the Mexican plateau and beyond; rare in tropics south to Panama. Keys to the subgenera: LaBerge (1964, 1986), Michener, 2007. Revisions by subgenus (see titles of papers in Literature cited): Bouseman and LaBerge (1978); Donovan (1977); LaBerge (1967, 1969, 1971a,b, 1973, 1977, 1980, 1985, 1986, 1989b); LaBerge and Bouseman (1970); LaBerge and Ribble (1972, 1975); LaBerge and Thorp, (2005); Linsley et al. (1973); Ribble (1967, 1968a,b, 1974); Thorp (1969); Thorp and LaBerge, (2005). Dubitzky et al. (2010) provides a phylogenetic analysis of *Andrena* based on morphology. A recent phylogenetic study by Pisanty et al. (2021) indicates that many of the currently recognized subgenera are paraphyletic, however the keys and revisions mentioned above are still useful for species identifications (couplets 34♀, 36♂, and 102).

The great majority of species have three submarginal cells (couplets 34 and 36) but two subgenera (*Parandrena* and *Diandrena*) and scattered species in other subgenera have only two submarginal cells (couplet 102).

3. ***Megandrena*** Cockerell (Plate 2): Similar to large nonmetallic *Andrena* with apical metasomal hair bands; metasoma sometimes red. Large bees (12-16 mm). Rare; deserts of Nevada, Arizona, southern California, and probably northwestern Mexico. One species, *M. mentzeliae* Zavortink, is a specialist on *Mentzelia* (Loasaceae) (Zavortink 1972) and the other, *M. enceliae* (Cockerell), is thought to be a specialist on *Larrea* (Zygophyllaceae) (Michener 2007). See Zavortink (1972) for additional notes on the biology. (couplets 34♀ and 35♂).

## Oxaeinae

Oxaeines are large, fast-flying bees. Common features include a greatly reduced stigma, elongate, slender marginal cell, elongate first flagellomere, and strongly protuberant clypeus; males have holoptic eyes that converge strongly above. Due to their distinctive morphology and biology, oxaeines were considered a separate family (Oxaeidae) in the past. For a recent generic and subgeneric revision of Oxaeinae, see Engel (2015). For a revision of North American species see Hurd and Linsley (1976).

4. ***Mesoxaea*** Hurd and Linsley (Plate 2): Large to very large (13-24 mm), hairy, apiform or euceriform; head and mesosoma black, terga sometimes feebly metallic, without colored bands. Uncommon. Ranges from Chiapas, Mexico, to Louisiana, Texas, and southern Arizona, United States, but largely absent from the Mexican plateau. Distinguished from *Protoxaea* by the deeply emarginate apex of S8 (in males) and the conspicuous lateral tufts of long white hair on T5 (female) or T6 (male). Revision: Hurd and Linsley (1976). (couplet 41)

5. ***Oxaea*** Klug (Plate 2): Large to very large (19-26 mm), hairy, apiform or euceriform, with metasomal terga or bands on terga bright green. The only other large bees with green bands are some species of *Nomia*; the bands in *Nomia* are not brilliant metallic but rather pearly, and *Nomia* has a distinct stigma. Rare. Lowland tropics from southern Brazil to Veracruz, Mexico. Revision: None, but see Hurd and Linsley (1976). (couplet 40)

6. ***Protoxaea*** Cockerell and Porter (Plate 3): Large (14-22 mm), hairy, apiform or euceriform head and mesosoma black, terga weakly metallic, without colored bands, uncommon but sometimes locally abundant; occurs from Puebla, Morelos, and Guerrero, Mexico, north to Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas, United States. Distinguished from *Mesoxaea* based on the shape of the male S8 (entire, not emarginate) and the less developed lateral tufts of hair on T5 (in females) or T6 (in males), which are rather brown-yellow and not white. Revision: Hurd and Linsley (1976). (couplet 41)

## Panurginae: Calliopsini

7. *Calliopsis* Smith (Plate 3): Mainly small (4-12 mm) andreniform bees, usually with either yellow integumental tergal bands or hair bands; mesosoma and metasoma dorso-ventrally flattened, metasoma occasionally red; face usually with yellow or white markings; male genitalia with greatly enlarged penis valves and with gonostyli absent or essentially so (no other bees in our area have genitalia of this style). Moderately common, especially in western United States. Southern Canada, throughout and Mexico to Central and South America. Widespread in temperate areas but most common in warm, xeric areas. Nearly all species are oligoleptic, most commonly on Asteraceae, Euphorbiaceae or Fabaceae, but also on Boraginaceae, Brassicaceae, Capparidaceae, Lamiaceae, Malvaceae, Papaveraceae, Rosaceae, Solanaceae, Verbenaceae or Zygophyllaceae. Our species are divided into three subgenera: *Calliopsis* (now including *Calliopsima*, *Perissander* and *Verbenapis*); *Nomadopsis* (including *Micronomadopsis*); and *Hypomacroterea*. Michener 2007 (p. 309) provides a key to the subgenera. Revisions: Rozen (1958) for the subgenus *Nomadopsis* Ashmead; Shinn (1967) for the subgenus *Calliopsis* Smith; Danforth (1994) for the subgenus *Hypomacroterea* Cockerell and Porter. (couplet 124)

### Panurginae: Panurgini

8. *Panurginus* Nylander [=*Greeleyella* Cockerell] (Plate 3): Small, slender, black, andreniform, sparsely hairy, the male almost hylaeiform and often with yellow clypeus. Easily recognized among North American panurgines by first recurrent vein meeting first transverse cubital. Uncommon in western North America, rare in east (with just three species east of the Mississippi); southern Canada, United States, and northern Mexico. Floral host preferences poorly known. Some species are polylectic but others oligoleptic on Limnanthaceae, Malvaceae, Ranunculaceae, Rhamnaceae or Rosaceae. Recent phylogenetic studies suggest the New World *Panurginus* may be generically distinct from the Old World species, in which case the genus for the New World species will become *Greeleyella* Cockerell. Revisions: Crawford (1926); Michener (1935), one group of species. (couplet 125)

### Panurginae: Perditini

A short, truncate marginal cell is characteristic of most Perditini (see couplet 80 and Fig. 6-156) and is unique among nonparasitic bees (but note that in some *Macrotera*, the marginal cell resembles that of some *Protandrena* [*Heterosarus*]). *Macrotera* and *Pseudomacrotera* were previously included in *Perdita*.

9. *Macrotera* Smith (Plate 4): Very small to medium, but mainly small (3-10 mm); andreniform; black with reddish metasoma in most species; non-metallic. Locally common; distributed from North Dakota, southward and westward through Utah, Colorado, Arizona, New Mexico, Texas, and southern California to Puebla, Mexico. Males in *Macrotera* show extreme head allometry such that larger males have massively expanded, quadrate heads. Some species exhibit male dimorphism: small, flight-capable males can be collected on flowers, but flightless, large-headed males are only found within the nest (Danforth 1991). *Macrotera* was originally treated as part of *Perdita* but phylogenetic studies based on morphology (Danforth 1996) suggested that they

constitute a distinct group sister to *Perdita* sensu stricto. *Macroterea* (including the subgenera *Cockerellula*, *Macroterea*, *Macroteropsis* and *Macroterella*) was elevated to generic level by Michener (2007). Many species oligoleptic on either Malvaceae or Cactaceae. Revisions: Snelling and Danforth (1992) for species of *Macroterea* sensu stricto; Danforth (1996) for other subgenera. (couplet 82).

10. ***Perdita*** Smith (Plate 4): Very small to medium (2-9 mm) but mainly small; andreniform; black to metallic blue or green, commonly with extensive yellow or white markings, metasoma or whole body sometimes entirely yellow, red, or white. Widespread in temperate region, particularly in plains and deserts, uncommon in humid regions. An enormous group of over 630 described species. Southern Canada to Costa Rica. Most abundant and diverse in southwestern United States and northern Mexico, absent in Caribbean except one species from Hispaniola (Ascher and Engel, 2012). Nearly all species are oligoleptic, involving many different plant families including (in rank order of importance) Asteraceae, Fabaceae, Polygonaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Boraginaceae, Loasaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Solanaceae, Zygophyllaceae, and Brassicaceae. Revisions: Timberlake (1954, 1956, 1958, 1960, 1962, 1964, 1968, 1971, 1980b); Griswold and Miller (2010), subgenus *Xerophasma*; Portman et al. (2016), *Heteroperdita*; Portman and Griswold (2017), *Procockerellia*; Griswold and Parker (1988), *Mentzelia* specialists. (couplets 37 and 83)

The vast majority of species have two submarginal cells and therefore run to 83 in the key; but some species of subgenus *Procockerellia* and all species of subgenus *Xerophasma* have a small intercalary cell and thus three submarginal cells. They come out at couplet 37.

11. ***Pseudomacroterea*** Timberlake (Plate 4): Small (6-8 mm); andreniform; dark thorax and dark reddish abdomen similar to the larger members of the genus *Macroterea* (length 5-7.5mm). Head and thorax tinged with subtle dark metallic blue or green, unlike those of *Macroterea*. S6 of the male is inflated and protruding. Males exhibit enormous variation in head size, as in *Macroterea*. The single species (*Pseudomacroterea turgiceps* (Timberlake)) occurs in the deserts of the southwestern United States (Arizona, California, Nevada and Utah, United States) and Baja California, Mexico. Specimens have been collected on diverse plant families in southern California. This group was originally included in *Perdita* but recent phylogenetic studies (Bossert et al. 2022) indicate that *Pseudomacroterea* is a distinct lineage. (couplet 83)

### **Panurginae: Protandrenini**

12. ***Protandrena*** Cockerell (Plate 5): Small to medium (4-12 mm), andreniform, usually black but sometimes red, metallic blue or mesosoma or metasoma maculate; females usually and males sometimes with extensive facial maculae. Most with two submarginal cells but three in *Protandrena* sensu stricto Some males in subgenera *Heterosarus* and *Pterosarus* lack the usual andrenid outer subantennal sulcus. Widespread in temperate areas, occurring from southern Canada to Panama, most abundant and diverse in arid regions of southwestern United States and northern Mexico, but rare in humid tropics. As currently defined, *Protandrena* is a strictly North American group. Currently absent from the Caribbean but represented by a Miocene fossil from

the Dominican Republic (Rozen 1996). Many species are oligoleptic with all species of *Pterosarus* and *Pseudopanurgus* sensu stricto oligoleptic on Asteraceae, and the lone species of *Anthemurgus* and *Metapsaenythia* oligoleptic on Passifloraceae and Lamiaceae, respectively. Some *Heterosarus* are oligoleptic on Asteraceae, Euphorbiaceae, Rhamnaceae or Rubiaceae, but floral hosts are unknown for most species. Similarly, some *Protandrena* sensu stricto are polyleptic while a few are oligoleptic on Amaranthaceae, Asteraceae, Euphorbiaceae, or Lamiaceae but floral hosts are unknown for most species. Some of the polyleptic species are vibratile pollen collectors.

Previously usually treated either as two genera; with *Protandrena* for the North American protandrenines with three submarginals (plus *Metapsaenythia*) and *Pseudopanurgus* for the remaining North American protandrenines with two submarginal cells (Mitchell 1960) or alternatively as an expanded *Protandrena* including all the North American protandrenines except *Anthemurgus* and *Pseudopanurgus* sensu stricto (Michener 2007). Revisions: Michener (1952), Ruz (1990), Timberlake (1967, 1969b, 1973, 1975, 1976). (couplets 71 and 125)

### **Key to the subgenera of *Protandrena***

- a. Three submarginal cells ..... *Protandrena* sensu stricto
  - Two submarginal cells ..... b
- b (a). Base of propodeal triangle (metapostnotum) hairy, at least laterally ..... c
  - Base of propodeal triangle (metapostnotum) glabrous ..... d
- c (b). Glossa short, about half as long as prementum; length of first segment of labial palpus less than half sum of segments 2-4; metasoma black ..... *Anthemurgus*
  - Glossa about as long as prementum; length first segment of labial palpus about as long as sum of segments 2-4; metasoma red or red-marked ..... *Metapsaenythia*
- d (b). 13 antennal segments (males) ..... e
  - 12 antennal segments (females) ..... g
- e (d). Omaular carina sharp, at least dorsally; hind tibia with strong, untoothed carina ..... *Pseudopanurgus*
  - Omaular carina absent, area smoothly curved; hind tibia with upper margin with toothed or serrate carina, at least at base ..... f
- f (e). Scutum with punctures well marked, many of them separated by spaces greater than their diameters; mid-apical emargination of S6 narrow, deep ..... *Pterosarus*
  - Scutum with punctures very small, homogeneous, usually dense; mid-apical emargination of S6 broader, V-shaped ..... *Heterosarus*
- g (d). Tibial scopal hairs simple ..... *Heterosarus*
  - Tibial scopal hairs branched ..... h

- h(g).** Fore-coxae with well-developed hairy apical spine, punctuation usually coarse ..... *Pseudopanurgus*  
 — Fore-coxae without hairy apical spine, punctuation finer ..... *Pterosarus*

## Family Apidae (Plates 6-35)

Glossa long, with flabellum (Michener and Brooks 1984). Labial palpus with first two segments long, flattened, sheathlike, in striking contrast to last two segments, which are small and directed laterally (rarely third segment also flattened). Mentum elongate, sclerotized, tapering basally; lorum Y-shaped or V-shaped, basal arms slender; mentum and lorum forming long lobe projecting behind proboscis when proboscis is folded. One subantennal suture. Facial foveae absent or weakly developed. Labrum usually broader than long; if not, narrowed basally to short articulation with clypeus. Usually three submarginal cells, uncommonly two or even one; if two, second usually much shorter than first. Scopa, except when absent, on hind tibia; forming a corbicula in certain tribes. Pygidial plate usually present at least in female.

**NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION.** Apidae is the largest family of bees and includes enormously diverse taxa in terms of morphology, life history, host-plant associations, and sociality. Like most bee families, Apidae is composed primarily of solitary, ground-nesting bees but also includes a large proportion of brood parasites (in fact the largest of any bee family [around 25%]), many cooperatively breeding bees (in the subfamily Xylocopinae), and many primitively and advanced eusocial groups (including bumble bees [Bombini], stingless bees [Meliponini] and honey bees [Apini]). There are stem and cavity nesters, wood-nesters, above-ground builders and ground-nesting bees (Danforth et al. 2019). They range from broadly polylectic (e.g., honey bees) to narrow host-plants specialists (e.g., members of the tribe Emphorini). A large proportion of the “oil bees” are in this family. Higher-level classification was revised recently by Bossert et al. (2019). Sless et al. (2022) analyzed phylogenetic relationships among tribes and genera in Nomadinae, Freitas et al. (2021, 2022, 2023) analyzed phylogenetic relationships among the tribes and genera of Eucerinae, and Rehan et al. (2013) analyzed phylogenetic relationship among tribes of Xylocopinae. We follow these studies in our classification of North and Central American bees (Table 2-1). Taxonomic treatments at the tribal and subfamily levels include Brooks (1987) for Anthophorini; Snelling (1984) for Centridini; Snelling and Brooks (1985) for Ericrocidini; Moure and Michener (1955) for neotropical Eucerini; LaBerge (1957) for Eucerini; Linsley (1939) for Melectini; Roig-Alsina (1989) for Osirini; Rightmyer (2004) for Epeolini; Linsley and Michener (1939) and Roig-Alsina (1991) for Nomadinae.

## **Anthophorinae: Anthophorini**

See Dubitzky (2007) for an analysis of anthophorine phylogeny and historical biogeography based on adult morphology and Orr et al. (2022) for a more recent analysis of anthophorine phylogeny based on molecular data

13. ***Anthophora*** Latreille (Plate 6): Small to large, anthophoriform, robust, hairy, with or without tergal hair bands and sometimes with white or yellowish tergal integumental bands, whole metasoma sometimes covered with pale hair. Often with yellow or pale maculation on clypeus, scape and/or paraocular area. Most species polylectic but some oligolectic on Asteraceae; some with modified clypeal hairs with preference for Lamiaceae. Nests excavated in soil, some with turreted entrances. Common in western United States, rare elsewhere. Boreal, southward throughout United States, Antilles, and Mexico to Honduras; rare or absent in tropics (cosmopolitan except Australia). Revision: Brooks (1983), subgenus *Melea* as the *bomboides* group; Orr et al. (2018), subgenus *Micranthophora*. (couplet 65)

14. ***Deltoptila*** LaBerge and Michener (Plate 6): Moderate-sized to large anthophoriform, hairy, resembling *Anthophora* but with unusually protuberant clypeus and long proboscis. Uncommon. Moderate to high altitudes, Nuevo Leon and Durango south to Costa Rica. Revision: LaBerge and Michener (1963). (couplet 66)

15. ***Habropoda*** Smith (Plate 6): Moderate-sized to rather large, anthophoriform, resembling *Anthophora* species in general aspect. Not uncommon in western North America, rare elsewhere. One species, *Habropoda laboriosa* (Fabricius), is an important pollinator of blueberries (*Vaccinium*) in the Southeastern United States and can be locally common. Nests excavated in soil. United States from Rocky Mountain states to Pacific states and Baja California, south in Mexico to Oaxaca; also Illinois to New England south to Texas and Florida. Revision: None. (couplet 66)

American species of this genus have usually been placed in *Emphoropsis* Ashmead; Brooks (1987) has shown that *Emphoropsis* is a synonym of *Habropoda*.

## **Apinae: Apini**

16. ***Apis*** Linnaeus (Plate 7): Moderate-sized, apiform, black, usually with amber or yellowish areas on metasoma. *Apis* can be distinguished from all other genera in our area based on the combination of hairy eyes and absence of hind tibial spurs [Fig. 6-7]. Abundant; one species in our area, the introduced honey bee, *Apis mellifera* Linnaeus. Ubiquitous, tropics north far into Canada. Formerly rare in lowland moist tropical America, but introduction of the African subspecies *A. mellifera scutellata* Lepeletier has resulted in abundance of *Apis mellifera* in both tropical and temperate regions (now cosmopolitan; originally palearctic, oriental, and African). Advanced eusocial; nests in cavities in trees, in soil, in man-made hives, and so forth; occasionally combs of cells hang in the open. (couplet 3)

## **Apinae: Bombini**

17. **Bombus** Latreille (Plate 7): Moderate-sized to very large (queens), bombiform; vestiture black, mostly yellow, or usually black with areas of yellow, red, or white. In temperate America none are all black. Common in mesic temperate and especially cool temperate habitats, uncommon or rare in deserts and tropics. Arctic, south throughout Canada, United States, Mexico, and on to South America (holarctic and neotropical). Most species are eusocial, nesting in colonies of hundreds of workers inhabiting hollows in soil, rodent or bird nests, and so forth. One group (subgenus *Psythirius*) are social parasites of free-living *Bombus*, and a single species of the subgenus *Alpinobombus* is parasitic as well (Milliron and Oliver 1966, Brasero et al. 2018). Revisions: Labougle (1990), Mexican species; Labougle, Ito, and Okazawa (1985), species of Chiapas and Guatemala; Williams et al. (2014) provide illustrated identification keys to the subgenera and species of North America north of Mexico. Williams has also made available an [online key](#) to female bumble bees of the world. (couplet 9)

### Apinae: Centridini

Martins and Melo (2016) provided a phylogenetic analysis of Centridini.

18. **Centris** Fabricius (Plate 7): Moderate-sized to large (10-30 mm), anthophoriform, hind legs of both sexes with longer and denser hairs than in *Anthophora*; metasoma sometimes red, sometimes weakly metallic bluish or greenish, and sometimes with yellow tergal bands or lateral spots. Males in some species are metandric, showing strong allometry with large males differing greatly in appearance from smaller males of the same species. Common in tropics and southwestern deserts, elsewhere uncommon or rare. Neotropics north through Mexico and as far as central California and Kansas; also present in Antilles and Florida. Most species in our area are oil collectors associated with *Krameria* and species of Malpighiaceae. Oil-collecting females have combs of specialized setae on the fore- and mid-basitarsi used to harvest the oils which are transported in the scopal hairs of the legs. Oils are used to line the brood cells and in some cases are mixed with pollen to form the larval provisions but other oil-collectors add only nectar to the provisions. Most species excavate nests in the soil but some use preexisting holes in wood or in old *Sceliphron* nests; others nest in termite nests (subgenus *Ptilotopus*). Revisions: Snelling (1966b, 1974, 1984); Ayala (1999b). Michener (2007) provides a key to subgenera. The generic name *Hemisia* Klug has been used in place of *Centris*. (couplet 53)

19. **Epicharis** Klug (Plate 8): Large, euceriform or anthophoriform, hairy, similar in appearance to *Centris*; metasoma sometimes reddish, sometimes with yellow integumental bands. Uncommon. Neotropical, ranging through tropical parts of Mexico north to Tamaulipas and Nayarit. All species excavate nests in the ground. All female *Epicharis* are floral oil collectors and have tarsal arrays of modified setae similar to those in *Centris*. Pollen preferences poorly known for most species but some with high proportion of Malpighiaceae pollen in diet. Revision: Snelling (1984). Michener (2007) provides a key to subgenera . (couplet 53)

### Apinae: Euglossini

Euglossine bees are a strictly New World group of solitary (*Eulaema* and *Eufriesea*), weakly social (*Euglossa*), and brood parasitic (*Aglae* and *Exaerete*) species. Males collect volatile compounds, often from orchids, for use in mate attraction. Males have a variety of specializations of the fore, mid and hindlegs for the collection, manipulation, storage and dispersal of these compounds. Mouthparts, especially glossa, typically greatly elongate. Males can be easily collected using odor baits but females are much harder to collect. Recent phylogenetic studies include Ramirez et al. (2010) and Bossert et al. (2019). Roubik and Hanson (2004) provides an illustrated field guide with keys to the genera and species of Mexico and Central America. A single species, *Euglossa viridissima* Friese, was accidentally introduced into southern Florida in 2003 and is now established there in the absence of its orchid hosts (Hinojosa-Diaz et al. 2009).

20. ***Aglae*** Lepeletier and Serville (Plate 8): Large, metallic blue, more elongate than other Euglossini; hind tibia of female slender, straight, without corbicula; scutellum flat, posteriorly truncate. Brood parasites in nests of *Eulaema* [see Bossert et al. 2019]. Very rare; one species, *A. caerulea* Lepeletier and Serville. South America north to Panama. (couplet 11)

21. ***Eufriesea*** Cockerell (Plate 8): Large, anthophoriform, hairy; at least face slightly metallic, one Mexican species has whole body bright green or blue. Rare or uncommon. Widespread in American tropics including tropical and subtropical Mexico, north to Chihuahua and San Luis Potosí. Reported from western Texas and adjacent New Mexico but perhaps only a vagrant (Griswold et al. 2015). Nests of bark and resin in large cavities in trees or rocks. Revision: Kimsey (1982). (couplet 13)

A well-known synonym is *Euplusia* Moure.

22. ***Euglossa*** Latreille (Plate 9): Moderate-sized to large, anthophoriform, brilliant metallic green or, less commonly, blue, purple, or coppery; proboscis in repose reaching to or beyond metasoma. Not uncommon. Widespread in American tropics, including tropics of Mexico to Tamaulipas and Sonora; also Jamaica. One species, *Euglossa dilemma* Bembé and Eltz, was introduced to Florida and seems locally common (Pascarella 2017). Resin nests in constructed large cavities in banks or trees or on leaves or twigs. Revisions: Moure (1969, 1970); Dressler (1978). (couplet 12)

23. ***Eulaema*** Lepeletier (Plate 9): Large to very large, bombiform, nonmetallic or metasoma weakly metallic, hairy. Uncommon. Widespread in American tropics, north through tropical Mexico to Tamaulipas and Sonora, one old record for southernmost Texas. Nests in large cavities in banks or trees. Revisions: Moure (1963); Dressler (1979). (couplet 13)

24. ***Exaerete*** Hoffmannsegg (Plate 9): Large, euceriform but without scopa, uniformly brilliant green or purple. Rare. Widespread in American tropics, in Mexico north to Hidalgo and Nayarit. Brood parasites in nests of *Eufriesea* and *Eulaema*. Revisions: Moure (1964); Kimsey (1979). (couplet 11)

## Apinae: Meliponini

The tribe Meliponini includes advanced eusocial bees that are most abundant and diverse in the tropical regions of the world. Most members of the tribe Meliponini would be described as “trigoniform,” but *Melipona* are larger and could be considered “apiform”. Phylogenetic relationships were most recently analyzed by Lepeco et al. (2024). Grüter (2020) provides an excellent overview of stingless bee diversity, behavior, biology, and evolution, as well as an updated list of valid genera and species (keys are not provided).

25. ***Aparatrigona*** Moure (Plate 10): Small (4.5-5 mm), black with conspicuous yellow to white markings on face. Rare; tropical. Form small colonies with as many as a few hundred workers; nests are built exclusively in active termite nests (Roubik 1983). Revision: Camargo and Moure (1994) recognized two species; *Aparatrigona* refers to a single species in our area (*Aparatrigona isopterophila* (Schwarz)) which occurs in Panama. (couplet 15 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

26. ***Cephalotrigona*** Schwarz (Plate 10): Moderate-sized (6-10 mm), black or with metasoma red. Uncommon. Tropical, ranging north to Jalisco and Tamaulipas. Form colonies of hundreds or a few thousand workers; nest in cavities in tree trunks. Revisions: Schwarz (1948, 1949); Ayala (1999a). (couplet 4 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

27. ***Frieseomelitta*** Ihering (Plate 10): Treated as a subgenus of *Trigona* in Michener (2007). Small (4.0 to 6.5 mm), slender, delicate-looking species; labial palpus of the worker possesses many large, sinuous setae (illustrated in Michener 2007, fig. 120-12e). A unique feature of this group (relative to other American genera) is the arrangement of brood cells into clusters rather than combs (Michener 2007). Ranges as far north as Sinaloa and Veracruz, Mexico (extends southward into Brazil). Revision: None. (couplet 8 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

28. ***Geotrigona*** Moure (Plate 11): Treated as a subgenus of *Trigona* in Michener (2007). Small (5.0 to 6.5 mm in length), robust, short-legged, typically black or dark brown species with a broad metasoma; superficially resemble some of the black species of *Partamona*, *Scaptotrigona*, and *Trigona* sensu stricto. Most species nest in cavities in the ground. Rare/common? Ranges northward to Michoacán, Mexico (extends southward into Argentina). Revision: Camargo and Moure (1996) (couplet 6 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

29. ***Lestrimelitta*** Friese (Plate 11): Smallish, shiny black, workers (as well as queens) without corbiculae. Uncommon. Widespread in neotropics, including tropical Mexico north to Nayarit and San Luis Potosí. Form large colonies in tree trunk cavities; for food and nest materials workers rob nests of other Meliponini (especially species of the genera *Plebeia* and *Nannotrigona*) and occasionally *Apis*; they do not visit flowers. Revisions: Schwarz (1948, 1949); Ayala (1999a); Oliveira and Marchi (2005); Marchi and Melo (2006) provide keys to species. (couplet 10 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

30. ***Melipona*** Illiger (Plate 11): Smallish to moderate-sized (8-15 mm), apiform; coloration similar to that of *Apis* or with yellow integumental bands on metasomal terga, sometimes all black. Uncommon. Widespread in neotropics north to Sinaloa and San Luis Potosí, sometimes attaining high altitudes (e.g., in Morelos), sometimes "domesticated" for honey and wax

production; probably introduced to Antilles by pre-Columbian humans. Advanced eusocial; nests in cavities, usually in trees. Revisions: Schwarz (1932, 1949); Ayala (1999a). (couplet 11 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

31. ***Meliwillea*** Roubik, Segura, and Camargo (Plate 12): small (4.5-5.5 mm body length), shiny, entirely black, with the robust body form of *Scaptotrigona*, to which it is presumably related. *Meliwillea* is found in the mountains of Costa Rica and western Panama. The only species is *M. bivea* Roubik, Segura, and Camargo. Revision: Roubik et al. (1997). (couplet 17 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

32. ***Nannotrigona*** Cockerell (Plate 12): Small (3-5 mm), blackish, with whitish facial marks; looks like a deeply punctate, pitted *Plebeia*. Common. Tropical, ranging north to San Luis Potosí and Sonora. Colonies consist of a few hundred workers; nest in cavities in logs or branches, or in walls. Revisions: Schwarz (1948, 1949); Rasmussen and Gonzalez (2017) provide key to species. (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

33. ***Nogueirapis*** Moure (Plate 12): Previously treated as a subgenus of *Partamona* or *Plebeia*. Small bees (3.5-5.5 mm in length) with abundant yellow markings; labial palpi with few and mostly curved, large setae (as in various species of *Plebeia* sensu stricto); base of metapostnotum shining and hairless. Ranges as far north as Costa Rica. So far as is known, *Nogueirapis* species nest in the ground. Revision: Nogueira et al. (2020) provide key to species (couplet 18 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

34. ***Oxytrigona*** Cockerell (Plate 13): Rather small, partly reddish or yellowish, with unusually large genal areas. Rare. Tropical, ranging north to Chiapas. Colonies consist of a few hundred workers; nest in cavities in trunks; defense includes biting and releasing extremely irritating glandular secretions into the skin—hence the name "fire bee." Revisions: Schwarz (1948, 1949); Gonzalez and Roubik (2008) provide a key to species. (couplet 3 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

35. ***Paratrigona*** Schwarz (Plate 13): Small (4-5 mm), black with conspicuous yellow to white markings on face. Rare. Tropical, ranging north to Veracruz. Colonies consist of a few hundred workers; nests exposed or in aerial *Camponotus* nests or in other cavities. Revision: Schwarz (1948) and Camargo and Moure (1994) provide keys to species. Gonzalez and Griswold (2011) provide a description of the male of *Paratrigona ornaticeps* (Schwarz) as well as a key to certain species groups. (couplet 15 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

36. ***Partamona*** Schwarz (Plate 13): Moderate-sized (4.5-7 mm), black or testaceous with dull yellow marks along inner orbits. Common. Tropical, ranging north to Sonora, Chihuahua, and San Luis Potosí, Mexico. Colonies consist of several thousand workers; nests sometimes in cavities, usually partly exposed on banks, tree trunks, or buildings. Revisions: Schwarz (1949); Ayala (1999a), Camargo and Pedro (2003) provide keys to species. (couplet 16 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

37. ***Plebeia*** Schwarz (Plate 14): Small (3-6 mm) bees, mostly with whitish or yellow markings on the face and thorax; unlike *Scaura*, which commonly has a more slender metasoma, that of *Plebeia* is as broad as the thorax. Common. Tropical, ranging north to Sinaloa and Tamaulipas. Colonies consist of hundreds to thousands of workers; nest in cavities in trees or the ground, or artificial containers. Revisions: Schwarz (1949); Ayala (1999a). (couplet 19 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

38. ***Ptilotrigona*** Moure (Plate 14): The name *Ptilotrigona* refers to a single species in our area (*Ptilotrigona occidentalis* (Schulz)). Michener (2007) treated *Ptilotrigona* as a part of *Tetragona*. It differs from *Tetragona* in its larger size (8-9 mm), large mandibular teeth (two, on the upper part of the apical margin), and hairy propodeal triangle. Species of this group are remarkable in that they store large quantities of pollen (up to 3 kg) in association with yeasts and store little honey. *Ptilotrigona occidentalis* (Schulz) ranges northward to Panama and Costa Rica. Revision: Camargo and Pedro (2004) provide key to species. (couplet 9 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

39. ***Scaptotrigona*** Moure (Plate 14): Moderate-sized, robust, blackish to partly testaceous. Common. Tropical, ranging north to Sinaloa, Durango, and Tamaulipas, Mexico. Colonies consist of several thousand workers; nest in cavities in tree trunks. Revision: Ayala (1999a). (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

40. ***Scaura*** Schwarz (Plate 15): Treated by Michener (2007) as a subgenus of *Plebeia*. Small, all black bees (4.0-5.5 mm); differ from other Meliponini in the form of the hind basitarsi, which are nearly as broad as to broader than the tibia and convex on the outer surfaces, at least apically [Fig. 7-16]. These large hind basitarsi are used to glean pollen that falls onto plant surfaces from the activities of other bees (Laroca and Lauer 1973). Ranges northward to Veracruz, Mexico; only one species (*Scaura argyrea* (Cockerell)) in our area. Form nests inside of the arboreal nests of *Nasutitermes* termites. Revision: Nogueira et al. (2019) provide key to species (couplet 19 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

41. ***Tetragona*** Lepeletier and Serville (Plate 15): Treated by Michener (2007) as a subgenus of *Trigona*. Moderate-sized (5-8 mm); long-legged bees similar in form to *Tetragonisca* and *Frieseomelitta* but somewhat less delicate. Range northward to Tabasco, Mexico. Revision: None. (couplet 9 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

42. ***Tetragonisca*** Moure (Plate 15): Treated by Michener (2007) as a subgenus of *Trigona*. Small (4-5 mm), slender bees with extensive yellow coloration; corbicula reduced, concavity limited to the apical one-fifth of the tibia and not occupying the full tibial width. Range northward to Veracruz, Mexico. Revision: None. (couplet 7 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

43. ***Trigona*** Jurine (Plate 16): Small (4-5 mm), slender, black to largely yellowish or with metasoma red. Common. Tropical, ranging north to Nayarit and Veracruz, Mexico. Colonies consist of hundred to thousands of workers; nest in cavities in the soil or in hollow trunks or branches, sometimes in stone walls, in termite nests, or exposed on branches of trees. Revisions: Schwarz (1948, 1949); Ayala (1999a); see Camargo and Roubik (1991) for a revision of the necrophagous species (*T. hypogea* group). (couplet 5 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

44. ***Trigonisca*** Moure (Plate 16): Minute (often under 3 mm long). Generally uncommon. Tropical, ranging north to the states of Veracruz and Jalisco. Advanced eusocial in colonies of hundreds in small cavities such as old cerambycid beetle burrows in stems or branches. These bees are attracted to perspiration and can be irritating because of their tendency to fly into eyes, ears and the nose of humans (Michener 2007). Revisions: Schwarz (1949 [as subgenus of *Trigona*])); Ayala (1999a); Albuquerque and Camargo (2007) provide key to species. (couplet 1 in the Key to Genera of Meliponini)

#### Eucerinae: Emphorini (synonym: Melitomini)

45. ***Diadasia*** Patton (Plate 16): Small to moderate-sized, anthophoriform or euceriform, hairy; metasoma commonly with pale hair bands or general coverage of pale hair; T7 of male with two small apical lobes or points. Common, or rare in tropics. Southwestern Canada, western half of United States east to Mississippi, Mexico, and on to temperate South America. Phylogenetic relationships among species were analyzed by Sipes and Wolf (2001) and host-plant evolution was analyzed by Sipes and Tepedino (2005). Narrow host-plant specialists on plants in the families Malvaceae, Cactaceae, Convolvulaceae, Asteraceae, and Onagraceae (Sipes and Tepedino 2005). Gregarious nesting common. Nests excavated in the soil, entrances turreted. Revisions: Timberlake (1941) and Adlakha (1969) for species north of Mexico. (couplet 78)

46. ***Melitoma*** Lepeletier and Serville (Plate 17): Moderate-sized, anthophoriform, with distinctive pattern of hairs of different colors on dorsum of thorax and narrow metasomal pale hair bands. Not uncommon. Nests excavated in the soil, usually in vertical surfaces including adobe walls, entrances turreted. Known to gather water for nest construction. Widespread neotropical, north through Mexico to central and eastern United States, north to North Dakota and New Jersey. Oligoleptic on flowers of *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae) Revision: None. (couplet 78)

47. ***Ptilothrix*** Smith (Plate 17): Moderate-sized to large, euceriform. Uncommon. Shallow nests with one to two brood cells are excavated in hard soil and nest entrances have a low turret. Some species known to land on puddles, ponds, cattle tanks to gather water used during nest excavation. Our described species are oligoleptic on *Hibiscus* (Malvaceae), *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae), and *Kallstroemia* (Zygophyllaceae). Oaxaca to Arizona; Texas to Florida north to Kansas and Ontario, Canada (Sharkey et al. 2020); also temperate South America. Revision: Flórez-Gómez and Danforth (2023). (couplet 52)

#### Eucerinae: Eucerini

The tribe Eucerini (“long-horned” bees) is a distinctive group. Males of most genera have elongate antennae that extend well beyond the tegula in repose [Fig. 6-153] and females have a characteristic w-shaped gradulus on S2 [Figs. 6-154, 6-155]. When one is familiar with recognizing these features, it becomes easy to distinguish Eucerini from other large, hairy, apid

bees. The taxonomy of this group has been a challenge, to put it mildly (see Table 12-1). The generic and subgeneric boundaries are difficult to define and, while recent phylogenetic studies have significantly improved our understanding of relationships and historical biogeography (Dorchin et al. 2018a,b; Freitas et al. 2021, 2022, 2023), the morphological features that allow generic or subgeneric identification remain extremely subtle. For this reason, we have separated Eucerini out from the main key (see Chapter 9), to facilitate revisions to the key as the taxonomy changes. Our key (Chapter 9) is based on the original key used in the first edition of this book with additional characters from LaBerge (1957) and Dorchin et al. (2018a).

**Table 12-1** – Summary of changes to the classification of Eucerini. We follow Freitas et al. (2023) below.

Subtribe (from Freitas, et al. 2023)	Freitas et al. classification (2023)	Michener classification (2007)	Michener et al. classification (1994)
Eucerina	<i>Eucera</i> ( <i>Synhalonia</i> )	<i>Eucera</i> ( <i>Synhalonia</i> )	<i>Synhalonia</i>
Eucerina	<i>Protohalonia</i>	<i>Eucera</i> ( <i>Synhalonia</i> )	<i>Synhalonia</i>
Eucerina	<i>Simanthedon</i>	<i>Simanthedon</i>	<i>Simanthedon</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Cemolobus</i> )	<i>Cemolobus</i>	<i>Cemolobus</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Peponapis</i> )	<i>Peponapis</i>	<i>Peponapis</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Syntrichalonia</i> )	<i>Syntrichalonia</i>	<i>Syntrichalonia</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Xenoglossa</i> )	<i>Xenoglossa</i>	<i>Xenoglossa</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Xenoglossodes</i> )	<i>Tetraloniella</i> ( <i>Tetraloniella</i> )	<i>Tetraloniella</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Xenoglossodes</i> )	<i>Tetraloniella</i> ( <i>Loxoptilus</i> )	<i>Loxoptilus</i>
Eucerina	<i>Xenoglossa</i> ( <i>Xenoglossodes</i> )	<i>Tetraloniella</i> ( <i>Pectinapis</i> )	<i>Pectinapis</i>
Gaesischiiina	<i>Florilegus</i>	<i>Florilegus</i>	<i>Florilegus</i>
Gaesischiiina	<i>Gaesischia</i>	<i>Gaesischia</i>	<i>Gaesischia</i>
Melissodina	<i>Agapanthinus</i>	<i>Agapanthinus</i>	<i>Agapanthinus</i>
Melissodina	<i>Epimelissodes</i> ( <i>Anthedonia</i> )	<i>Svastra</i> ( <i>Anthedonia</i> )	<i>Anthedonia</i>
Melissodina	<i>Epimelissodes</i> ( <i>Epimelissodes</i> )	<i>Svastra</i> ( <i>Epimelissodes</i> )	<i>Svastra</i>
Melissodina	<i>Epimelissodes</i> ( <i>Idiomelissodes</i> )	<i>Svastra</i> ( <i>Idiomelissodes</i> )	<i>Idiomelissodes</i>
Melissodina	<i>Martinapis</i>	<i>Martinapis</i>	<i>Martinapis</i>
Melissodina	<i>Melissodes</i>	<i>Melissodes</i>	<i>Melissodes</i>
Melissodina	<i>Melissoptila</i>	<i>Melissoptila</i>	<i>Melissoptila</i>
Thygaterina	<i>Thygater</i>	<i>Thygater</i>	<i>Thygater</i>

48. *Agapanthinus* LaBerge (Plate 18): Moderate-sized, euceriform, with pale tergal hair bands; aspect of *Melissodes*. Floral hosts unknown but compound eyes and ocelli enlarged suggesting matinal or crepuscular foraging. Rare; one species, *A. callophila* (Cockerell). Baja California and California deserts. See LaBerge (1957). (couplets 20 [♀] and 37 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

49. ***Epimelissodes*** Ashmead (Plate 18): Large to moderate-sized, euceriform, commonly with tergal hair bands or terga suffused with pale hair; aspect is that of large *Melissodes*. All members have minutely spatulate hairs, usually located in basal pubescent band of T2 (or T3 and T4), but also present (in some groups) at the scuto-scutellar junction (although these hairs can be hard to see in a worn specimen). Common. Throughout southernmost Canada, United States, and Mexico south to Argentina and Chile, rare in tropics. Some species have communal nests, several individuals using one burrow. Many species are oligoleptic on Asteraceae. *Anthedonia* (oligoleptic on *Oenothera*) and *Idiomelissodes* (oligoleptic on *Ferocactus*), were treated as genera in the first edition of this book but are now considered subgenera of *Epimelissodes*. The species in *Epimelissodes* were previously treated as the genus *Svastra*, but a recent molecular study (Freitas et al. 2023) indicates the North American species previously placed in *Svastra* are not closely related to the South American *Svastra* sensu stricto. *Epimelissodes* is currently divided into three subgenera: *Epimelissodes* sensu stricto, *Anthedonia* Michener, and *Idiomelissodes* LaBerge (Freitas et al. 2023). Revisions: LaBerge (1955) subgenus *Anthedonia*; LaBerge (1956a, 1958b), remaining subgenera, as part of *Melissodes*. (couplets 8 [♀] and 30 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

50. ***Eucera*** Scopoli (Plate 18): The genus *Eucera* consists of Palearctic, Oriental, and North American taxa. All North American *Eucera* belong to the subgenus *Synhalonia* Patton and treated as the genus *Synhalonia* in the first edition of this book. *Eucera* (*Synhalonia*) are moderate-sized to large, euceriform, often with weak but rather broad pale tergal hair bands and strongly protuberant clypeus; male antennae long and black, usually not brown beneath as in most other temperate climate Eucerini. Spring bees except in Mexico; most other temperate Eucerini are summer or autumnal forms. Moderately common; Southern Canada, United States, south to Oaxaca (holarctic). Common floral hosts include the families Ranunculaceae, Fabaceae, Hydrophylaceae, Boraginaceae, Ericaceae, and Saxifragaceae; females rarely visit Asteraceae (Timberlake 1969a). Revision: Timberlake (1969a), as *Synhalonia*. (couplets 16 [♀] and 40 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini).

The name *Tetralonia* Spinola has often been used for this genus.

51. ***Florilegus*** Robertson (Plate 19): Moderate-sized, euceriform, commonly with tergal hair bands; aspect of *Melissodes* but tergal surface usually feebly bluish or greenish. Uncommon. Widespread in neotropics, ranging from humid to mesic areas through Antilles and Mesoamerica to central and eastern United States, north to Colorado, Nebraska, and New Jersey. Some species with hooked hairs on mouthparts associated with Pontederiaceae. Revision: Urban (1970). (couplets 22 [♀] and 29 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

52. ***Gaesischia*** Michener, LaBerge and Moure (Plate 19): Smallish or moderate-sized, euceriform, with weak tergal hair bands. Uncommon. Neotropical, mostly in dry areas, through Mexico to southern Arizona. There are two species in our area: *Gaesischia* (*Gaesischiana*) *exul* (southern Arizona, Mexico, and Guatemala) and *G. (Prodasyhalonia) mexicana* LaBerge (Chiapas, Oaxaca, and Veracruz, Mexico) Females come out at two places in the key because these two species differ in a number of morphological characters. The subgeneric boundaries are

not firmly established. Revisions: Urban (1968a); LaBerge (1958a). (couplets 17/18 [♀] and 33 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

53. ***Martinapis*** Cockerell (Plate 19): Moderate-sized euceriform or anthophoriform, males with elongate, bright yellow antennae. Rare. Kansas and Texas to California, south to Puebla. Matinal, commonly associated with *Psorothamnus* and related Fabaceae. Our species belong to the subgenus *Martinapis* sensu stricto Revision: Zavortink and LaBerge (1976). (couplets 7 [♀] and 35 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

54. ***Melissodes*** Latreille (Plate 20): Moderate-sized to smallish, euceriform, with or less commonly without bands of pale hair on terga. The most common eucerine genus in most of North America. Canada and the Antilles to Argentina but rare in tropics. Some species nest communally with several individuals sharing a burrow entrance. Most species in the large subgenus *Eumelissodes* are oligoleptic on Asteraceae while members of *Melissodes* sensu stricto are all polylectic. Other species are oligoleptic on Malvaceae, Pontederiaceae, Onagraceae. Revision: LaBerge (1956a,b; 1961); note that *Epimelissodes* ("*Svastra*") was included in *Melissodes* in LaBerge's three-volume revision. A recent phylogeny by Wright et al. (2020) suggests that some subgeneric boundaries need revision. The anteriorly narrowed tegulae are diagnostic but are a subtle character that may require removal of hair to see. (couplets 7 [♀] and 29 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini).

55. ***Melissoptila*** Holmberg (Plate 20): Smallish, euceriform, metasomal terga commonly covered with short tawny hairs or at least with broad apical zones of such hairs; aspect suggestive of small *Melissodes*. Males in some species have highly modified mid and hind-legs, apparently associated with mating. Moderately common, rare in Antilles and Texas. Neotropical, ranging north in tropical and subtropical areas to Antilles and through Mexico to central Texas. Revision: Urban (1968b). (couplets 21 [♀] and 27 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini).

56. ***Protohalonia*** Dorchin (Plate 20): Originally referred to as the "venusta-group" of *Synhalonia*, this genus was recently recognized based on a molecular phylogeny of the *Eucera* complex (Dorchin et al. 2018a). Moderate-sized to large, euceriform; metasoma with pale white apical hairbands (*P. venusta* (Timberlake) and *P. amoena* (Zavortink)) or entirely dark (*P. carinata*); pygidial plate strongly elevated along midline and clypeus coarsely rugose in females. Rare; primarily distributed in the southwestern United States (including Mojave, Sonoran, Chihuahuan, and Great Basin deserts) and Baja California, Mexico; *P. venusta* occurs as far north as Oregon. The three species of *Protohalonia* are spring-active and all are reported to be matinal and vespertine. While species of *Protohalonia* are considered to be host-plant specialists on Onagraceae (*Clarkia* and *Camissonia*), they are frequently collected on *Larrea* (Zygophyllaceae) and may be more generalized in their host-plant preferences (Dorchin et al. 2018a). (couplets 12 [♀] and 34 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

57. ***Simanthedon*** Zavortink (Plate 21): Moderate-sized, euceriform, mesosoma covered in thick, golden hairs, metasoma black with white apical hairbands. Snoutlike clypeal profile of male is particularly distinctive. Rare; one species, *S. linsleyi* Zavortink. Texas to Arizona deserts south to Durango. Matinal bees; originally collected on *Menodora scabra* (Oleaceae), but possibly polylectic (see Zavortink [1975] for additional details). *Simanthedon* is the sister group to

*Protohalonia* (Freitas et al. 2023), and together they form the sister group to the remaining Eucerina (sensu Freitas et al. 2023). These two genera share the thick, dense mesosomal pubescence that completely obscures the underlying cuticle. (couplets 16 [♀] and 25 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

58. ***Thygater*** Holmberg (Plate 21): Moderate-sized to rather large, euceriform, hairy, with strongly protuberant clypeus, long mouthparts, very long black antennae in males, and without metasomal hair bands. Uncommon to common. Like some *Epimelissodes*, vibratile pollen collectors. Neotropical (including mountains), extending northward in Mexico to Sonora and Chihuahua. Revision: Urban (1967). (couplets 2 [♀] and 23 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini).

59. ***Xenoglossa*** Smith (Plates 21 & 22): Small to large, anthophoriform or euceriform, hairy, fast-flying bees. North American subgenera include *Peponapis*, *Xenoglossa*, *Cemolobus*, *Syntrichalonia*, and *Xenoglossodes* (including groups previously referred to as *Pectinapis*, *Loxoptilus*, and *Tetraloniella*). This is a mainly Holarctic group, ranging across our area from Canada to Central America, with few species in South America, most diverse in temperate areas. Many subgroups are narrowly oligoleptic, including *Cemolobus* (oligoleptic on *Ipomoea*), and *Peponapis* and *Xenoglossa* (oligoleptic on *Cucurbita*). This is a challenging group and there is currently no key to the subgenera of North America. *Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*), as defined here, is likely a paraphyletic group that will need to be divided further into additional subgenera. We list revisions below by subgenus, but keep in mind that some subgeneric names are no longer valid (e.g., *Loxoptilus*, *Pectinapis*) and “*Tetraloniella*” now refers to an exclusively Old World group. (couplets 3, 4, 5, 13, 14, 17, 19, 22 [♀] and 24, 29, 36, 38, 39, 41, 42 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Eucerini)

#### Revisions:

*Xenoglossa* (*Peponapis*): Hurd and Linsley (1964 [species in the United States], 1966 [Mexican species], 1970)

*Xenoglossa* (*Syntrichalonia*): LaBerge (1957)

*Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossa*): Hurd and Linsley (1964 [species in the United States]; 1967, 1970)

*Xenoglossa* (*Xenoglossodes*): LaBerge (1957, 1970, 1989a, 2001) revised the species previously classified as *Loxoptilus*, *Pectinapis*, and *Tetraloniella*

#### **Eucerinae: Exomalopsini**

Silveira (1993, 1995) treated relationships among the genera and subgenera of Exomalopsini based on morphological data. Freitas et al. (2021) analyzed molecular data for the Eucerinae and further refined our understanding of phylogenetic relationships in Exomalopsini.

60. ***Anthophorula*** Cockerell (Plate 23): This group was historically included in *Exomalopsis* until Silveira (1995) recognized it as a distinct genus. *Anthophorula* includes minute to moderate-sized (2.5-8mm), compact, rotund, hairy, anthophoriform bees with two or three

submarginal cells (hence, this genus comes out in two places in the Key to the Genera); a few species have a red metasoma. Distributed across the western United States as far north as Oregon and eastward to Indiana and south to Veracruz and Oaxaca, Mexico. As in *Exomalopsis*, nests of *Anthophorula* are usually communally occupied burrows, each being inhabited by several females (Rozen 1984). Floral associations poorly known for most species, some polylectic but others oligolectic on Amaranthaceae, Asteraceae, Euphorbiaceae or Scrophulariaceae. Michener (2007) provides a key to subgenera. Revisions (as *Exomalopsis*): Timberlake 1980a). (couplets 75 and 109)

61. ***Exomalopsis*** Spinola (Plate 23): Small to moderate-sized (4-12mm), chubby, hairy, anthophoriform bees. Common in tropics north to southwestern United States, uncommon elsewhere, moist tropics to desert. Present from Baja California and Sonora, Mexico; Arizona, New Mexico, southern Texas and southern Florida, United States; and the Bahamas south through Mesoamerica, the Antilles and into South America. Nests are communal with multiple females sharing a burrow (Rozen 1984). All species appear to be polylectic. We currently recognize three subgenera of *Exomalopsis*: *Exomalopsis* sensu stricto, *E. (Phanomalopsis)* and *E. (Stilbomalopsis)*. Revisions: Timberlake (1947, United States only; 1980a). Michener (2007) provides a key to subgenera. (couplets 75)

### **Eucerinae: Tapinotaspidini**

Almost all members of the Tapinotaspidini, like most Centridini, are oil-collecting bees. In our area, females of *Monoeca* have combs of specialized hair on their fore- and mid-basitarsi while both males and females of *Paratrapedia* have combs only on their fore-basitarsi. Female *Monoeca* are known to collect oils of Malpighiaceae and most floral oil records for female *Paratrapedia* are for Malpighiaceae as well. Oils are used to line the brood cells and are mixed with pollen as larval food.

62. ***Monoeca*** Lepeletier and Serville (Plate 23): Moderate-sized, anthophoriform, like a large *Exomalopsis* without metasomal hair bands; head and thorax hairy; metasoma sometimes red. Rare. Nests excavated in soil. Tropical America, north in tropical Mexico to Jalisco. Revision: None. (couplet 76)

The synonymous name *Florentinia* Dalla Torre has sometimes been used for this genus.

63. ***Paratrapedia*** Moure (Plate 24): Small to moderate-sized (6-12mm), somewhat shiny, nonhairy, trigoniform. Strikingly mimetic of various species of *Trigona*—black, largely or wholly yellow or testaceous, black with red metasoma, and so forth; face of male with yellow or white areas. Moderately common. Widespread in neotropics, extending into tropical Mexico at least to San Luis Potosí and Jalisco; also Jamaica. Females of the subgenus *Xanthopedia* nest in earth banks; females of other subgenera probably nest in preformed holes in wood. Revision: Aguiar and Melo (2011). (couplets 60 and 76)

Variation and intermediacy in the shape of the posterior thoracic profile (couplet 54) leads to the appearance of *Paratrapedia* twice in the Key to the Genera.

### **Eucerinae: Teratognathini**

64. *Ancyloscelis* Latreille (Plate 24): Small, robust (especially in females), anthophoriform, moderately hairy with metasomal hair bands. Males easily recognized by enormously swollen hind legs; females superficially resemble *Exomalopsis* but with a protuberant clypeus. Uncommon, rare in United States. Widespread in neotropics, north through Mexico to Arizona, Colorado, and Texas. Nests excavated in soil, often in vertical surfaces. Our species are oligoleptic on *Ipomoea* (Convolvulaceae). Revision: Michener (1942, species in the United States). (couplet 79)

### **Nomadinae: Ammobatini**

65. *Oreopasites* Cockerell (Plate 24): Minute to small (2.2-7.5mm), epeoliform, usually with red metasoma and without well-defined areas of short, pale hair. Rare. Colorado to California, south to Durango, Mexico. Brood parasites of *Calliopsis* (subgenera *Hypomacrotera*, *Micronomadopsis*, *Nomadopsis*) and *Perdita* (subgenera *Epimacrotera*, *Hexaperdita*, and *Perdita* sensu stricto). Revisions: Linsley (1940); Rozen (1992b). (couplet 109)

### **Nomadinae: Ammobatoidini**

66. *Holcopasites* Ashmead (Plate 25): Minute to small (2.5-8 mm), coarsely sculptured, epeoliform; metasoma usually red, terga with small spots or bands of short white pubescence. Uncommon. Southern Canada, United States except Pacific Coast, northern Mexico, Mexican plateau south to Puebla. Brood parasites of *Calliopsis* (subgenera *Calliopsima*, *Calliopsis* sensu stricto, *Hypomacrotera*, and *Verbenapis*), *Protandrena* (subgenera *Heterosarus*, *Metapsaenithia*, and *Pseudopanurgus*), and *Panurginus*. Revisions: Linsley (1943b); Hurd and Linsley (1972). (couplet 88)

### **Nomadinae: Brachynomadini**

Michener (1996) reviewed the genera of the tribe and provides a genus key for the Western Hemisphere.

67. *Brachynomada* Cockerell (Plate 25): Small to moderate-sized (3.5-9mm), nomadiform, black, commonly with red metasoma, superficially resembling some of the smallest species of *Nomada*. Rare. Great Plains (Montana to Texas) to southern California south to Morelos. Brood parasite of *Anthophorula* (Exomalopsini). Revision: Snelling and Rozen (1987). (couplets 22 and 101)

*Hesperonomada* Linsley is a synonym of the subgenus *Melanomada*, differing in having two instead of three submarginal cells. *Brachynomada* therefore appears twice in the Key to the Genera.

68. ***Paranomada*** Linsley and Michener (Plate 25): Moderate-sized (5-11mm), smooth and shiny, black or red, nomadiform, with some areas of dense pubescence. Thorax dorsoventrally flattened, unlike any other bee, presumably to allow it to spend extended periods in the communal nests of its hosts. Rare. Deserts of southwestern United States and northern Mexico. Brood parasites of *Exomalopsis*. Revisions: Linsley (1943c, 1945). (couplet 19)

69. ***Triopasites*** Linsley (Plate 26): Small (4-6.5mm), nomadiform or epeoliform, usually with metasoma red. Rare. Texas to California, Baja California, United States south to Tamaulipas, Morelos, and Guerrero to Baja California, Mexico. Brood parasitic on *Anthophorula*. Revision: Linsley (1943c) and Rozen 1997. (couplet 21)

### Nomadinae: Coelioxoidini

70. ***Coelioxoides*** Cresson (Plate 26): Moderate-sized (7.5-13mm), head and thorax very coarsely pitted, metasoma tapering to point suggestive of *Coelioxys*, terga with narrow hair bands, wings darkened with distinct pattern of light and dark areas; extremely long sting. Rare; one species in our area, *C. punctipennis* Cresson. Widespread in American tropics, north into tropical Mexico as far as San Luis Potosí. Brood parasite of *Tetrapedia* (Alves-dos-Santos et al. 2002). Revision: Roig-Alsina (1990). (couplet 48)

### Nomadinae: Epeolini

Rightmyer (2004) provides a thorough, well-illustrated review and phylogenetic analysis of the genera of the tribe Epeolini.

71. ***Epeolus*** Latreille (Plate 26): Small to moderate-sized, epeoliform, some species resemble *Triepeolus*, but others can be nearly all black and some have a red metasoma. One species in Mexico resembles potter wasps (Eumenidae) in the genus *Odyneropsis* (Onufeko et al. 2019). Moderately common. Southern Canada through United States, Antilles, Mesoamerica, and South America (holarctic, neotropical, and African). Brood parasites of *Colletes*. Revisions: Onufeko (2017) for Canada; Onufeko (2018) for the Nearctic region (north of Mexico); and Onufeko (2019) for the Caribbean, Central America and Mexico. *Epeolus* has, in the past, been divided into two subgenera: *Epeolus* sensu stricto and *Trophocleptria* (sometimes also treated as a genus). A recent phylogenetic study by Onufeko et al. (2019) identified six discrete monophyletic groups within *Epeolus* but did not designate new subgenera based on these groupings. Before such a subgeneric classification is proposed, we prefer not to recognize subgenera of *Epeolus*, as recommended by Onufeko et al. (2019). (couplet 58)

Most species have three submarginal cells and run directly to couplet 58, but a few have only two and run to couplet 58 via couplet 90.

72. ***Odyneropsis*** Schrottky (Plate 27): Moderate-sized to rather large (9-17mm), slender epeoliform or nomadiform, nonhairy, wasplike, largely black or brown. Rare. Widespread in neotropics, ranging north through Mexico to southern Arizona (Griswold and Parker 1999). Brood parasites of *Ptiloglossa*. Revision: None. (couplet 57)

The moderate-sized species, known north only to Panama, have been placed in the genus *Parammobates* Friese, but this group does not seem to differ at the generic level from the larger, typical *Odyneropsis*.

73. ***Thalestria*** Smith (Plate 27): Rather large (12-19mm), epeoliform, brilliantly metallic blue-green because of colored scalelike hairs; scutellar as well as axillar spines sharp; S6 of female much as in *Triepeolus*; pseudopygidial area of T5 small, dark, about three times as wide as long. Rare; one species, *T. smaragdina* Smith. South America northward to Costa Rica. Brood parasites of *Oxaea*. (couplet 56)

74. ***Triepeolus*** Robertson (Plate 27): Moderate-sized to large, epeoliform, with striking pattern of bands and spots produced by areas of short pale pubescence; males almost indistinguishable from those of *Epeolus*. Common in nearctic region, rare in tropics. Largest genus of Epeolini in our area with over 130 species. Southern Canada, United States, Antilles, and Mexico, south to Central and South America (few species also in palearctic region). Brood parasites of diverse hosts including *Dieunomia* (Halictidae), *Protoxaea* (Andrenidae), *Ptiloglossa* (Colletidae) but mostly of Eucerini (Apidae), Revisions: Rightmyer (2008) provides keys to all female *Triepeolus* (excluding the *verbesinae* and *simplex* species groups) for western North and Central America; Onufeko and Rightmyer (2024) provide keys to the 18 recognized species of the *simplex* group. (couplet 58)

The great majority of species have three submarginal cells and run directly to couplet 58, but a few have two submarginal cells and run to couplet 58 via couplet 90.

### **Nomadinae: Epeoloidini**

75. ***Epeoloides*** Giraud (Plate 28): Rather small (7-10 mm), dark, nonhairy, epeoliform; body all black. Extremely rare; only one species in our area, *E. pilosulus* (Cresson). Northeastern and central United States and across southern Canada from Alberta to Nova Scotia (holarctic). Brood parasite of *Macropis*. (couplet 61)

*E. pilosulus* is one of the rarest bees in North America. It was, in fact, thought to be extinct because specimens had not been collected since the 1960s. However, a number of reports from Alberta to Connecticut between 2002 and 2021 have documented that *Epeoloides pilosulus* is still present, but remains extremely rare (Sheffield et al. 2004, Sheffield and Heron 2018, Wood et al. 2019, Wagner and Ascher 2008, Gibbs et al. 2021). The biology of the European *E. coecutiens* (Fabricius) was described by Bogusch (2005) and Straka and Bogusch (2007). Its presumed host, *Macropis*, remains widespread but localized to patches of its required host-plant, *Lysimachia* (Primulaceae).

### **Nomadinae: Ericocidini (synonym: Ctenioschelini)**

All Ericocidini are brood parasites of Centridini. The majority of genera parasitize *Centris*, but *Mesoplia* attacks both *Centris* and *Epicharis*. Host-associations are highly specific (Rocha-Filho et al. 2009).

76. ***Acanthopus*** Klug (Plate 28): Very large (20-25 mm), dark blue (resulting from appressed blue pubescence) anthophoriform but without scopa; hind legs extremely long, with conspicuous

black fringes on basitarsi. Rare; one species, *A. palmata* (Olivier). South America to Panama. Brood parasitic on the *Centris* subgenus *Ptilotopus*. See Snelling and Brooks (1985). (couplet 44)

77. ***Aglaomelissa*** Snelling and Brooks (Plate n/a): Moderate-sized (9-10 mm), anthophoriform but without scopa. Superficially resembles *Mesoplia* but metallic color of metasomal terga integumental rather than due to scalelike hairs. Rare; one species, *A. duckei* (Friese). South America to Costa Rica. Brood parasite of *Centris* (Rocha-Filho et al. 2009) See Snelling and Brooks (1985). (couplet 47)

78. ***Ctenioschelus*** Romand (Plate 28): Large (~15 mm), anthophoriform but without scopa. Female similar in appearance to *Mesoplia* and *Mesocheira* but metasomal scalelike hairs green or orange; male remarkable for extremely long antennae, suggesting those of a cerambycid beetle; arolia present, unlike other genera of this tribe. Rare. Neotropics north through tropical Mexico to Jalisco. Brood parasitic, probably on *Centris*. See Snelling and Brooks (1985). (couplet 47)

79. ***Ericrocis*** Cresson (Plate 29): Middle-sized or rather large (9-15 mm), anthophoriform but without scopa, black with conspicuous white to tawny spots and bands of short, dense pubescence. Uncommon to locally common. Southern California deserts to Texas, also Florida, south through Mexican desert and plateau to Oaxaca. Brood parasite of *Centris*. Revision: Snelling and Zavortink (1984). (couplet 43)

80. ***Mesocheira*** Lepeletier and Serville (Plate 29): Moderate-sized, anthophoriform, without scopa; metasoma metallic because of blue or greenish metallic scales. Uncommon; one species, *M. bicolor* (Fabricius). Neotropical region north to Guerrero and Veracruz; also Antilles. Brood parasite of *Centris*. See Snelling and Brooks (1985). (couplet 46)

81. ***Mesoplia*** Lepeletier (Plate 29): Rather large, anthophoriform but without scopa, resembling *Ctenioschelus* and *Mesocheira*; metasomal scalelike hairs blue or blue-green. Rare or locally common. Neotropics, north through tropical Mexico to Tamaulipas and southern Arizona; also Antilles. Brood parasites of *Centris* and *Epicharis* (Rozen et al. 2011) See Snelling and Brooks (1985). (couplet 45)

## Nomadinae: Hexepeolini

82. ***Hexepeolus*** Linsley and Michener (Plate 30): Moderate-sized (7-8 mm), epeoliform, with apical tergal hair bands on sometimes red metasoma. Rare; one species, *Hexepeolus rhodogyne* Linsley and Michener. Deserts of southern California, Arizona, and Sonora. Brood parasite of *Ancylandrena* (Rozen 1992a, 1994). Revisions: Linsley and Michener (1937); Shanks Gingras (1983). (couplets 21 and 100)

This genus appears twice in the Key to the Genera because of intraspecific variation in the number of submarginal cells; nearly all specimens have three.

## **Nomadinae: Melectini**

All Melectini are brood parasites of Anthophorini.

83. ***Brachymelecta*** Linsley (Plate 30): Moderate-sized to rather large (8-16 mm), euceriform but without scopa, with somewhat hairy head and thorax and usually with patches or broken bands of short white hair on metasoma; mostly with three submarginal cells, rarely with two, thus the genus comes out in two different locations in the Key to Genera. Common in western United States, rare elsewhere. From Central Alberta to Oaxaca, Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico and United States Virgin Islands. Revised by Onufko et al., (2021) who recently synonymized *Xeromelecta* under *Brachymelecta*. Brood parasites of *Anthophora*. Revision: Onufko et al., (2021). (couplets 63 and 107)

This genus appears twice in the Key to the Genera because of intraspecific variation in the number of submarginal cells; nearly all specimens have three.

84. ***Melecta*** Latreille (Plate 30): Rather large (10-18 mm), hairy anthophoriform, without scopa; head, thorax, and base of metasoma hairy, metasoma with or without limited patches of short white hair. Uncommon in western United States, elsewhere rare. Southwestern Canada, United States except northeast, Baja California, perhaps other parts of northern Mexico (holarctic). Brood parasites of *Anthophora* and *Habropoda*. Revisions: Linsley (1939); Hurd and Linsley (1951), California species (nearly all American species occur in that state excluding *Melecta alexanderi* Griswold and Parker, which occurs in the San Rafael Desert of Utah [Griswold and Parker 1999]). (couplet 63)

85. ***Zacosmia*** Ashmead (Plate 31): Small (5-9 mm), anthophoriform but without scopa, metasoma partly to wholly variegated with pale gray or brown because of short, appressed hair, flagellum of male greatly thickened wings patterned with areas of light and dark. Uncommon; one species, *Z. maculata* (Cresson). Southern Alberta, United States from Rocky Mountains to Pacific coast, Texas, Chihuahua (unsubstantiated record for Durango). Brood parasite of *Anthophora*, subgenus *Helophilus* (= *Micranthophora* sensu Orr 2018) (Torchio and Youssef 1968) See Hurd and Linsley (1951). (couplet 51)

## **Nomadinae: Neolarrini**

See Bossert et al. (2020) for a comprehensive treatment of the phylogeny and classification of the genera now included in the tribe Neolarrini. These genera were previously placed in three tribes (Neolarrini, Townsendiellini, and Biastini) which have now been consolidated into a more broadly defined Neolarrini.

86. ***Biastes*** Panzer (Plate 31) (North American forms previously treated as genus *Neopasites* Ashmead): Minute to small (3.5-8 mm), epeoliform, sometimes with red metasoma, and without discrete patches of short, pale hairs. Rare. California, Arizona, and Baja California Norte. Brood parasites of *Dufourea*. Revision: Linsley (1943a), as *Gnathopasites*. (couplet 111)

87. ***Neolarra*** Ashmead (Plate 31): Minute to small (2-7 mm), epeoliform, often largely covered with short, pale hair; marginal cell very short, truncate, even more reduced than in *Perdita*. Uncommon. Prairie Provinces (Alberta to Manitoba), western half of United States; Sonora, Chihuahua Durango and Veracruz, Mexico; east to Georgia, United States. Brood parasitic on *Perdita*. Revisions: Michener (1939b); Shanks (1978). (couplet 81)

88. ***Rhopalolemma*** Roig-Alsina (Plate 32): Moderate-sized (4.5-8 mm), epeoliform, metasoma red with strong bands of short, pale pubescence; apices of third valvulae (sting sheaths) swollen. Rare. Southern California, Arizona. *Rhopalolemma* is a brood parasite of *Protodufourea* (Rozen et al. 1997). Revision: the two species are distinguished in Rozen et al. (1997) (couplet 112)

89. ***Townsendiella*** Crawford (Plate 32): Minute to small (4-6 mm), epeoliform, metasoma sometimes red, commonly with bands or areas of short, white pubescence. Rare. Southwestern United States and Baja California, in xeric areas. Brood parasites of *Hesperapis* and probably of *Conanthalictus*. Revisions: Linsley (1943c), Orr and Griswold (2015). (couplets 88 and 112)  
Because of variation in the relative lengths of the submarginal cells and in the position of the first recurrent vein (couplet 84), *Townsendiella* appears twice in the Key to the Genera.

### Nomadinae: Nomadini

90. ***Nomada*** Scopoli (Plate 32): Small (almost minute) to moderate-sized, wasplike, slender nomadiform, without conspicuous pubescence; black or red, commonly with yellow or white markings, sometimes largely black with metasoma red or largely yellow. Common in temperate regions, rare in tropics; *Nomada* is the largest genus of brood parasitic bees in our area, with nearly 300 total described species (Table 2-1). Boreal regions of Canada throughout United States, Mexico, Antilles, and on to South America (cosmopolitan, scarce in sub-Saharan Africa and Australia). Brood parasites of *Agapostemon*, *Andrena*, *Halictus*, *Nomia*, *Exomalopsis*, *Synhalonia*, and, in the palearctic region, *Lasioglossum*, *Melitta*, and *Panurgus*; most temperate climate species attack *Andrena*. Revisions: Evans (1972), subgenus *Holonomada*; Rodeck (1949), subgenus *Nomadita*, under the name *Callinomada* Rodeck; Swenk (1912), species of Nebraska; Broemeling (1988), subgenus *Nomadita*; Broemeling and Moalif (1988), subgenus *Pachynomada*. Snelling's (1986a) subdivision of the genus is not followed here, but the keys to subgenera provide access to the subgeneric revisions listed above. The largest subgenera have never been revised. See Droege et al. (2010) for new synonymies based on DNA barcoding. Odanaka et al. (2022) provide a phylogeny and analysis of historical biogeography. (couplets 22, 87, and 101)

A stable subgeneric classification has not yet been developed (Michener 2007). Because of variation in the number and relative sizes of the submarginal cells, *Nomada* comes out three times in the Key to the Genera; most species run to couplet 22.

### Nomadinae: Osirini

Based on the phylogenetic analysis of Sless et al. (2022), the group of genera formerly treated as the tribe Osirini has been reclassified into three tribes: Osirini sensu stricto, Parepeolini, and Epeoloidini. Only Osirini sensu stricto and Epeoloidini (see above) occur in our area.

91. ***Osiris*** Smith (Plate 33): Moderate-sized (6-18 mm), smooth and shiny, nomadiform, superficially almost hairless, yellowish brown or rarely blackish, extremely long sting, as in *Coelioxoides*. Rare. Widespread in American tropics, north to San Luis Potosí and Nayarit. Brood parasitic on *Paratetrapedia* (Michener 2007). Revisions: Shanks (1986; 1987, Mexican species). (couplet 18)

92. ***Protosiris*** Roig-Alsina (Plate n/a): Moderate sized (9.5-17 mm); superficially like *Osiris*; see characters in the Key to the Genera. Rare. American tropics north to Puebla, Mexico. Only one described species in our area (*P. obtusus* [Michener]). Brood parasitic on *Monoeca* (Tapinotaspidini) in South America (da Rocha-Filho and Melo 2011), potentially others. Revisions: Included in Shanks (1986); see Roig-Alsina (1989). (couplet 18)

### Nomadinae: Protepeolini

93. ***Leiopodus*** Smith (Plate 33): Moderate-sized epeoliform, not hairy but with striking pattern of areas of short pale pubescence; arolia are extraordinarily large, often longer than the claws, and swollen apically. Rare. Texas to California south to Panama, in xeric regions (other species, Venezuela to Argentina). Brood parasites of emphorine genera *Diadasia*, *Melitoma*, and *Ptilothrix* (Rozen et al. 1978, Roig-Alsina and Rozen 1994). Revision: Eickwort and Linsley (1978). (couplet 72)

In North America this genus has been called *Protepeolus* Linsley and Michener, which is a junior synonym of the South American *Leiopodus*. The tribal name Protepeolini remains valid.

### Nomadinae: Rhathymini

94. ***Nanorhathymus*** [=*Rhathymodes*] Engel, Michener, and Rightmyer (Plate 33): Moderate-sized to large (13-18 mm), elongate epeoliform or nomadiform; superficially resemble large *Osirinus* (tribe Osirini); mesepisternum lacking large submedian tubercle present in *Rhathymus* (see below). Rare; only one species known in our area (*Nanorhathymus acutiventris* [Friese]). Neotropical, ranging northward into central Mexico. Brood parasites but hosts are unknown; perhaps brood parasites of small *Centris*. Revision: Engel, Michener, and Rightmyer (2004a,b). (couplet 62)

95. ***Rhathymus*** Lepetier and Serville (Plate 34): Large (16-28 mm), elongate epeoliform or nomadiform; species vary from black, the metasoma frequently red, to largely yellow; mesepisternum with large submedian tubercle [Fig. 6-120]. Rare. Neotropical, ranging into tropical Mexico as far as San Luis Potosí. Brood parasites of *Epicharis* (Michener 2007). Revision: Engel, Michener, and Rightmyer (2004a, b). (couplet 62)

### Xylocopinae: Ceratinini

96. ***Ceratina*** Latreille (Plate 34): Minute to moderate-sized, sparsely haired, shiny, slender hylaeiform or nomadiform but with tibial scopa; black to weakly blue or green or in tropics varying to brilliant green, some with metasoma coppery or red. Such size and coloration suggests augochlorine halictids, from which *Ceratina* differs as follows: glossa and labial palpi long, basal vein only gently curved, clypeus shaped like thick inverted T and commonly with a yellow or white mark in female and extensively pale in male; femoral scopa absent. Common.

Neotropics including Antilles, north throughout Mexico and United States (rare in deserts) to Canada (cosmopolitan). Nests in burrows, usually made by the bees, in pith of dead stems.

Polylectic. Revision: Daly (1973), species north of Mexico; Rehan and Sheffield (2011) for a key and taxonomic review of the species of *Ceratina* in the eastern United States (couplets 23 and 67)

Because of variation and especially intermediacy in the apex of the marginal cell (couplet 15), *Ceratina* appears twice in the Key to the Genera.

### Xylocopinae: Tetrapediini

97. ***Tetrapedia*** Klug (Plate 34): Small to medium-sized (8-13mm), shining, trigoniform, resembling a rather elongate, unusually hairy (in ours) black *Trigona*; appearance similar to that of black *Paratetrapedia* but more hairy, face of male black. Moderately common. Widespread in tropical America, north to Tamaulipas and Jalisco, absent from Caribbean Islands. *Tetrapedia*, like member of the Tapidotaspidini and Centridini are “oil bees”. Both males and females have unusually modified forebasitarsi for oil collection and modified scopal hairs for transporting floral oils. Unlike other oil-collecting bees, female *Tetrapedia* forage from beneath the flower when harvesting oils of Malpighiaceae. Oils are used to line the brood cells and are mixed with pollen as larval food. Apparently polylectic. Nests in preformed burrows in wood (Alves-dos-Santos et al. 2002, Camillo 2005). Revision: None. (couplet 50)

### Xylocopinae: Xylocopini

98. ***Xylocopa*** Latreille (Plate 35): Large to very large, anthophoriform or bombiform, black to metallic blue or green, males of some species with integument and hairs yellow or testaceous. Wing venation (long, slender marginal cell, second submarginal cell greatly narrowed costad) distinguishes this genus from all others. Common or moderately common in tropics. Tropical America, north throughout Antilles, Mexico, and United States to southern Canada (cosmopolitan). Nests in burrows, usually made by the bees, in wood or stems. All species are polylectic. Spear-like galeae are commonly used to pierce tubular corollas facilitating nectar robbing. Revisions: Hurd (1955, species north of Mexico; 1961, *Xylocopoides*; 1978b, *Stenoxylocopa*); O'Brien and Hurd (1965, *Notoxylocopa*). See list of species, Hurd (1978a). (couplet 39)

## Family Colletidae (Plates 36-38)

Glossa short, broadly truncate to bifid. Labial palpus with segments similar, none of them elongate and sheathlike.

NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION. This family is most abundant and diverse in Australia and South America. In Australia, 50% of native bee species are in the family Colletidae (Houston 2018). Colletid diversity in North and Central America is, by comparison, limited. Two genera (*Colletes* and *Hylaeus*) comprise the bulk of colletid diversity in our area. In addition to Colletinae and Hylaeinae, three additional subfamilies are represented in North and Central America: Diphaglossinae (three genera), Neopasiphaeinae (*Eulonchopria*) and Xeromelissinae (*Chilicola*). Phylogenetic studies of the family include Almeida and Danforth (2009) and Almeida et al. (2008, 2012, 2019). For a review of nesting biology see Almeida (2008). Colletids are unique among bees in lining their brood cells with a “cellophane” coating derived from the Dufour’s gland. Females provision their brood cells with a liquid mix of nectar and pollen that is likely rich in fermentative yeasts (Almeida 2008, Danforth et al. 2019). Among the colletid bees distributed in the region, there are no social nor brood parasite species, although several colletids are hosts of Nomadinae (Apidae).

### Colletinae

99. *Colletes* Latreille (Plate 36): Rather small to moderate-sized or a few rather large; moderately hairy, andreniform to apiform, usually with pale tergal hair bands, superficially similar to *Halictus* and *Andrena* but with head in facial view more tapering below, inner orbits of eyes converging strongly below; glossa short and shallowly bilobed and metasoma more strongly tapering posteriorly. Common in our area with over 140 described species; boreal to deserts to moist tropics (cosmopolitan except Australia). Nests excavated in soil. The majority of species are polylectic, but many oligolectic on wide range of families including Asteraceae, Solanaceae, Fabaceae, Ericaceae, Campanulaceae, Sapotaceae, and Malvaceae. Revision: Stephen (1954), United States and Canadian species; Balboa et al. (2017) revised part of the Mexican and Central American fauna. (couplet 14)

This is the only genus of bees with the second recurrent vein arcuate distad in its posterior half [Fig. 6-26]. See Ferrari et al. (2020) and Ferrari and Packer (2021) for recent phylogenetic studies of *Colletes*.

### Diphaglossinae: Caupolicanini

100. *Caupolicana* Spinola (Plate 36): Large or very large; apiform or euceriform, with bifid glossa, hairy, sometimes with strong white hair bands on terga. Uncommon in southwestern United States, otherwise rare. Drier parts of neotropical region; in our area Greater Antilles, Puebla north to Arizona, Kansas, and North Carolina; absent in moist tropics except for Costa Rica (Hanson et al. 2021). These are large, fast-flying, crepuscular and sometimes nocturnal (e.g., the subgenus *Alayoapis* in Cuba) bees. Nests excavated in soil. Floral hosts poorly known but most seem to be polylectic. We recognize *Caupolicana* in the broader sense of Michener (2007), which includes *Zikanapis* as a subgenus. Revision: Michener (1966). (couplet 7)

101. *Crawfordapis* Moure (Plate 36): Similar to *Ptiloglossa* but not metallic; entirely black. Rare. Two species are present at high altitudes from Panama to Mexico. Nests excavated in soil. (couplet 7)

102. *Ptiloglossa* Smith (Plate 37): Large, robust, hairy, apiform or euceriform, with bifid glossa; metasoma with weak bluish or greenish metallic tints. Uncommon. Widespread in American tropics north through Mexico to southern Arizona. Crepuscular; flight mostly at dawn. Nests excavated in soil. Revision: None (couplet 6)

### Diphaglossinae: Dissoglottini (synonym: Mydrosomini)

103. *Mydrosoma* Smith (Plate 37): Moderate size, moderately hairy, andreniform, glossa bifid; metasoma usually with faint bluish or greenish tint. Rare. Nests unknown. Widespread in American tropics, north in Mexico to Sinaloa. Revision: Michener (1986). (couplets 5 and 71)  
At least one species flies principally in late afternoon. Because of variation among species in wing venation, this genus appears twice in the Key to the Genera; see couplet 4.

### Hylaeinae

104. *Hylaeus* Fabricius (Plate 37): Minute to small; slender, non-hairy, hylaeiform; black or rarely partly red, usually with limited yellow or white areas on face, thorax, and legs, rarely on metasoma; aspect that of small black wasp; glossa broadly truncate; scopa of female entirely absent (pollen transported in crop). Common in temperate areas, uncommon to rare in tropics. Boreal Canada to Panama and Antilles (cosmopolitan). Nests in hollow twigs or stems, occasionally in preformed burrows in banks. All North American species appear to be polylectic. Some Hawaiian species inferred to be brood parasites as they lack the usual pollen collecting hairs on their fore-tarsi. (Daly and Magnacca 2003). Revisions: Snelling (1966c, 1968, 1970), Daly (1973); none of these papers covers Mesoamerican species adequately; Hawaiian species were revised by Daly and Magnacca (2003). (couplet 86)

The subfamily Hylaeinae, and the genus *Hylaeus*, are most diverse in Australia, their likely place of origin (Almeida et al. 2012; Kayaalp et al. 2013). *Hylaeus* is estimated to have dispersed from Australia approximately 22 million years ago (Kayaalp et al. 2013) and is now one of the few cosmopolitan bee genera.

### Neopasiphaeinae (formerly referred to as “Paracolletinae”)

105. *Eulonchopria* Brèthes (Plate 38): Moderate-sized; coarsely sculptured, sparsely hairy, robust andreniform or apiform, with yellow integumental tergal bands; forewings often folded longitudinally like those of vespid wasps (Danforth and Michener 1988). Uncommon. Xeric neotropical regions, South America, Nicaragua to western Mexico (Oaxaca to Nayarit), north to southern Arizona. Nests unknown but presumably excavated in soil. Usually associated with mimosoid legumes. Revisions: Michener (1963, 1985b). (couplet 70)

### Xeromelissinae (synonym: Chilicolinae)

106. *Chilicola* Spinola (Plate 38): Minute to small; slender, nonhairy, hylaeiform; brown to black, without yellow marks except on clypeus of some males; glossa broadly truncate; scopa limited, sparse on hind femora and perhaps tibiae, better developed on S1–S3 (especially S2). Uncommon in our area. Neotropical, in xeric or montane regions, north to states of Hidalgo and Jalisco, also Lesser Antilles. Nests in stems and holes in wood. Revisions: Michener (1995); Toro and Michener (1975). See Packer (2008) and Almeida et al. (2008) for phylogenetic analyses of Xeromelissinae. Packer (2008) provides a revised subgeneric classification and a key to the subgenera of *Chilicola*. (couplet 86)

A recent phylogenetic analysis by Branstetter and Packer (2024?) indicates that *Hylaeosoma*, previously treated as a subgenus, could be elevated to generic status. The key below should separate *Chilicola* and *Hylaeosoma*.

- a. Frontal area above antennal sockets depressed; anterior tentorial pit in an elongate depression (see fig. 46-3d in Michener 2007); second submarginal cell usually not extending beyond apex of stigma (see fig. 46-2b in Michener 2007).....*Hylaeosoma*  
— Frontal area above antennal sockets not depressed; anterior tentorial pit punctiform, not in an elongate depression (see fig. 46-3a in Michener 2007); second submarginal cell ending distal to apex of stigma (see fig. 46-2a in Michener 2007) .....*Chilicola*

## Family Halictidae (Plates 39-49)

Glossa short to rather long, pointed, without flabellum. Labial palpus with segments similar, none of them elongate and sheathlike or first sometimes elongate. Mentum membranous; lorum weakly sclerotized or sclerotized only laterally; mentum and lorum not forming lobe projecting behind proboscis (Michener 1985a). Lacinia a small lobe on base of proboscis, well separated from rest of maxilla (Michener and Greenberg 1985). One subantennal suture. Facial fovea absent. See Moure and Hurd (1987) for a catalog of species of the Western Hemisphere.

NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION. The family Halictidae includes a diverse array of solitary, communal, semisocial, primitively eusocial, brood parasitic, and socially parasitic species. The largest genus, *Lasioglossum*, includes over 400 species in North America and is a model for understanding the evolution of social behavior in bees (Gibbs et al. 2012). Molecular phylogenetic studies have provided a powerful tool for understanding relationships among subfamilies, tribes, and genera in this difficult group (Danforth et al. 2004, 2008, Patiny et al. 2008, Gibbs et al. 2012).

### Halictinae: Augochlorini

The tribe Augochlorini was originally revised by Eickwort (1969) and, later, Engel (2000). The phylogeny of Augochlorini was analyzed most recently by Gonçalves (2016) based on molecular and morphological data. Gonçalves et al. (2022) analyzed historical biogeography. We follow the Gonçalves (2016) generic classification below.

107. *Andinaugochlora* Eickwort (Plate n/a): Moderate-sized (8–10 mm long); andreniform; bright metallic green or red, rather hairy bees, often with brassy or blue reflections or a metallic red metasoma. They are similar to *Neocorynura*—and may prove to be derived from it—but differ in the lack of any pronotal or anterior scutal modifications and in the nonpetiolate metasoma of males. The paraocular lobe is less obtuse than *Neocorynura*. Revision: A single species (*A. centralpina* Engel and Smith-Pardo), reported from Costa Rica and known only from the male, occurs in our area (Engel and Smith-Pardo 2004). (couplets 37 [♀] and 48 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

108. *Augochlora* Smith (Plate 39): Small to moderate-sized; andreniform; bright green or blue, in some tropical species with brassy or red, or almost entirely purple or black. Common; many neotropical species. Tropical America north through the Antilles and tropical Mexico to eastern and central United States and southern Canada; less common in desertic areas and western United States. This is the largest genus of Augochlorini in our area. The subgenus *Augochlora* Smith sensu stricto consists of solitary and primitively eusocial bees that nest in rotting wood. The subgenus *Oxystoglossella* Eickwort consists of ground-nesting, primitively eusocial species. Lepeco and Gonçalves (2022) provide a phylogenetic analysis of the species with an examination of nesting and sociality. Revision: None, for species in the United States, see Sandhouse (1937), Mitchell (1960); for species in Panama, see Michener (1954). (couplets 30 [♀] and 49 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

109. *Augochlorella* Sandhouse (Plate 39): Small; andreniform; bright metallic green, bluish, or brassy; often smaller than *Augochlora* but larger than *Pereirapis*. Uncommon in deserts but common elsewhere. Widespread in neotropics; uncommon in Central America, north through Mexico, United States, southern Canada, absent from Antilles. Eusocial in small colonies. Gonçalves (2019) provides a phylogenetic hypothesis for the species. Revision: Ordway (1966), species in the United States; Coelho (2004). (couplets 31 [♀] and 50 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

110. *Augochloropsis* Cockerell (Plate 39): Small to moderate-sized or even large; apiform; bright green or some tropical species with red metasoma or body black; more robust than *Augochlorella* and *Augochlora*. Distinct from other augochlorine genera based on shape of tegula (inner edge emerginate with posterior angle produced [Fig. 8-56]) and presence of stiff, simple bristles on the apical margins of T1 and T2. Common; many species in tropics. Tropical America north throughout eastern and central United States to southern Canada, west to Arizona, absent from Antilles. Most species are believed to be solitary but Coelho (2002) reported that *Augochloropsis iris* (Schrottky) is primitively eusocial and Gibbs (2017) reported evidence for division of labor in an *A. viridula* (Smith) nest. Revision: None; for species in the United States, see Mitchell (1960); for species in the midwestern United States, see Portman et al. (2022). (couplets 35 [♀] and 41 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

111. *Caenaugochlora* Michener (Plate 40): Moderate-sized or small; andreniform; bright metallic green or brassy. Long hairs on eyes of most species suggest hairy-eyed Caenohalictini such as *Caenohalictus*, from which it differs in tribal characters (couplet 1 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae). Uncommon. Tropical America, north into Mexico as far as San Luis Potosí and

Sinaloa. Revision: Subgenus *Ctenaugochlora* treated by Engel and Gonçalves (2010). (couplets 32, 38 [♀] and 44 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

112. ***Chlerogella*** Michener (Plate 40): Slender andreniform; varying from largely testaceous with greenish tints to dark blue-green, the metasoma sometimes black; head often elongate and narrow; marginal cell pointed at apex. Very rare; often collected in traps. Andean region, mountainous areas of Panama, Costa Rica. Revision: Engel (2009). (couplets 33 [♀] and 40 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

113. ***Megalopta*** Smith (Plate 40): Moderate-sized to rather large; andreniform; usually more or less testaceous with bright metallic green reflections. Not uncommon but nocturnal and rarely collected; some species are facultatively eusocial (Wcislo et al. 2004). Tropical America, north through Mexican tropics at least to Nayarit. Excavates nests in rotting wood and vines. A single brood parasitic species, *M. (Noctoraptor) byroni* Engel, Brooks and Yanega (1997) is known from Panama (Biani and Wcislo 2007). Revision: Gonzalez et al. (2010) (couplets 34 [♀] and 43 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

114. ***Megaloptilla*** Hurd and Moure (Plate n/a): Moderate-sized; andreniform; brown with metasoma and parts of mesosoma yellow-orange or with metallic reflections. Pronotum dorsolateral angle carinate and strongly produced but without carina below angle. Inner metatibial spur ciliate. Part of the *Neocorynura* group, most closely related to the South American *Paroxystoglossa* Moure. Only one species (*M. byronella* Engel and Brooks) occurs in our area (Panama). Revision: Engel and Brooks (1999). (couplets 29 [♀] and 46 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

115. ***Megaloptina*** Eickwort (Plate 41): Small; andreniform; superficially like *Augochlora* or *Augochlorella*. *Megaloptina* shares an elongate, slender proboscis (see Michener 2007, fig. 67-4b) that fits into an unusually narrow proboscidial fossa [Fig. 8-32] with several other, mostly South American genera (*Megaloptidia* group). Treated as a subgenus of *Megommation* Moure by Michener but applied at the generic level by Moure (2007) and Gonçalves (2016). Two subgenera (*Cleptommation* and *Megaloptina* sensu stricto) occur, each with a single species in our area (from Costa Rica and Panama). *Megaloptina* is a pollen-collecting bee whereas *Cleptommation* lacks a scopa and is presumed to be a brood parasite (Michener 2007). *Cleptommation* has been considered a distinct genus (Engel 2013), but it likely renders *Megaloptina* paraphyletic (Gonçalves 2016). Revision: for *Cleptommation* (Engel 2013). (couplets 26 [♀] and 39 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

116. ***Neocorynura*** Schrottky (Plate 41): Moderate-sized; females andreniform, males with metasoma attenuate basally (petiolate) as in *Habralictus*, which consists of much smaller species; bright green to largely black, often with wings darkened. Sometimes common. Widespread in tropical America north to Trinidad and Tobago and through tropical Mexico to San Luis Potosí. Species in our area belong to the subgenus *Neocorynura* sensu stricto. Certain species nest in wood (Brosi et al. 2006), but the majority nest in soil. Revision: None. (couplets 36 [♀] and 47 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

117. *Pereirapis* Moure (Plate 41): Minute to small; andreniform; bright metallic green, commonly with blackish metasoma. Common; there is disagreement if *Pereirapis* is a single variable species, *P. semiaurata* (Spinola), or as many as eight (Michener 2007; Moure 2007). Tropical America northward through tropical Mexico to Jalisco and Veracruz; records from Hispaniola. Michener (2007) treats *Pereirapis* as a subgenus of *Augochlorella* but recent phylogenetic studies (Gonçalves 2016) indicate that it is a distinct genus. Eusocial in small colonies. Revision: None. (couplets 31 [♀] and 50 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

118. *Pseudaugochlora* Michener (Plate 42): Rather large (8–13 mm); andreniform; bright metallic green or bluish with posterior margins of terga black or body entirely black. Widespread in tropical America, north to Lesser Antilles and through tropical Mexico to Sinaloa and southernmost Texas. Revision: None. (couplets 38 [♀] and 44 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

The name *Pseudaugochloropsis* Michener has also been applied to this group.

119. *Temnosoma* Smith (Plate 42): Small to moderate-sized; andreniform; brilliant green to blue, coarsely punctate; bases of metasomal terga depressed (constricted as seen in profile). Rare with just one known species in our area, *Temnosoma smaragdinum* Smith. Widespread in American tropics, north to San Luis Potosí and southern Arizona, also Antilles. Brood parasitic, with *Augochlora* a likely host (Lepeco & Gonçalves, 2022). Revision: None. (couplets 28 [♀] and 45 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

### Halictinae: Caenohalictini

Phylogeny of Caenohalictini was most recently analyzed by Gonçalves and Melo (2010).

120. *Agapostemon* Guerin-Meneville (Plate 42): Moderate-sized to large; andreniform; eyes bare or nearly so; head and thorax bright green, rarely blue or blackish; metasoma of female green, testaceous, or black, of male almost always with strong, transverse, yellow integumental bands. Common in temperate region, uncommon in tropics. This is the largest and most common genus of Caenohalictini in our area. Polylectic, nests excavated in soil. Roberts (1969) provides a review of biology, known to be solitary or communal. Southern Canada through Mexico and Antilles to South America. Revision: Roberts (1972); Janjic and Packer (2003) conducted a phylogenetic analysis of the genus. (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

121. *Agapostemonoides* Roberts and Brooks (Plate 43): Moderate-sized; andreniform; head and thorax bright green; metasoma black to reddish-brown with basal yellow tergal bands in both sexes, often largely hidden by preceding terga; posterior surface of propodeum enclosed by carina as in *Agapostemon*, dorsal surface over 1.5 times as long as metanotum. Rare; one species in our area, *A. hurdi* Roberts and Brooks. South America to Costa Rica. See Roberts and Brooks (1987). While sometimes treated as a subgenus of *Agapostemon* (e.g., Michener 2007), the phylogeny of Janjic and Packer (2003) indicates that *Agapostemonoides* is a distinct genus. (couplets 5 [♀] and 11 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

122. *Caenohalictus* Cameron (Plate 43): Small to moderate; andreniform; strongly metallic bronze, green, or blue; superficially resembling small Augochlorini. *Caenohalictus* differs from

Augochlorini in the tribal characters (couplet 54) and from most Augochlorini in having conspicuously hairy eyes. Rare; only one known species in our area: *Caenohalictus elachion* (Vachal). Neotropical, abundant in temperate South America and Andes, ranging north to San Luis Potosí and Nayarit. Revision: None. (couplets 6 [♀] and 10 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

123. ***Dinagapostemon*** Moure and Hurd (Plate 43): Rather large; andreniform; with hairy eyes; females not brilliantly metallic, sometimes with pale metasomal markings; male flagellar segments each arched, so that flagellum appears strongly crenulate. Rare; six species. Highlands, Colombia, Central America, and Mexico north to Tamaulipas. Revision: Roberts and Brooks (1987). (couplets 7 [♀] and 11 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

124. ***Habralictus*** Moure: Small to minute (Plate 44); females andreniform; males with basal metasomal segments long and slender, so that metasoma is petiolate as in *Neocorynura*; head and thorax minutely sculptured, rather dull, brassy or strongly metallic green; metasoma nonmetallic, in female flattened, usually with yellow integumental bands or lateral spots. Rare in our area (common in some South American countries); few species. Neotropical, ranging north in tropics to Jalisco and the Lesser Antilles. Revision: None for the entire area but Gibbs (2012) provides a key to some Antillean species. (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

125. ***Paragapostemon*** Vachal (Plate 44): Rather large; andreniform; brilliantly metallic green, blue to purple with hairy eyes and, in the male, enlarged hind legs. Differs from large green Augochlorini not only in tribal characters (couplet 1 in the Key to the Genera of Halictinae) but in long hairs of eyes. Rare; one species, *P. coelestinus* (Westwood). Highlands, Oaxaca to Nuevo Leon. Revision: Roberts and Brooks (1987). (couplets 7 [♀] and 9 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

126. ***Rhinetula*** Friese (Plate 44): Moderate size; andreniform; scarcely metallic, with hairy eyes; related to *Paragapostemon*. Propodeum wholly declivous. Rare; one species in our area, *R. denticrus* Friese. Occurs as far north as Honduras in lowland forests; crepuscular. See Roberts and Brooks (1987). (couplets 4 [♀] and 9 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

### **Halictinae: Halictini**

Phylogeny of the tribe Halictini was most recently analyzed by Gibbs et al. (2012).

127. ***Halictus*** Latreille (Plate 45): Small to rather large; andreniform; weakly metallic greenish or not metallic. Differs from *Lasioglossum* females and some males in strong distal venation of forewing; unlike *Lasioglossum*, both sexes have pale apical tergal hair bands. One introduced species, *H. tectus* Radoszkowski, has the terga entirely covered in hairs in the female. Common. Canada through whole United States and Mexico to Central America and Antilles, continuing into South America (holarctic and African). Most nests are primitively eusocial, with some reversions to solitary nesting at high elevations (e.g., *Halictus rubicundus* [Christ]: Eickwort et al. 1996, Soucy 2002, Soucy and Danforth 2002). Revisions: Sandhouse (1941); Wille and Michener (1971), tropical species; see also Janjic and Packer (2001). (couplets 17 [♀] and 23 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

128. ***Lasioglossum*** Curtis (Plate 45): Minute to moderate-sized; andreniform, males often slender; black or dull green or blue, in Antilles rarely bright green; metasoma sometimes yellow to red but usually brown or occasionally dull metallic. Weakened distal veins of forewing (Figs. 8-19 and 8-20) characteristic only of this genus. Weakening of veins often not or scarcely perceptible in males. Basal tergal bands or basal lateral patches of pale hair (tomentum) commonly present and pale hair may spread over much of tergal surface; apical bands, such as occur in *Halictus*, are not found in American *Lasioglossum*. Abundant, the most common genus of bees in most north temperate localities; there are over 400 species in our area. Boreal to tropical (cosmopolitan). The great majority of species have three submarginal cells but a few species (in subgenera *Dialictus*, *Habralictellus* and *Hemihalictus*) have two submarginal cells. (couplet 94 in Key to the Genera; couplets 16, 18 [♀] and 24 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

The subgeneric classification of *Lasioglossum* has been extraordinarily difficult to resolve and highly unstable. Gibbs et al. (2012 and 2013) recently developed a classification based on a robust phylogeny for the genus that recognizes 8 subgenera in North America: *Lasioglossum* sensu stricto, *Leucalictus*, *Dialictus*, *Eickwortia*, *Evylaeus*, *Hemihalictus*, *Sphecodogastra*, and *Habralictellus*. The latter is likely a derivative of *Hemihalictus* sensu lato. Socially parasitic species previously placed in *Paralictus* are polyphyletic and now included within *Dialictus*. In general, the subgenera *Dialictus*, *Evylaeus*, and *Sphecodogastra* include many primitively eusocial species whereas the other subgenera include mostly solitary species. Females in the vast majority of *Lasioglossum* species nest in the soil but a few species of *Dialictus* have switched to nesting in soft, pulpy, rotting wood (e.g., *Lasioglossum* [*Dialictus*] *coeruleum* (Robertson)). For keys to the species within our area, see: McGinley (1986) for *Lasioglossum* sensu stricto and *Leuchalictus*; Gibbs (2010 and 2011) for *Dialictus* in Canada and eastern North America; Gardner and Gibbs (2020) for *Dialictus* in western North America with pale metasoma; Gardner and Gibbs (2023) for *Dialictus* with enlarged tegula; Gibbs et al. (2013) for *Evylaeus*, *Hemihalictus*, and *Sphecodogastra* (sensu lato) in eastern North America; McGinley (2003) for nocturnal, crepuscular and matinal *Sphecodogastra* (sensu stricto); Gibbs and Dumesh (2013) for species of *Eickwortia* sensu stricto. Caribbean species have been treated by island in several papers by Gibbs, Genaro or Engel.

### Key to the subgenera of *Lasioglossum*

Modified from Michener (2007), McGinley (1986), Gibbs et al. (2013), and Hettiarachchi and Gibbs (2024).

- a. Second submarginal crossvein (1rs-m) as strong as first (second abscissa of Rs), difficult to see in male; head and mesosoma black (except *L. pavonotus* (Cockerell), from coastal western US); male clypeus often flat or depressed ventrally; flagellomere 2 subequal to pedicel and flagellomere 1 combined; body length usually greater (approx. 7–12 mm) .....b  
— Second submarginal crossvein (1rs-m) weaker than first (second abscissa of Rs), at least in female; head and mesosoma variable in colour; male clypeus often rounded; flagellomere variable,

if black and moderately large ( $> 6$  mm), then flagellomere 2 longer than pedicel and flagellomere 1 combined.....c

**b(a).** Propodeum with lateral carina well developed, reaching dorsal surface with the following combination dorsal surface coarsely sculptured, shorter than scutellum; T1 without basal hair band; head long (length/width ratio = 0.88–1.0); male gonostylus without retrorse lobe; metasomal sternum 6 of males with well-formed distinctive hair patterns.....*L. (Leuchalictus)*

— Propodeum with lateral carina usually poorly developed, not reaching dorsal surface, but if strong then without combination above, i.e. dorsal surface longer than scutellum or weakly sculptured or if strongly sculptured then T1 with basal hair band or head short (length/width ratio = 0.77–0.89); male gonostylus with retrorse lobe; metasomal sternum 6 of males lacking distinctive hair patterns .....*Lasioglossum* sensu stricto

**c(a).** Head and mesosoma metallic (green, blue or golden), at least in part.....d  
— Head and mesosoma black-brown, at most with weak oily reflections on the scutum .....f

**d(c).** Head and mesosoma brilliant metallic; male inner metatibial spur typically pectinate; male gonostylus without retrorse lobe (Antillean, Florida).....*Habralictellus*

— Head and mesosoma dull metallic; male inner metatibial spur ciliate; male gonostylus with retrorse lobe usually well-formed .....e

**e(d).** Body size usually small (3.5–6 mm); female T1 usually with appressed hairs at least laterally, typically lacking erect hairs medially; female mandible almost always with small preapical tooth; propodeum usually with weak lateral carina; female hind tibia with two small denticles on outer apical margin.....*Dialictus*

— Body size usually larger (6–8 mm); female T1 without appressed hairs, medially with distinct erect hairs; female mandible often strongly bidentate (primarily Mesoamerica except *L. aquilae*), if preapical tooth small, then propodeum with strong lateral carina; female hind tibia with one small denticle on outer apical margin .....*Eickwortia* sensu lato

**f (c).** Head wide; female inner metatibial spur with fine oblique teeth, not as tall as width of main rachis; male gonostylus without retrorse lobe; metasomal sterna with erect pubescence .....

.....*Evylaeus*

— Head usually longer; female inner metatibial spur usually with longer, narrow or fat teeth, often taller than width of main rachis basally; male gonostylus with retrorse lobe; metasomal sterna with variable pubescence .....g

**g(f).** Female mandible strongly bidentate, subapical tooth nearly equal to apical one; male gonobase at middorsum less than one-fourth length of gonocoxite; male sterna often pale orange, contrasting with terga(Mesoamerica) .....

.....*Eickwortia* sensu stricto

— Female mandible with small preapical tooth dorsally; male gonobase at middorsum usually more than one-third length of gonocoxite; male sterna usually dark or concolorous with terga....h

**h(g).** Either propodeum with weak lateral carina and fully developed scopula or mesosoma coarsely sculptured on pleuron and carina appearing to reach dorsal surface, lateral carina appearing

divergent dorsally; male metasomal sterna with erect pubescence; male antennae relatively short, appearing female-like (except the *L. nitidiusculum* group); male heads sometimes enlarged with long mandibles ..... *Hemihalictus*  
— Either propodeum with weak lateral carina and highly modified reduced scopula or mesosoma weakly rugose at most and propodeum with complete carina, lateral carina subparallel; male antennae relatively long, distinct from females; male heads not enlarged ..... *Sphecodogastra*

129. ***Mexalictus*** Eickwort (Plate 45): Small to moderate sized (6–12 mm in length); slender andreniform; usually weakly metallic green, blue to purple, some extensively pale brown; integument dull, finely roughened; wings elongate. Resembles rather large, slender species of *Lasioglossum (Dialictus)* but differs in strong wing venation and serrate rather than pectinate inner hind tibial spur of female. A single unusual female specimen with pectinate spurs, presumably derived from *Mexalictus* or perhaps a sister group, was given then name *Meliamelitta vulcanus* Engel 2024, but is included in *Mexalictus* herein until its phylogenetic placement can be considered. Rare. Panama to southern Arizona in high elevation humid forests ranging from 1600–3500 m in altitude (Eickwort 1978, Dumesh 2013). Floral associations are available for a few species (Dumesh 2013) but suggest that both polylecty and oligolecty may be possible in this genus. Revision: Dumesh 2013. (couplets 17 [♀] and 24 [♂] in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

### Halictinae: Sphecodini

All members of the tribe Sphecodini are brood or social parasites of solitary, communal, and primitively social bees (Danforth et al. 2019). Gonçalves (2021) provides a revised generic classification of the tribe Sphecodini with a key to genera recognized in his classification. Engel (2024) made additional classificatory changes. Our classification differs from both, as noted below.

130. ***Microsphecodes*** Eickwort and Stage (Plate 46): Similar to minute *Sphecodes* in appearance but often paler in color; sculpturing often weaker than usual in *Sphecodes*; free part of marginal cell three times as long as part subtended by submarginal cells. Rare. Widespread in neotropical region, as far north as Guatemala (Graham and Packer 2024). Brood parasites or social parasites in nests of other small Halictini, namely *Lasioglossum (Dialictus)* and *Habralictus*. A phylogeny by Habermannová et al. (2013) suggests that *Microsphecodes* arose from within *Austrosphecodes*, a Neotropical lineage of *Sphecodes* sensu lato. Due to its current usage and distinctive form, we recognize *Microsphecodes* here at the generic level until a more robust classification is available. Revision: Graham and Packer (2024). (couplet 20 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

131. ***Nesosphecodes*** Engel (Plate n/a): Small to moderate-sized; andreniform; similar to *Microsphecodes* but are generally larger, without yellow markings, and free part of marginal cell two times as long as part subtended by submarginal cells. Rare. Three described species from the Greater Antilles. Revision: Engel (2006). (couplet 21 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

132. ***Ptilocleptis*** Michener (Plate 46): Small to medium, andreniform; body black and extensively covered with pale plumose hair; surface is less coarsely sculptured than usual in *Sphecodes*. Very rare; only one described species in our area (*Ptilocleptis tomentosa* Michener). Widespread in neotropics, north to Nuevo Leon. Brood parasitic. Host-associations are poorly known but potentially attack Augochlorini (Michener 2007). Revision: Michener (1978). (couplet 19 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

133. ***Sphecodes*** Latreille (Plate 46): Minute to moderate-sized; andreniform; black with metasoma partly or wholly red in females and many males; sparsely haired, terga shiny, without hair bands; punctuation of most species very coarse, as is pitting at base of propodeum. Extremely broad head is distinctive. Common in temperate regions, uncommon in tropics. Boreal to tropical, Canada to Panama and Antilles (cosmopolitan). *Sphecodes* sensu lato is rendered paraphyletic by *Microsphecodes* and *Eupetersia* (Habermannová et al. 2013) and likely other taxa in the tribe. *Austrosphecodes* and *Melissocleptis* Gonçalves (new synonymy) are included within our *Sphecodes* sensu lato for convenience. Engel (2024) treated *Melissocleptis* as subgenus of *Austrosphecodes*, but the latter could possibly be a junior synonym of *Microsphecodes* based on Habermannová et al. (2013). Most characters used to define *Melissocleptis* and *Austrosphecodes*, also can occur in other *Sphecodes*. Brood parasites in nests of other Halictinae, less commonly in nests of *Andrena* and *Perdita*. Revision: None. Mitchell (1960) can be used for eastern United States species. (couplet 94 in the Key to Genera; couplet 21 in the Key to Genera of Halictinae)

Most species have three submarginal cells, but a few have only two (specimens with two submarginal cells will come out in the Key to Genera; specimens with two or three will come out in the Key to Genera of Halictinae). Several groups appear to be subgenerically distinct, and a subgeneric classification was proposed (Engel 2024), but these have not been adequately tested.

## Nomiinae

The subfamily Nomiinae includes solitary or communal, ground-nesting bees (Wcislo & Engel 1996). They are most diverse in the Old-World tropics with many genera in tropical Africa and Asia (Michener 2007). In our area, we have only two genera: *Dieunomia* (tribe Dieunomiini) and *Nomia* (tribe Nomiini). Bossert et al. (2021) published a phylogeny of Nomiinae which supports the two tribes.

134. ***Dieunomia*** Cockerell (Plate 47): Moderate-sized to large; andreniform; usually with apical tergal hair bands, without colored integumental bands; metasoma sometimes partly or wholly red. Common in central and southwestern United States, elsewhere uncommon. Nests excavated in soil, all oligoleptic on Asteraceae. Southern Canada, United States except northeast, south to Jalisco. Two subgenera: *Epinomia*, red metasomal markings, and *Dieunomia* sensu stricto, which lack such markings. Revision: Blair and Cockerell (1935) for *Dieunomia* sensu stricto, Cross (1958) for subgenus *Epinomia*. (couplet 25)

135. ***Nomia*** Latreille (Plate 47): Moderate-sized to large; apiform or andreniform; somewhat hairy; terga without hair bands, with apical, hairless, blue, green, or yellowish integumental bands. Nests excavated in soil, all polylectic. *Nomia melanderi* Cockerell is managed for alfalfa

pollination. Common, western United States, elsewhere in our area uncommon. United States south to Veracruz and Guerrero, not or scarcely in tropics; Antilles (cosmopolitan except South America). Revision: Ribble (1965). (couplet 25)

*Nomia* and *Dieunomia* can be run through either couplets 24 or 68 in the Key to the Genera because it is difficult to decide on the proper course at couplet 15.

## Rophitinae

Members of the subfamily Rophitinae are distinct from other halictid bees in the placement of the antennae low on the face (Michener 2007). They are all ground-nesting, solitary or communal bees. Most species are narrow host-plant specialists on a variety of plant families (see below). We follow the tribal classification of Patiny et al. (2008) below.

### Rophitinae: Conanthalictini

136. *Conanthalictus* Cockerell (Plate 47): Small to minute; andreniform; blackish or greenish, with dull, minutely roughened, scarcely punctate integument. Rather uncommon. Texas, Utah to California and Baja California Norte, principally on flowers of Hydrophyllaceae. Revision: Timberlake (1961). (couplet 29)

### Rophitinae: Rophitini

137. *Dufourea* Lepeletier (Plate 48): Small to moderate-sized; andreniform to slender andreniform; black to metallic bluish or greenish, rarely with red metasoma, sometimes with pale tergal hair bands. Not uncommon in western and central United States, elsewhere rare. Canada, United States, Mexican desert and plateau south to Oaxaca (holarctic). North American species of *Dufourea* are oligoleptic on a wide variety of plant families including Asteraceae, Boraginaceae, Campanulaceae, Caprifoliaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Lamiaceae, Liliaceae, Malvaceae, Phrymaceae, Polemoniaceae, Pontederiaceae, and Rosaceae. Revision: Canadian species, Dumesh and Sheffield (2012). (couplet 97)

138. *Micralictoides* Timberlake (Plate 48): Small to minute; andreniform; sometimes with red metasoma, without tergal hair bands. Uncommon. Nevada, Arizona, Southern California and no doubt northern Baja California. Species are oligoleptic on diverse host-plants, including *Chaenactis* (Asteraceae), *Allium* (Amaryllidaceae), *Gilia* and *Navarretia* (Polemoniaceae), and *Eschscholtzia* (Papaveraceae) (Bohart and Griswold 1987). Revisions: Bohart (1942); Bohart and Griswold (1987). (couplet 98)

### Rophitinae: Xeralictini

139. *Protodufourea* Timberlake (Plate 48): Small; andreniform. Rare. California and Arizona, may occur in Baja California. Females are oligoleptic on flowers of *Phacelia* and *Emmenanthe* (Hydrophyllaceae). Revision: Timberlake (1955). (couplet 28)

140. *Sphecodosoma* Crawford (Plate 49): Minute; andreniform; commonly with red metasoma in females. Rare. Southeastern Kansas, Oklahoma, and western Texas to southern California,

United States, and south to the state of Oaxaca, Mexico. Females are oligoleptic on *Nama* (Hydrophyllaceae). Revision: Timberlake (1961), as subgenus of *Conanthalictus*. (couplet 98)

141. *Xeralictus* Cockerell (Plate 49): Large (11–12.5 mm); andreniform; blackish or partly reddish. Rare. Deserts of California, Nevada, and Baja California. Females are oligoleptic on *Mentzelia* and *Eucnide* (Loasaceae). Revision: Snelling and Stage (1995b). (couplet 26)

## Family Megachilidae (Plates 50-59)

Proboscis as in Apidae. One subantennal suture. Facial fovea absent. Labrum longer than broad and widened to broad articulation with clypeus. Two submarginal cells in forewing, usually about equal in length. Pygidial plate usually absent.

NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION. Megachilidae includes both solitary and brood parasitic groups. Among the solitary species there is an extraordinary diversity of nesting habits, including wood-nesters, stem and cavity nesters that use leaves, flower petals, plant fibers, and resins to build their nests, and even above-ground builders that use resins, sand, and stones (Danforth et al. 2019 provides an overview of the varied nesting habits in this family). Floral preferences range from broadly polylectic species to narrow host-plant specialists. The phylogeny and classification of Megachilidae has undergone significant revisions due to analyses of morphological and molecular data. Higher level classification was revised by Litman et al. (2011) and Gonzalez et al. (2012). Generic relationships in Osmiini were reanalyzed by Praz et al. (2008), in Anthidiini by Litman et al. (2016), and in Megachilini by Trunz et al. (2016). We follow these studies in our classification of North and Central American bees (Table 2-1).

### Lithurginae

142. *Lithurgopsis* Fox (Plate 50): Moderate-sized to large, megachiliform, females usually and males sometimes with facial prominence at level of upper margin of clypeus; hind tibia of female spiculate. Uncommon; usually in xeric areas; South Dakota to Costa Rica, Antilles, continuing south in temperate regions to Argentina. Nests excavated in pithy stems or soft wood. Oligoleptic on *Opuntia* and similar cacti. Nests in burrows in wood. Revisions: Snelling (1983, 1986b). (couplet 105)

143. *Lithurgus* Latreille (Plate 50): Similar to *Lithurgopsis*. *Lithurgus chrysurus* is introduced from Europe and now present in the eastern United States. *Lithurgus chrysurus* Fonscolombe are specialists on *Centaurea* (Asteraceae). Nesting biology and behavior of North American populations of *Lithurgus chrysurus* have been described by Rozen and colleagues (Rust et al. 2004, Rozen 2013, Rozen and Wyman 2014). (couplet 105)

## Megachilinae: Anthidiini

144. *Anthidiellum* Cockerell (Plate 50): Moderate-sized, very robust megachiliform, black or sometimes red with yellow markings. Differs from all other North American anthidiines by short, robust body. Uncommon in western United States, otherwise rare. Southern Canada, all parts of United States and Mesoamerica, including the tropics (cosmopolitan except Australia, depending on generic limits). Nests of resin constructed in the open. Our species are in the subgenus *Loyolanthidium* Urban. Revisions: Schwarz (1926), United States and Canadian species; Grigarick and Stange (1968), Californian species; Urban (2001) as *Loyolanthidium*. (couplet 6 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

145. *Anthidium* Fabricius (Plate 51): Moderate-sized to large, broad-bodied, rather squarish megachiliform, with yellow markings, usually extensive. The multiple, close-set mandibular teeth of the female distinguish this genus from all others in our area except the adventive *Pseudoanthidium*. Widely distributed from Canada, Alaska, southward through western and central United States (adventive *A. manicatum* (L.) and *A. oblongatum* (Illiger) extend the range to the east coast) and Mesoamerica; also present in South America (cosmopolitan except Australia). Nest cells of plant hairs in small cavities in wood, in stems, in or between stones, in soil or rarely excavated in soil. All native species are in *Anthidium* sensu stricto. Revisions: Grigarick and Stange (1968), Californian species; Gonzalez and Griswold (2013), Western Hemisphere species. (couplet 2 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

146. *Anthodioctes* Holmberg (Plate 51): Small (4.5-10.5 mm long) heriadiform to slender megachiliform bees, coarsely punctate with strongly developed carinae and foveae, dark species, usually with rather limited yellow markings. Uncommon. Neotropics, ranging into arid subtropics of Mexico, north to Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, and Sinaloa. Resin nests in small pre-existing cavities in wood, stones, and so forth. Species in our area are all in the subgenus *Anthodioctes* sensu stricto Revisions: Urban (1998, 1999). (couplet 8 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

147. *Austrostelis* Michener and Griswold (Plate 51): Small heriadiform bees; flat projection at the apex of the hind tibia of the female is a unique feature of this genus. Rare. This mostly South American group ranges northward to central Mexico (San Luis Potosí). *Austrostelis* was originally treated as a subgenus of *Hoplostelis* (Michener and Griswold 1994) but has since been elevated to generic status by Michener (2007). Like other brood parasitic anthidiines (*Hoplostelis*, *Rhynostelis*, and *Stelis*), female *Austrostelis* lack a scopa. Hosts are largely unknown, except for one confirmed record of *Austrostelis catamarcensis* (Schrottke) emerging from nests of *Epanthidium tigrinum* (Schrottke) (Zanella and Ferreira 2005). Revision: Parizotto et al. (2018); see also Michener and Griswold (1994). (couplet 11 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

148. *Aztecanthidium* Michener and Ordway (Plate 52): Large, rather elongate megachiliform, black or red with limited yellow or whitish markings. Rare. Oaxaca to Puebla and Nayarit. Revisions: Michener and Ordway (1964); Snelling (1987). (couplet 16 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

149. ***Dianthidium*** Cockerell (Plate 52): Small to moderate-sized, rarely large (subgenus *Mecanthidium*), megachiliform, yellow to white and black, or in *Mecanthidium* often red. T7 of male curled under, usually with small, short, blunt or truncate median lobe and broad lateral lobes, but in some members of subgenus *Adanthidium*, tergal margin scarcely lobate or median lobe longest, and in subgenus *Mecanthidium*, median lobe enormously elongate and lateral lobes almost absent. Common in western United States, elsewhere uncommon. Southern Canada to Oaxaca. Nests constructed of pebbles and resin, on stones or tree branches or in cavities in soil. Revisions: Schwarz (1926), Timberlake (1943), Grigarick and Stange (1968); all relate primarily to species of *Dianthidium* sensu stricto found north of Mexico: *Mecanthidium*, Tanner et al (2009). (couplet 12 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

#### Key to the subgenera of *Dianthidium*

a. Hind coxa with elongate ventral apical spine in male, with short tooth (best seen in lateral view) in female; hypostomal area dulled by fine, dense punctuation..... *Dianthidium* sensu stricto  
— Hind coxa without tooth or spine; hypostomal area shiny between punctures..... b

b(a). Arolia present; mouthparts in repose considerably exceeding proboscidial fossa..... c  
— Arolia absent; mouthparts in repose scarcely exceeding proboscidial fossa (male S5 without apical sclerotized comb) ..... *Deranchanthidium*

c(b). Male S5 with apical sclerotized comb; female mandible short, length considerably less than maximum clypeal width..... *Adanthidium*  
— Male S5 without apical sclerotized comb; female mandible long, length equal to maximum clypeal width..... *Mecanthidium*

150. ***Duckeanthidium*** Moure and Hurd (Plate 52): Large, robust, megachiliform bees (8.5 to 16.0 mm in length); vary from wholly black to forms with extensive yellow markings and the ground color of the metasoma brown; juxt antennal carinae [Fig. 10-17] are distinct, unlike those of other large and robust American anthidiines; arolia well developed in males, absent or nearly so in females; fovea with distinct margin behind propodeal spiracle. This mostly South American group ranges northward to Costa Rica. The one species known from our area, *D. thielei* Michener, occupies cavity nests in the forest canopy and females are oligoleptic on *Bauhinia* (Fabaceae) (Thiele 2002). Rare. Revision: Michener 2002. (couplet 9 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

151. ***Epanthidium*** Moure (Plate 53): Moderate-sized, rather elongate megachiliform, black with yellow or whitish markings, aspect of an *Aztecanthidium*. Rare; only one species (*E. boharti* Strange) in our area. Nuevo Leon to San Luis Potosí, Jalisco; other species in southern South America. *Epanthidium* are cavity-nesting bees that line their brood cells with leaves, petals and plant fibers mixed with resin (Muniz et al. 2023). Revision: Stange (1983). (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

Our species, along with two from South America, belong to the subgenus *Carloticola* Moure and Urban.

152. ***Hoplostelis*** Dominique (Plate 53): Moderate-sized, robust megachiliform, with extensive yellow markings. Females can be distinguished from other anthidiine genera by the strong protuberance near the anterior articulation of the mandible. Rare. American tropics, including Mexico as far north as Jalisco. Brood parasites of *Euglossa* (Parizotto and Melo 2020). Revision: None. (couplet 11 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)  
Formerly called *Odontostelis* Cockerell; see Griswold and Michener (1988).

153. ***Hypanthidioides*** Moure (Plate 53): Small to moderate-sized, megachiliform or heriadiform, yellow and black, resembling small *Dianthidium*, *Hypanthidium*, and *Anthodioctes*. Rare. American tropics, north to Chiapas. Revision: *Saranthidium*, Urban (1998); *Anthidulum*, Urban (1992). (couplet 10 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

Of the nine subgenera (Michener 2007) only *Anthidulum* and *Saranthidium* are found in our area. Because our subgenera are sometimes regarded as generically distinct, we provide a key to the subgenera below.

#### Key to the subgenera of *Hypanthidioides*

- a. Arolia absent in both sexes; subantennal suture straight; S2 of male not enlarged; S5 of male with apical sclerotized comb.....*Saranthidium*  
— Arolia absent in female, present in male; subantennal suture arcuate; S2 of male enlarged, following sterna largely hidden; S5 of male without apical comb .....*Anthidulum*

154. ***Hypanthidium*** Cockerell (Plate 54): Moderate-sized, megachiliform, yellow and black, similar in aspect to *Anthodioctes* but less coarsely sculptured. Uncommon. Neotropical, including tropical Mexico north to Tamaulipas and Sonora. Nests unknown. *Hypanthidium* sensu stricto is the only subgenus in our area. Revision: Urban (1998). (couplet 13 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

155. ***Paranthidium*** Cockerell and Cockerell (Plate 54): Moderate-sized, megachiliform, yellow to white and black, resembling *Dianthidium*, apex of male abdomen often strongly curled under. Rare. Widespread in United States and Mexico south to Panama. Evans (1993) described nests of *Paranthidium* (*P.*) *jugatorium perpictum* (Cockerell). Females construct burrows in sandy soil, with cells, each made of a thin layer of resin or gum, in series in the burrows. The subgenera *Paranthidium* and *Rapanthidium* occur in our area. Revision: Schwarz (1926), species in the United States only. (couplet 5 and 15 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

156. ***Pseudoanthidium*** Friese (Plate 54): Small-sized, yellow to white and black, resembling *Dianthidium*, apex of male abdomen often strongly curled under. Female with multiple, close-set mandibular teeth as in *Anthidium*. A single species (*P. nanum* Mocsáry) introduced to the East Coast of United States from Eurasia and apparently expanding westward; recorded from Illinois and Minnesota Portman et al. (2019a). Uncommon. Cavity nester with cells constructed of plant fibers. Taxonomy: Portman et al. (2019a). (couplet 2 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

157. ***Rhynostelis*** Moure and Urban (Plate 55): Large (14 mm long), robust, striking black and yellow, similar in appearance to *Hoplostelis*. Like other brood parasitic anthidiines, females lack a scopa. Of the three described species, only *R. multiplicata* (Smith) ranges beyond Brazil and French Guiana as far north as Costa Rica (Hanson et al. 2021). Brood parasites of *Eulaema* (Parizotto and Melo 2020). Revision: Parrizotto and Melo (2020). (couplet 14 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

158. ***Stelis*** Panzer (Plate 55): Small to moderate-sized, megachiliform, black or metallic blue or green, with or without yellow or white metasomal markings; sometimes (but rarely) mostly yellow. Rare or, in western United States, uncommon. Canada, throughout United States, south to the Mexican states of Michoacan and Oaxaca (holarctic). Brood parasites of anthidiine, osmiine and megachiline bees. See Michener 2007 (p. 531) for a key to the three subgenera of *Stelis*. Revisions: For *Dolichostelis*, Parker and Bohart (1979); for *Heterostelis*, Thorp (1966). (couplet 114 in the Key to the Genera; couplet 3 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

This genus appears twice in the keys because of the presence or absence of pale metasomal maculations.

159. ***Trachusa*** Panzer (Plate 55): Moderate-sized to rather large, megachiliform; strong carinae absent; propodeal foveae and basal pits absent except pronotal lobe sometimes with carina or lamella. Resin cells in burrows excavated in soil. Floral hosts poorly known for most species but some oligoleptic on Fabaceae, Asteraeae or *Larrea* (Zygophyllaceae). Uncommon in southwestern United States (but sometimes locally abundant, e.g., *T. larreae* (Cockerell)), rare elsewhere. Central and southern United States, north to New Jersey, Michigan, and South Dakota, south to Jalisco, Puebla, and Veracruz; not found in wet tropics (eastern hemisphere except Australia). Revisions: For *Heteranthidium*, Snelling (1966a), and Brooks and Griswold (1988); for *Trachusomimus*, Grigarick and Stange (1968). (couplet 115 in the Key to the Genera; couplet 16 in the Key to Genera of Anthidiini)

Because one subgenus is marked with abundant yellow markings that are reduced or lacking in the others, this genus appears twice in the keys. Some of the subgenera have previously been given generic status (Griswold and Michener 1988).

#### Key to the subgenera of *Trachusa*

a. Head, thorax, and metasoma richly marked with cream color or yellow; colored bands on terga pre-apical; tergal hair bands absent (arolia usually present but often extremely small, sometimes absent)..... *Heteranthidium*  
— Yellow or cream markings absent except on face of male and sometimes narrow apical tergal bands; metasoma hairy or with apical tergal hair bands, at least laterally..... b

b(a). Arolia absent ..... *Ulanthidium*  
— Arolia present ..... c

c(b). Metasoma without pale integumental bands, with pale apical hair bands; S8 of male with broad disc, ending in trilobed, hairy apex ..... *Trachusomimus*

— Metasomal terga with narrow, pale apical borders, sometimes faint or absent; hair bands present only laterally; S8 of male with disc a transverse and almost hairless band, apex concave ..... *Legnanthidium*

### Megachilinae: Dioxyini

160. *Dioxys* Lepeletier and Servile (Plate 56): Moderate-sized, megachiliform; metasoma tapering to blunt apex, often red, terga with narrow apical bands of pale hair (except one species covered with golden hair), prominent metanotal process. Rare. Western half of United States, Baja California, and presumably elsewhere in northern Mexico (holarctic). Brood parasites of *Osmia* in our area. Revision: Hurd (1958). (couplet 91)

### Megachilinae: Megachilini

161. *Coelioxys* Latreille (Plate 56): Moderate-sized, megachiliform, with metasoma tapering apically, in female to sharp point, in male to several teeth; metasomal terga rarely red, usually with transverse basal grooves and narrow white hair bands. Not uncommon. Boreal to tropical regions (cosmopolitan). Brood parasites primarily of *Megachile*, but some on *Centris* and *Euglossa*; in other continents reported also on *Anthophora*. See Rocha Filho and Packer (2017) for phylogenetic analysis, subgeneric classification, and key to the subgenera. Revisions: Baker (1975), most subgenera, United States and Canada; see also Mitchell (1973). (couplet 91)

162. *Megachile* Latreille (Plate 56): Small to large megachiliform or sometimes heriadiform, usually with pale tergal hair bands. Common, with over 200 described species in our area. Canada through United States, Mesoamerica, Antilles and throughout South America; present in all climatic zones (cosmopolitan). *Megachile* is an enormously diverse group in terms of nesting biology and host-plant associations. The genus can be divided into “leaf-cutters” that use leaf discs to line their brood cells in pre-existing cavities or the ground, and “daubers” that build their brood cells with resin or mud mixed with salivary secretions in pre-existing cavities, holes in the ground, or sometimes exposed on the surface of stones or wood (Trunz et al. 2016). Phylogenetic studies based on molecular (Trunz et al. 2016) and morphological (Gonzalez et al. 2019) data indicated that leaf-cutters have arisen from a basal grade of daubers. Species of *Megachile* range from generalists to specialists, with host-plant specialists often associated with Asteraceae, Onagraceae, Fabaceae, and Cactaceae. Some recent studies (e.g., Gonzalez et al. 2019) have proposed dividing the genus *Megachile* into over 20 genera, many of which are difficult to diagnose morphologically. We retain the broader definition of *Megachile*, following Michener (2007) and Trunz et al. (2016). Revisions: Mitchell (1933-37), species north of Mexico; Mitchell (1956) and Snelling (1990) for subgenus *Chelostomoides*; Gonzalez and Griswold (2007) for *Argyropile*; Bzdyk (2012) for *Litomegachile*; for Mesoamerica, none except for *Chelostomoides*, *Argyropile*, and *Litomegachile*, but see Mitchell (1930, 1943). Michener (2007) provides keys to the subgenera of *Megachile* in the Western Hemisphere. Sheffield et al. (2011) provide a key to and thorough taxonomic treatment of the 38 species present in Canada and Alaska. (couplet 116)

### Megachilinae: Osmiini

163. *Ashmeadiella* Cockerell (Plate 57): Small, robust heriadiform or megachiliform, black or with a red metasoma, tergal bands of pale hairs present; anterior surface of first metasomal tergum concave, delimited by carina almost as in *Heriades*. Males readily recognized by four teeth on T6 except subgenus *Isosmia*. Common in southwestern United States, especially Mojave and adjoining deserts (Murray et al. 2021), elsewhere uncommon or rare. Western North America from southern Canada to Oaxaca and Quintana Roo. Nests in pre-formed burrows in stems or probably in other small spaces, also in snail shells. Murray et al. (2021) provide a molecular phylogeny, analysis of phenology and host-plant associations, and a revised subgeneric classification for the genus. Revision: Michener (1939a); Hurd and Michener (1955) for California but covers most species. (couplet 121)

164. *Atoposmia* Cockerell (Plate 57): Minute (5mm) to moderately sized (10mm) megachiliform; often black (subgenera *Atoposmia* and *Eremosmia*) but sometimes weakly metallic green (subgenus *Hexosmia*). Distributed in western North America from British Columbia, eastward to Montana, Colorado and Wyoming, southward through Arizona, Texas, Baja California to central Mexico (Puebla and Morelos) (nearctic). Uncommon in the montane areas, rare elsewhere. Members of the subgenus *Atoposmia* are specialists on *Penstemon* and *Keckiella* (Plantaginaceae). Nests are built above or below ground from masticated plant material, soil or a mixture of the two (Michener 2007). Revisions: Michener (1943); Hurd and Michener (1955) for western *Atoposmia* and *Hexosmia*, and California *Eremosmia*. In the first edition of this book, *Atoposmia* was treated as a subgenus of *Hoplitis*. Michener (2007) elevated *Atoposmia* to generic level; a result that was confirmed by Sedivy et al. (2013) based on a molecular phylogeny of *Hoplitis* and relatives. (couplet 123)

165. *Chelostoma* Latreille (Plate 57): Minute to smallish, unusually slender heriadiform, with or without very weak tergal hair bands; apex of metasoma of male only slightly curled under, six exposed sterna; sculpturing fine, no series of pits across base of propodeum. Not uncommon in Pacific coast states, rare in central and eastern states. Southern Canada to Baja California, east to Atlantic coast. In North America, *Chelostoma* consists of both native and non-native species. In the eastern US, there is one native species (*C. [Prochelostoma] philadelphi* (Robertson); oligolectic on *Philadelphus* [Saxifragaceae]) and two non-natives (*C. [Foveosmia] campanularum* (Kirby), and *C. [Gyrodromella] rapunculi* (Lepeletier); both introduced from Europe and both oligolectic on *Campanula* [Campanulaceae]). The western fauna consists exclusively of members of the subgenus *Neochelostoma*, all of which are oligolectic on *Phacelia* (Hydrophyllaceae) and *Eriodictyon* (Namaceae) (Michener 2007). Engel and Griswold (2019) provide a key to the subgenera. Because of difficulty of decision at couplet 92, *Chelostoma* comes out at two places in the Key to the Genera. Revisions: Michener (1938a); Hurd and Michener (1955). (couplets 95 and 122).

166. *Heriades* Spinola (Plate 58): Small, heriadiform, black with narrow apical white hair bands on terga; anterior surface of T1 concave and delimited by distinct carina; apex of metasoma of male tightly curled under, T7 not visible and only one to three sterna are exposed; sculpturing conspicuously coarse. Common in United States, less common elsewhere. Canada through United States, Antilles, and Mesoamerica; rare in the tropics as far south as northern Colombia (eastern hemisphere, except Australia, including western Pacific islands). Resin nests in

preformed burrows in wood. Our species all belong in the subgenus *Neotrypetes*. Revisions: Michener (1938b, 1954); and Hurd and Michener (1955) for California and adjacent states. (couplet 117)

167. ***Hoplitis*** Klug (Plate 58): Minute to rather large heriadiform or megachiliform, often black but sometimes brilliant green or blue-green (some species in the subgenus *Alcidamea*, sensu Sedivy et al. 2013); metasoma sometimes red, frequently with tergal pale hair bands. Common in spring in much of western United States; uncommon elsewhere. Boreal (northern Canada and Alaska) throughout United States south to Puebla in Mexico (holarctic and African). Females nest in pre-existing cavities in wood or stone cracks, or excavated burrows in the ground or pithy stems. Some species build exposed nests constructed of pebbles and mud. Sedivy et al. (2013) provides a robust molecular phylogeny for the genus *Hoplitis*, a revised classification of the subgenera, and a thorough review of diversity in nesting biology. Based on their classification, the valid New World subgenera are *Alcidamea*, *Formicapis* (both also present in palearctic region), *Robertsonella*, and *Proteriades*. Revisions: Michener (1947) for *Alcidamea* sensu Sedivy et al. (2013); Neff (2009) for *Robertsonella*; Timberlake and Michener (1950) for *Proteriades* sensu Sedivy et al. (2013). See also Hurd and Michener (1955) for California. (couplet 123)

### Key to the subgenera of *Hoplitis*

#### Males

a. S6 with longitudinal median hairy ridge, sometimes extending as median process beyond rest of sternum or consisting primarily of a midapical hairy process; T7 bilobed, sometimes only weakly so [except tridentate with lateral spines longer than median spine in *H. xerophila* (Cockerell)]; metasoma commonly partly or wholly red, never metallic ..... *Proteriades*  
— S6 without longitudinal median hairy ridge or midapical process (but with a tuft of hairs in some species); T7 ending in a truncation, convexity, or point; metasoma black or brownish black, sometimes metallic..... b

b(a). Metanotum approximately on same level as scutellum, a line tangential to scutum and scutellum in profile thus nearly touching metanotum; stigma distinctly broader than prestigma, as measured to wing margin ..... c  
— Metanotum depressed below level of scutellum, which curves down posteriorly to meet metanotum, a line tangential to scutum and scutellum in profile thus well above metanotum; stigma smaller, about as broad as prestigma, as measured to wing margin ..... *Alcidamea*

c(b). First recurrent vein nearly meeting first submarginal crossvein; T7 four-lobed (northern Holarctic) ..... *Formicapis*  
— First recurrent vein considerably distal to first submarginal crossvein; T7 rounded (eastern Nearctic)..... *Robertsonella*

#### Females

a. Proboscis short, in repose scarcely extending out of proboscidial fossa; galeal blade and first two segments of labial palpus frequently with numerous strong hairs, these hooked or wavy

apically; (T6 not strongly concave in profile; hind coxa with longitudinal carina on inner ventral angle; metasoma usually partly or wholly red) ..... *Proteriades* (part)  
— Proboscis longer, in repose extending well beyond limit of proboscidial fossa; galeal blade and labial palpus without hooked or wavy hairs ..... b

**b(a).** Metanotum approximately on same level as scutellum, a line tangential to scutum and scutellum in profile thus nearly touching metanotum; stigma distinctly broader than prestigma, as measured to wing margin ..... c  
— Metanotum depressed below level of scutellum, which curves down posteriorly to meet metanotum, a line tangential to scutum and scutellum in profile thus well above metanotum; stigma smaller, about as broad as prestigma, as measured to wing margin ..... d

**c(b).** Mandibular apical width nearly half of mandibular length; mandible tridentate; lower margin of clypeus entire; first recurrent vein considerably distal to first submarginal crossvein (eastern nearctic) ..... *Robertsonella*  
— Mandibular apical margin more than half of mandibular length; mandible with two lower apical teeth followed by long undulate margin; lower margin of clypeus with median snoutlike projection; first recurrent vein nearly meeting first submarginal crossvein (northern holarctic)  
*Formicapis*

**d(b).** T6 nearly straight in profile; metasoma partly red (western nearctic) ..... *Proteriades* (part)  
— T6 distinctly concave in profile; metasoma without red ..... *Alcidamea*

168. ***Osmia*** Panzer (Plate 58): Small to moderate-sized, rarely large, megachiliform, usually metallic (sometimes brilliantly so like chrysidids or *Augochlora*), rarely black in boreal and montane environments, usually without appreciable tergal hair bands. Common in western North America (rare in deserts), moderately common in east, uncommon in Mexico. This is the largest osmiine genus in our area with over 148 species. Alaska, Canadian northern territories, south through most of Canada, entire United States and mountains of Mexico to Costa Rica; some desert species in northwestern Mexico and southwestern United States; absent in tropics (holarctic). Females exhibit diverse nesting habitats. Nests can be constructed in pre-existing cavities, old nests created by other bees and wasps, abandoned snail shells, and crevices in stone. Some species dig nests *de novo* in sand, soil or even dung pats; others construct exposed nests. Females construct brood cells using a pulp of finely masticated leaf tissue, mud, or a combination of leaf masticate and soil. Several species are managed as pollinators of fruit crops. Reviews of nesting biology in Bosch et al. (2001) and Cane et al. (2007). Rightmyer et al. (2013) provide a key to the currently recognized subgenera of *Osmia* in the Western Hemisphere. Revisions: Rust (1974), subgenera *Osmia* sensu stricto, *Helicosmia* (as *Chalcosmia*) and *Cephalosmia*; Sandhouse (1939), excluding *Diceratosmia* and Mexican species; Sinha and Michener (1958), “*Centrosmia*” (largely nigrifrons group of Rightmyer et al., 2010); White (1952), “*Acanthosmioides*” (odontogaster group of Rightmyer et al. 2013); Rightmyer et al (2010) non-metallic species; Griswold and Rightmyer (2017), subgenus *Diceratosmia*. (couplet 118).

169. ***Protosmia*** Ducke (Plate 59): Small, heriadiform, almost without pale tergal hair bands. Not uncommon; one species, *P. rubifloris* (Cockerell). Pacific coast states of United States and mountains of northwestern Arizona and southwestern Utah; probably occurs in northern Baja California (holarctic). Resin nests in above ground cavities; recorded from closed pine cones and wood nesting blocks (in Griswold 1986b). Only the subgenus *Chelostomopsis* occurs in our area. Taxonomy: Michener (1938c); Hurd and Michener (1955). (couplet 120)

The American species, formerly put in its own genus, *Chelostomopsis* Cockerell, is now considered as a subgenus of the otherwise palearctic *Protosmia*. This relationship was suggested by Popov (1961), and the classificatory change was made by Griswold (1986b).

170. ***Xeroheriades*** Griswold (Plate 59): Small, heriadiform, black with largely reddish metasoma and apical bands of white hair on metasomal terga; anterior surface of T1 convex except for longitudinal depression, not margined by carina; apical margins of terga concave. Rare; one species, *X. micheneri* Griswold, which is a specialist on *Phacelia* (Hydrophyllaceae). Nests unknown. Desert mountains of southern California (Griswold 1986a). (couplet 120)

## Family Melittidae (Plate 60)

Glossa short, pointed, without flabellum. Labial palpus with segments similar, none of them elongate and sheathlike. Mentum elongate, sclerotized, tapering basally; lorum Y-shaped, basal arms slender as in long-tongued bees; mentum and lorum forming long lobe projecting behind proboscis when proboscis is folded. One subantennal suture. Facial fovea absent.

NOTES ON BIOLOGY, PHYLOGENY, AND CLASSIFICATION. Melittid bees are all ground-nesting, solitary, and with narrow host-plant preferences. They are most diverse in Africa, where all three subfamilies occur. This family is absent from South America and Australia. Phylogeny of Melittidae was most recently analyzed by Michez et al. (2009) and we follow the classification used therein.

### Dasypodainae -- Hesperapini

171. ***Hesperapis*** Cockerell (Plate 60): Small to moderate-sized, andreniform, usually with tergal hair bands; metasoma, especially of female, dorso-ventrally flattened and integument soft, rarely red. Differs from superficially similar and more common genera, such as *Andrena*, *Halictus*, *Lasioglossum*, and *Colletes* by the presence of the tibial (rather than trochanteral/femoral) scopa. Not uncommon. Western and central United States, north to North Dakota (but absent from northeastern and northwestern states), east to Florida, south to Baja California, Morelos and Puebla. Nests with unlined cells excavated in sandy soils. The majority of species are host-plant specialists on Asteraceae, Malvaceae, Fabaceae, Onagraceae, Boraginaceae and Zygophyllaceae (Stage 1966). Revision: Stage (1966); Snelling and Stage (1995a) for subgenus *Xeralictoides*. (couplet 171)

### Melittinae -- Macropidini

172. *Macropis* Panzer (Plate 60): Small to moderate-sized, robust andreniform, with shiny black metasoma and limited pale hair bands. Uncommon. Eastern and central United States and southern Canada, west to British Columbia and Washington state (holarctic). *Macropis* are highly specialized “oil bees” that collect floral oils from plants in the genus *Lysimachia* (Primulaceae). Females have densely-packed, sponge-like brushes on the fore- and mid-tarsi for sponging up floral oils. The oils are used to line the brood cell and are mixed into the pollen provisions as food for developing larvae (Cane et al. 1983). Excavate shallow nests in moist soils. Oligolectic on *Lysimachia*. Our species are in the subgenus *Macropis* sensu stricto  
Revision: Michez and Patiny (2005) [worldwide]. (couplet 103)

### Melittinae -- Melittini

173. *Melitta* Kirby (Plate 60): Moderate-sized, andreniform, with tergal hair bands. Appearance like that of moderate-sized, nonmetallic *Andrena*; females differing by lack of trochanteral and femoral scopa and absence of facial foveae. Rare. Quebec, Canada, eastern United States and deserts of Arizona, California, and Baja California (holarctic and African). Dellicour et al. (2014) provide a phylogeny of the genus and an analysis of historical biogeography and host-plant evolution. *Melitta eickworti* Snelling and Stage, *M. melittoides* (Viereck), and *M. americana* (Smith) are specialists on Ericaceae. The host plant range of *M. californica* Viereck is broader, including Asteraceae and Malvaceae (Michez and Eardley 2007). Revision: Michez and Eardley (2007) [worldwide]. (couplet 30)

**Appendix A** – Captions for Figures used in Chapters 5-11. “MMD 1994” indicates figures that are redrawn by Karolyn Darrow from the 1994 version of “*The Bee Genera of North and Central America*”. For figures or scanning electron micrographs new to the 2nd edition of “*The Bee Genera of North and Central America*,” the sources are listed as follows: “K. Darrow” = Karolyn Darrow; “B. Danforth” = Bryan Danforth.

Figure	Figure caption	Source
5-1	<i>Melipona interrupta</i> Latreille, worker hind tibia	MMD 1994
5-2	<i>Osmia texana</i> Cresson, female metasoma	MMD 1994
5-3	<i>Nomia melanderi</i> Cockerell, forewing	MMD 1994
5-4	<i>Megachile chrysopyga</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
5-5	<i>Lasioglossum malachurum</i> (Kirby), female hind leg	MMD 1994
5-6	<i>Macropis patellata</i> Patton, female hind leg	MMD 1994
5-7	<i>Lasioglossum texanum</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
5-8	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), female metasomal apex	MMD 1994
5-9	<i>Anthophora pacifica</i> Cresson, female tarsus	MMD 1994
5-10	<i>Centris smithii</i> Cresson, male tarsus	MMD 1994
5-11	<i>Melissodes bimaculatus</i> Lepeletier, male	<b>K. Darrow</b>
5-12	<i>Thygater</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
5-13	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis)</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
6-1	<i>Melipona fasciata</i> Latreille, forewing	MMD 1994
6-2	<i>Plebeia frontalis</i> (Friese), forewing	MMD 1994
6-3	<i>Trigonisca buyssoni</i> (Friese), forewing	MMD 1994
6-4	<i>Mydrosoma bohartorum</i> Michener, forewing	MMD 1994
6-5	<i>Nomia melanderi</i> Cockerell, forewing	MMD 1994
6-6	<i>Megachile chrysopyga</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-7	<i>Apis mellifera</i> Linnaeus, worker hind leg	MMD 1994
6-8	<i>Andrena</i> sp., female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-9	<i>Apis mellifera</i> Linnaeus, female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-10	<i>Caupolicana hirsuta</i> Spinola, forewing	MMD 1994
6-11	<i>Habralictus trinax</i> (Vachal), forewing	MMD 1994
6-12	<i>Andrena complexa</i> Viereck, thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
6-13	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
6-14	<i>Ptiloglossa mexicana</i> (Cresson), male hind tibia and tibial spur	MMD 1994
6-15	<i>Ptiloglossa</i> sp. Female hind tarsus	MMD 1994
6-16	<i>Caupolicana yarrowi</i> (Cresson), female hind tarsus	MMD 1994
6-17	<i>Crawfordapis luctuosa</i> (Smith), forewing	MMD 1994
6-18	<i>Caupolicana hirsuta</i> Spinola, forewing	MMD 1994
6-19	<i>Bombus impatiens</i> Cresson, worker hind leg	MMD 1994
6-20	<i>Lasioglossum malachurum</i> (Kirby), female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-21	<i>Euglossa cordata</i> (Linnaeus), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-22	<i>Colletes inaequalis</i> Say, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-23	<i>Eulaema fasciata</i> Lepeletier, male hind leg	MMD 1994

6-24	<i>Euglossa imperialis</i> Cockerell, male hind leg	MMD 1994
6-25	<i>Exaerete frontalis</i> Cockerell, scutum and scutellum	MMD 1994
6-26	<i>Exaerete smaragdina</i> (Guérin-Méneville), hind femur	MMD 1994
6-27	<i>Euglossa cordata</i> (Linnaeus), male midtibia, outer surface	MMD 1994
6-28	<i>Eufriesea concava</i> (Friese), male midtibia, outer surface	MMD 1994
6-29	<i>Colletes inaequalis</i> Say, forewing	MMD 1994
6-30	<i>Nomada annulata</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-31	<i>Colletes americanus</i> Cresson, female face	MMD 1994
6-32	<i>Andrena mariae</i> Robertson, female face	MMD 1994
6-33	<i>Andrena accepta</i> Viereck, forewing	MMD 1994
6-34	<i>Dieunomia nevadensis</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-35	<i>Ceratina cockerelli</i> Smith forewing	MMD 1994
6-36	<i>Halictus ligatus</i> Say, forewing	MMD 1994
6-37	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) belfragei</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-38	<i>Protandrena</i> sp., forewing	MMD 1994
6-39	<i>Melitoma euglossoides</i> Lepeletier and Serville, forewing	MMD 1994
6-40	<i>Paratetrapedia calcarata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-41	<i>Nomada annulata</i> Smith, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-42	<i>Lasioglossum leucozonium</i> (Schrank), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-43	<i>Osiris pallidus</i> Smith, head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-44	<i>Hexepeolus mojavensis</i> Linsley and Michener, head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-45	<i>Osiris pallidus</i> Smith, female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-46	<i>Hexepeolus</i> sp., profile of T1, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-47	<i>Nomada</i> sp., profile of T1, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-48	<i>Hexepeolus rhodogyne</i> Linsley and Michener, female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-49	<i>Triopasites</i> sp., female metasoma, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-50	<i>Brachynomada grindeliae</i> (Cockerell), head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-51	<i>Nomada imbricata</i> Smith, head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-52	<i>Ceratina rupestris</i> Holmberg, forewing	MMD 1994
6-53	<i>Lasioglossum leucozonium</i> (Schrank), forewing	MMD 1994
6-54	<i>Ceratina</i> sp., apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-55	<i>Melitta melittoides</i> (Viereck), apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-56	<i>Dieunomia nevadensis</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-57	<i>Lasioglossum leucozonium</i> (Schrank), forewing	MMD 1994
6-58	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), forewing	MMD 1994
6-59	<i>Xeralictus timberlakei</i> Cockerell, male midleg and midtibial spur	MMD 1994
6-60	<i>Augochlorella aurata</i> (Smith), male midtibial spur	MMD 1994
6-61	<i>Conanthalictus caerulescens</i> Timberlake, male face	MMD 1994
6-62	<i>Sphecodosoma pratti</i> Crawford, female face	MMD 1994
6-63	<i>Andrena mariae</i> Robertson, female face	MMD 1994
6-64	<i>Protodufourea parca</i> Timberlake, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-65	<i>Conanthalictus bakeri</i> Crawford, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-66	<i>Melitta leporina</i> (Panzer), hind wing	MMD 1994

6-67	<i>Halictus ligatus</i> Say, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-68	<i>Macropis patellata</i> Patton, female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-69	<i>Andrena</i> sp., female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-70	<i>Andrena illinoiensis</i> Robertson, forewing	MMD 1994
6-71	<i>Lasioglossum leucozonium</i> (Schrank), forewing	MMD 1994
6-72	<i>Ancylandrena larreae</i> (Timberlake), female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-73	<i>Megandrena enceliae</i> (Cockerell), female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-74	<i>Ancylandrena larreae</i> (Timberlake), female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-75	<i>Megandrena enceliae</i> (Cockerell), female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-76	<i>Andrena illinoiensis</i> Robertson, forewing	MMD 1994
6-77	<i>Megandrena enceliae</i> (Cockerell), forewing	MMD 1994
6-78	<i>Megandrena enceliae</i> (Cockerell), male genital capsule	MMD 1994
6-79	<i>Andrena helianthi</i> Robertson, male genital capsule	MMD 1994
6-80	<i>Megandrena enceliae</i> (Cockerell), male mandible	MMD 1994
6-81	<i>Ancylandrena larreae</i> (Timberlake), male mandible	MMD 1994
6-82	<i>Perdita novaeangliae</i> Viereck, forewing	MMD 1994
6-83	<i>Xylocopa tabaniformis</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-84	<i>Protoxaea gloriosa</i> (Fox), forewing	MMD 1994
6-85	<i>Mesoplia rufipes</i> (Perty), forewing	MMD 1994
6-86	<i>Mesoxaea</i> sp., female T4-T6	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-87	<i>Mesoxaea nigerrima</i> (Friese), S8	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-88	<i>Protoxaea gloriosa</i> (Fox), S8	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-89	<i>Ericrocis pintada</i> Snelling and Zavortink, female midleg	MMD 1994
6-90	<i>Mesocheira bicolor</i> (Fabricius), female midtibial spur	MMD 1994
6-91	<i>Thygater dispar</i> (Smith), midtibial spur	MMD 1994
6-92	<i>Mesoplia imperatrix</i> (Friese), metasoma	MMD 1994
6-93	<i>Mesocheira bicolor</i> (Fabricius), metasoma	MMD 1994
6-94	<i>Mesoplia azurea</i> (Lepeletier and Serville), basitarsus of midleg	MMD 1994
6-95	<i>Mesocheira bicolor</i> (Fabricius), scutellum	MMD 1994
6-96	<i>Ctenioschelus goryi</i> (Romand), male	MMD 1994
6-97	<i>Aglaomelissa duckei</i> (Friese), female thorax	MMD 1994
6-98	<i>Coelioxoides punctipennis</i> Cresson, female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-99	<i>Centris smithii</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-100	<i>Anthophora pacifica</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-101	<i>Tetrapedia peckoltii</i> Friese, male midtibial spur	MMD 1994
6-102	<i>Zacosmia maculata</i> (Cresson), male antenna	MMD 1994
6-103	<i>Zacosmia maculata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-104	<i>Ptilothrix fructifera</i> (Holmberg), forewing	MMD 1994
6-105	<i>Epicharis elegans</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-106	<i>Centris poecila</i> Lepeletier, forewing	MMD 1994
6-107	<i>Epicharis flava</i> Friese, male head, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-108	<i>Triepeolus</i> sp., thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
6-109	<i>Anthophora</i> sp., thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994

6-110	<i>Melecta pacifica</i> Cresson, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-111	<i>Tripeolus texanus</i> (Cresson), head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-112	<i>Odyneropsis</i> sp., forewing	MMD 1994
6-113	<i>Epeolus cruciger</i> (Panzer), forewing	MMD 1994
6-114	<i>Tripeolus texanus</i> (Cresson), female pygidium	MMD 1994
6-115	<i>Epeolus compactus</i> Cresson, female pygidium	MMD 1994
6-116	<i>Tripeolus concavus</i> (Cresson), female S6	MMD 1994
6-117	<i>Epeolus (Trophocleptria)</i> sp., female S6	MMD 1994
6-118	<i>Paratrapedia calcarata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-119	<i>Brachymelecta californica</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-120	<i>Rhathymus bicolor</i> Lepeletier and Serville, head and thorax	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-121	<i>Rhathymus bicolor</i> Lepeletier and Serville, head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-122	<i>Brachymelecta californica</i> (Cresson), female tarsal claw	MMD 1994
6-123	<i>Melecta callura</i> Cockerell, female tarsal claw	MMD 1994
6-124	<i>Anthophora californica</i> Cresson, forewing	MMD 1994
6-125	<i>Paratrapedia lugubris</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-126	<i>Anthophora cockerelli</i> Timberlake, forewing	MMD 1994
6-127	<i>Deltoptila montezumia</i> (Smith), forewing	MMD 1994
6-128	<i>Deltoptila badia</i> (Dours), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-129	<i>Habropoda</i> sp., hind wing	MMD 1994
6-130	<i>Ceratina</i> sp., apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-131	<i>Melitta melittoides</i> (Viereck), apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-132	<i>Dieunomia nevadensis</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-133	<i>Protandrena</i> sp., forewing	MMD 1994
6-134	<i>Leiopodus lacertinus</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-135	<i>Dieunomia nevadensis</i> (Cresson), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-136	<i>Diadasia afflicta</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-137	<i>Exomalopsis analis</i> Spinola, forewing	MMD 1994
6-138	<i>Exomalopsis solani</i> Cockerell, female face	MMD 1994
6-139	<i>Paratrapedia</i> sp., female face	MMD 1994
6-140	<i>Anthophorula</i> sp., female basitibial plate	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-141	<i>Anthophorula albata</i> (Timberlake), male face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-142	<i>Exomalopsis similis</i> Cresson, female basitibial plate	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-143	<i>Exomalopsis similis</i> Cresson, metasoma, dorsal view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-144	<i>Monoeca lanei</i> (Moure), female fore basitarsus	MMD 1994
6-145	<i>Paratrapedia lugubris</i> (Cresson), female fore basitarsus	MMD 1994
6-146	<i>Diadasia afflicta</i> (Cresson), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-147	<i>Acyloscelis panamensis</i> Michener, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-148	<i>Melissodes agilis</i> Cresson, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-149	<i>Diadasia sphaeralcearum</i> Cockerell, female face	MMD 1994
6-150	<i>Melissodes lupinus</i> Cresson, female face	MMD 1994
6-151	<i>Acyloscelis apiformis</i> (Fabricius) male hind leg	MMD 1994
6-152	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) atriventris</i> (Smith), female hind basitarsus	MMD 1994

6-153	<i>Melissodes bimaculatus</i> (Lepeletier), male	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-154	<i>Thygater</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
6-155	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis)</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
6-156	<i>Perdita bishoppi planorum</i> Timberlake, forewing	MMD 1994
6-157	<i>Megachile chrysopyga</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-158	<i>Neolarra</i> sp., hind wing	MMD 1994
6-159	<i>Perdita bishoppi planorum</i> Timberlake, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-160	<i>Macroterea texana</i> Cresson, base of male mandible	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-161	<i>Macroterea portalis</i> (Timberlake), mesopleuron	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-162	<i>Perdita octomaculata</i> (Say), base of male mandible	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-163	<i>Perdita octomaculata</i> (Say), mesopleuron	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-164	<i>Pseudomacroterea turgiceps</i> (Timberlake), female metasoma	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-165	<i>Perdita bruneri</i> Cockerell, female metasoma	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-166	<i>Pseudomacroterea turgiceps</i> (Timberlake), male head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-167	<i>Pseudomacroterea turgiceps</i> (Timberlake), male metasoma	<b>K. Darrow</b>
6-168	<i>Holcopasites heliopsis</i> (Robertson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-169	<i>Dioxys productus subruber</i> (Cockerell), forewing	MMD 1994
6-170	<i>Chilicola ashmeadi</i> (Crawford), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-171	<i>Nomada annulata</i> Smith, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-172	<i>Hylaeus annulatus</i> (Linnaeus), female head	MMD 1994
6-173	<i>Nomada (Hypochrotaenia)</i> sp., forewing	MMD 1994
6-174	<i>Holcopasites heliopsis</i> (Robertson), female forewing	MMD 1994
6-175	<i>Holcopasites arizonicus</i> (Linsley), female face	MMD 1994
6-176	<i>Townsendiella</i> sp., male face	MMD 1994
6-177	<i>Triepeolus texanus</i> (Cresson), dorsal view, head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-178	<i>Melitta melittoides</i> (Viereck), apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
6-179	<i>Coelioxys</i> sp., face	MMD 1994
6-180	<i>Dioxys productus cismontanicus</i> Hurd, metanotum, lateral view	MMD 1994
6-181	<i>Lasioglossum lustrans</i> (Cockerell), forewing	MMD 1994
6-182	<i>Dufourea marginata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-183	<i>Sphecodes pimpinellae</i> Robertson, forewing	MMD 1994
6-184	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), male scutum	MMD 1994
6-185	<i>Lasioglossum zonulus</i> (Smith), male propodeum	MMD 1994
6-186	<i>Lasioglossum</i> sp., male face	MMD 1994
6-187	<i>Sphecodes monilicornis</i> (Kirby), male scutum	MMD 1994
6-188	<i>Sphecodes monilicornis</i> (Kirby), male propodeum	MMD 1994
6-189	<i>Sphecodes coronus</i> Mitchell, female face	MMD 1994
6-190	<i>Centris smithii</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-191	<i>Anthophora pacifica</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-192	<i>Chelostoma californicum</i> Cresson, male face	MMD 1994
6-193	<i>Dufourea calochorti</i> (Cockerell), female face	MMD 1994
6-194	<i>Lasioglossum</i> sp., male face	MMD 1994
6-195	<i>Dufourea marginata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994

6-196	<i>Micralictoides altadena</i> (Michener), forewing	MMD 1994
6-197	<i>Protodufourea parca</i> Timberlake, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-198	<i>Conanthalictus bakeri</i> Crawford, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-199	<i>Dufourea marginata</i> (Cresson), female face	MMD 1994
6-200	<i>Sphecodosoma (Michenerula) beameri</i> (Bohart), female face	MMD 1994
6-201	<i>Nomada annulata</i> Smith, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-202	<i>Protandrena neomexicana</i> (Cockerell), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-203	<i>Nomada imbricata</i> Smith, mandibular articulation	MMD 1994
6-204	<i>Brachynomada grindeliae</i> (Cockerell), mandibular articulation	MMD 1994
6-205	<i>Andrena mariae</i> Robertson, female face	MMD 1994
6-206	<i>Andrena</i> sp., female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-207	<i>Hesperapis arida</i> Michener, female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-208	<i>Macropis patellata</i> Patton, female hind leg	MMD 1994
6-209	<i>Lithurgopsis littoralis</i> (Cockerell), mandible	MMD 1994
6-210	<i>Lithurgopsis apicalis</i> (Cresson), hind tibia	MMD 1994
6-211	<i>Exomalopsis analis</i> Cockerell, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-212	<i>Protandrena neomexicana</i> (Cockerell), hind wing	MMD 1994
6-213	<i>Zacosmia maculata</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
6-214	<i>Anthophorula compactula</i> Cockerell, forewing	MMD 1994
6-215	<i>Neopasites</i> sp., forewing	MMD 1994
6-216	<i>Exomalopsis zexmeniae</i> Cockerell, hind wing	MMD 1994
6-217	<i>Oreopasites</i> sp., hind wing	MMD 1994
6-218	<i>Neopasites</i> sp., face	MMD 1994
6-219	<i>Stelis monticola</i> Cresson, face	MMD 1994
6-220	<i>Neopasites</i> sp., scape	MMD 1994
6-221	<i>Townsendiella</i> sp., scape	MMD 1994
6-222	<i>Townsendiella californica</i> Michener, forewing	MMD 1994
6-223	<i>Rhopalolemma robertsi</i> Roig-Alsina, forewing	MMD 1994
6-224	<i>Stelis monticola</i> Cresson, male midtibia	MMD 1994
6-225	<i>Anthidium maculosum</i> Cresson, male midtibia	MMD 1994
6-226	<i>Trachusa gummifera</i> Thorp, forewing	MMD 1994
6-227	<i>Megachile chrysopyga</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-228	<i>Centris smithii</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-229	<i>Anthophora pacifica</i> Cresson, tarsus	MMD 1994
6-230	<i>Heriades variolosa</i> (Cresson), metanotum and propodeum, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-231	<i>Osmia</i> sp., thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-232	<i>Hoplitis</i> sp., thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-233	<i>Protosmia rubifloris</i> (Cockerell), hind coxae, ventral view	MMD 1994
6-234	<i>Protosmia rubifloris</i> (Cockerell), female face	MMD 1994
6-235	<i>Ashmeadiella occipitalis</i> Michener, head and thorax, anterolateral view	MMD 1994
6-236	<i>Ashmeadiella californica</i> (Ashmead), male TS and T6, dorsal view	MMD 1994
6-237	<i>Calliopsis andreniformis</i> Smith, head, frontal view	MMD 1994
6-238	<i>Panurginus occidentalis</i> (Crawford), head, frontal view	MMD 1994

6-239	<i>Calliopsis andreniformis</i> Smith, male metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
6-240	<i>Panurginus occidentalis</i> (Crawford), forewing	MMD 1994
6-241	<i>Calliopsis andreniformis</i> Smith, forewing	MMD 1994
6-242	<i>Panurginus occidentalis</i> (Crawford), head and thorax	MMD 1994
6-243	<i>Protandrena neomexicana</i> (Cockerell), head and thorax	MMD 1994
7-1	<i>Trigonisca pipoli</i> Ayala, worker forewing	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-2	<i>Trigona fulviventris</i> Guérin-Méneville, worker forewing	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-3	<i>Trigona amalthea</i> (Olivier), worker hind tibia, inner surface	MMD 1994
7-4	<i>Plebeia frontalis</i> (Friese), worker hind tibia and basitarsus, inner surface	MMD 1994
7-5	<i>Trigona amalthea</i> (Olivier), worker hind tibia, outer surface	MMD 1994
7-6	<i>Oxytrigona daemonicaca</i> Camargo, frontal view of worker head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-7	<i>Trigona fulviventris</i> Guérin-Méneville, frontal view of worker head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-8	<i>Cephalotrigona zexmeniae</i> (Cockerell), dorsal view of worker head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-9	<i>Trigona fulviventris</i> Guérin-Méneville, worker mandible	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-10	<i>Geotrigona lutzi</i> Camargo and Moure, worker mandible	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-11	<i>Trigona fulviventris</i> Guérin-Méneville, worker hind basitarus, inner surface	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-12	<i>Lestrimelitta limao</i> (Smith), worker face	MMD 1994
7-13	<i>Melipona interrupta</i> Latreille, worker face	MMD 1994
7-14	<i>Lestrimelitta limao</i> (Smith), worker hind tibia	MMD 1994
7-15	<i>Melipona interrupta</i> Latreille, worker hind tibia	MMD 1994
7-16	<i>Melipona fasciata</i> Latreille, worker forewing and hind wing	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-17	<i>Plebeia schrottkyi</i> (Friese), worker forewing and hind wing	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-18	<i>Scaptotrigona hellwegeri</i> (Friese), scuto-scutellar junction, dorsal view	MMD 1994
7-19	<i>Paratrigona opaca</i> (Cockerell), scuto-scutellar junction, dorsal view	MMD 1994
7-20	<i>Nannotrigona testaceicornis</i> (Lepeletier), scutum, dorsolateral view	MMD 1994
7-21	<i>Scaptotrigona hellwegeri</i> (Friese), scutum, dorsolateral view	MMD 1994
7-22	<i>Partamona cupira</i> (Smith), worker hind tibia and basitarsus, outer surface	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-23	<i>Plebeia frontalis</i> (Friese), worker hind tibia and basitarsus, outer surface	<b>K. Darrow</b>
7-24	<i>Scaura latitarsis</i> (Friese), worker hind tibia and basitarsus, outer surface	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-1	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
8-2	<i>Agapostemon virescens</i> (Fabricius), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-3	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), apex of female metasoma	MMD 1994
8-4	<i>Megalopta</i> sp., male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-5	<i>Caenohalictus</i> sp., male head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-6	<i>Rhinetula denticrus</i> Friese, female metasoma, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-7	<i>Dinagapostemon sicheli</i> (Vachal), female metasoma, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-8	<i>Caenohalictus opaciceps</i> (Friese), female hind tibial spurs	MMD 1994
8-9	<i>Neocorynura</i> sp., female hind tibial spurs	MMD 1994
8-10	<i>Caenohalictus opaciceps</i> (Friese), thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-11	<i>Paragapostemon coelestinus</i> (Westwood), thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-12	<i>Paragapostemon coelestinus</i> (Westwood), male metasoma, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-13	<i>Rhinetula denticrus</i> Friese, male propodeum, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-14	<i>Agapostemonoides hurdi</i> Roberts and Brooks, male hind tarsus	MMD 1994

8-15	<i>Agapostemon obliquus</i> (Provancher), female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-16	<i>Dinagapostemon sicheli</i> (Vachal), male hind femur	MMD 1994
8-17	<i>Agapostemon sericeus</i> (Forster), propodeum, posterior view	MMD 1994
8-18	<i>Neocorynura</i> sp., male petiole, dorsal view	MMD 1994
8-19	<i>Lasioglossum quebecense</i> (Crawford), detail of female forewing	MMD 1994
8-20	<i>Lasioglossum sisymbrii</i> (Cockerell), detail of female forewing	MMD 1994
8-21	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), detail of female forewing	MMD 1994
8-22	<i>Lasioglossum coriaceum</i> (Smith), female metasoma, dorsal view	MMD 1994
8-23	<i>Halictus rubicundus</i> (Christ), female metasoma, dorsal view	MMD 1994
8-24	<i>Ptilocleptis tomentosa</i> Michener, female face	MMD 1994
8-25	<i>Sphecodes coronus</i> Mitchell, female face	MMD 1994
8-26	<i>Microsphexcodes truncaticaudus</i> Michener, forewing	MMD 1994
8-27	<i>Sphecodes gibbus</i> (Linnaeus), forewing	MMD 1994
8-28	<i>Sphecodes davisii</i> Robertson, male head, frontal view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-29	<i>Lasioglossum leucozonium</i> (Schrank), male head, frontal view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-30	<i>Mexalictus</i> sp., male antenna	MMD 1994
8-31	<i>Lasioglossum</i> sp., male antenna	MMD 1994
8-32	<i>Megaloptina ogilviei</i> (Cockerell), female, ventral view of head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-33	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), female, ventral view of head	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-34	<i>Corynura (Corynura) chilensis</i> (Spinola), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-35	<i>Corynura (Corynura) corynogaster</i> (Spinola), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-36	<i>Augochlora nigrocyanea</i> Cockerell, female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-37	<i>Augochlorella (Ceratalictus) theia</i> (Schrottky), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-38	<i>Pereirapis</i> sp., female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-39	<i>Corynura (Callistochlora) chloris</i> (Spinola), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-40	<i>Augochloropsis ignita</i> (Smith), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-41	<i>Megalopta genalis</i> Meade-Waldo, female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-42	<i>Caenaugochlora perfectinata</i> (Michener), female inner hind tibial spur	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-43	<i>Temnosoma</i> sp., male metasoma, lateral view	MMD 1994
8-44	<i>Temnosoma smaragdina</i> Smith, female labrum	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-45	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), female labrum	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-46	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), female labrum, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-47	<i>Corynura chilensis</i> (Spinola), female labrum	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-48	<i>Augochloropsis metallica</i> (Fabricius), female labrum	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-49	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), female face	MMD 1994
8-50	<i>Lasioglossum sisymbrii</i> (Cockerell), female face	MMD 1994
8-51	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), forewing	MMD 1994
8-52	<i>Pereirapis</i> sp., female hind tibial spurs	MMD 1994
8-53	<i>Augochlorella aurata</i> (Smith), female hind tibial spurs	MMD 1994
8-54	<i>Chlerogella elongaticeps</i> Michener, female face	MMD 1994
8-55	<i>Megalopta</i> sp., female face	MMD 1994
8-56	<i>Augochloropsis metallica</i> (Fabricius), tegula	MMD 1994
8-57	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), tegula	MMD 1994

8-58	<i>Augochloropsis metallica</i> (Fabricius), female basitibial plate	MMD 1994
8-59	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), female basitibial plate	MMD 1994
8-60	<i>Corynura chilensis</i> (Spinola), female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-61	<i>Augochloropsis metallica</i> (Fabricius), female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-62	<i>Augochlorella aurata</i> (Provancher), female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-63	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), female face	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-64	<i>Andinaugochlora micheneri</i> Eickwort, female basitibial plate	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-65	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), female basitibial plate	<b>K. Darrow</b>
8-66	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), female face	MMD 1994
8-67	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), male metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
8-68	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), male antenna	MMD 1994
8-69	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), female face	MMD 1994
8-70	<i>Lasioglossum sisymbrii</i> (Cockerell), female face	MMD 1994
8-71	<i>Augochlora pura</i> (Say), forewing	MMD 1994
8-72	<i>Pereirapis</i> sp., male metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
8-73	<i>Augochlorella persimilis</i> (Viereck), male metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
9-1	<i>Thygater</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
9-2	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis)</i> sp., female metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
9-3	<i>Thygater</i> sp., female mandible	MMD 1994
9-4	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis)</i> sp., female mandible	MMD 1994
9-5	<i>Xenoglossa (Cemolobus) ipomoeae</i> Robertson, male face	MMD 1994
9-6	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossa) strenua</i> (Cresson), female face	MMD 1994
9-7	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis) pruinosa</i> (Say), female face	MMD 1994
9-8	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis) pruinosa</i> (Say), female hind basitarsus	MMD 1994
9-9	<i>Melissodes desponsus</i> Smith, female hind basitarsus	MMD 1994
9-10	<i>Melissodes</i> sp., tegula	MMD 1994
9-11	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) atriventris</i> (Smith), tegula	MMD 1994
9-12	<i>Melissodes agilis</i> Cresson, female mandible	MMD 1994
9-13	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), female mandible	MMD 1994
9-14	<i>Florilegus condignus</i> (Cresson), apex of female antenna	MMD 1994
9-15	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), apex of female antenna	MMD 1994
9-16	<i>Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes) duplocincta</i> (Cockerell), female	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-17	<i>Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes)</i> sp., female midtibial spur	MMD 1994
9-18	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia)</i> sp., hind tibial scopa at 130x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-19	<i>Gaesischia exul</i> Michener, LaBerge and Moure, hind tibial scopa at 120x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-20	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), hind tibial scopa at 130x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-21	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) eriocarpi</i> (Cockerell), hind tibial scopa at 180x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-22	<i>Protohalonia venusta</i> (Timberlake), female clypeus, frontal view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-23	<i>Protohalonia amoena</i> (Zavortink), female clypeus, frontal view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-24	<i>Protohalonia carinata</i> (Timberlake), female pygidial plate	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-25	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) [=Pectinapis]</i> sp., female face	MMD 1994
9-26	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) [=Loxoptilus] longifellator</i> (LaBerge), female	MMD 1994
9-27	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), female	<b>K. Darrow</b>

9-28	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) [=Loxoptilus] longifellator</i> (LaBerge), male	MMD 1994
9-29	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) frater</i> (Cresson), female head, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-30	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), female head, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-31	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) lepida</i> (Cresson), female pygidial plate	MMD 1994
9-32	<i>Simanthedon linsleyi</i> Zavortink, female pygidial plate	MMD 1994
9-33	<i>Gaesischia exul</i> Michener, LaBerge and Moure, female face	MMD 1994
9-34	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), female face	MMD 1994
9-35	<i>Gaesischia flavoclypeata</i> Michener, LaBerge and Moure, female forecoxa	MMD 1994
9-36	<i>Xenoglossa (Syntrichalonia) exquisita</i> (Cresson), female vertex	MMD 1994
9-37	<i>Xenoglossa (Syntrichalonia) exquisita</i> (Cresson), hind tibial scopa at 70x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-38	<i>Florilegus condignus</i> (Cresson), female vertex	MMD 1994
9-39	<i>Florilegus condignus</i> (Cresson), hind tibial scopa at 80x	<b>B. Danforth</b>
9-40	<i>Melissoptila otomita</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
9-41	<i>Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes) duplocincta</i> (Cockerell), forewing	MMD 1994
9-42	<i>Melissoptila</i> sp., female middle and hind coxae	MMD 1994
9-43	<i>Florilegus condignus</i> (Cresson), female basitibial plate	MMD 1994
9-44	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), female basitibial plate	MMD 1994
9-45	<i>Thygater analis</i> (Lepeletier), male head	MMD 1994
9-46	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), male head	MMD 1994
9-47	<i>Thygater analis</i> (Lepeletier), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-48	<i>Xenoglossa (Cemolobus) ipomoeae</i> Robertson, male face	MMD 1994
9-49	<i>Simanthedon linsleyi</i> Zavortink, male head	MMD 1994
9-50	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) [=Pectinapis] sp.</i> , male head	MMD 1994
9-51	<i>Florilegus condignus</i> (Cresson), male S6, ventral view	MMD 1994
9-52	<i>Melissoptila pinguis</i> (Cresson), forewing	MMD 1994
9-53	<i>Melissodes agilis</i> Cresson, forewing	MMD 1994
9-54	<i>Melissodes</i> sp., tegula	MMD 1994
9-55	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) atriventris</i> (Smith), tegula	MMD 1994
9-56	<i>Xenoglossa (Peponapis) pruinosa</i> (Say), male head, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-57	<i>Epimelissodes (Idiomelissodes) duplocincta</i> (Cockerell), male S5 and S6	MMD 1994
9-58	<i>Gaesischia exul</i> Michener, LaBerge and Moure, male hind basitarsus	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-59	<i>Protohalonia venusta</i> (Timberlake), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-60	<i>Protohalonia amoena</i> (Zavortink), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-61	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-62	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossa) angustior</i> Cockerell, male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-63	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) amsinckiae</i> (Timberlake), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-64	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) sphaeralceae</i> (LaBerge), male T7	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-65	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), male antennal apex	MMD 1994
9-66	<i>Gaesischia exul</i> Michener, LaBerge and Moure, male antenna	MMD 1994
9-67	<i>Xenoglossa (Syntrichalonia) exquisita</i> (Cresson), metasoma, ventral view	MMD 1994
9-68	<i>Agapanthinus callophilus</i> (Cockerell), male antennal apex	<b>K. Darrow</b>
9-69	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossa) kansensis</i> Cockerell, male antennal base	MMD 1994
9-70	<i>Martinapis luteicornis</i> (Cockerell), male antennal base	MMD 1994

9-71	<i>Eucera (Synhalonia) frater</i> (Cresson), male head, lateral view	MMD 1994
9-72	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) albata</i> (Cresson), male head, lateral view	MMD 1994
9-73	<i>Xenoglossa (Xenoglossodes) fasciatus</i> (LaBerge), male head, ventral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-1	<i>Anthidium maculosum</i> Cresson, female mandible	MMD 1994
10-2	<i>Pseudoanthidium nanum</i> (Mocsáry), female mandible	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-3	<i>Anthidium maculosum</i> Cresson, female tarsus	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-4	<i>Hypanthidium taboganum</i> Cockerell, female mandible	MMD 1994
10-5	<i>Dianthidium chamela</i> Griswold and Michener, female mandible	MMD 1994
10-6	<i>Stelis monticola</i> Cresson, male midtibia	MMD 1994
10-7	<i>Anthidium maculosum</i> Cresson, male midtibia	MMD 1994
10-8	<i>Paranthidium jugatorium perpictum</i> (Cockerell), female midtibia	MMD 1994
10-9	<i>Dianthidium curvatum</i> (Smith), female midtibia, outer view	MMD 1994
10-10	<i>Dianthidium ulkei</i> (Cresson), propodeum	MMD 1994
10-11	<i>Anthidium illustre</i> Cresson, propodeum	MMD 1994
10-12	<i>Anthodioctes</i> sp., propodeum, posterolateral view	MMD 1994
10-13	<i>Anthodioctes quadrimaculatus</i> (Cockerell), female propodeum	<b>B. Danforth</b>
10-14	<i>Anthidiellum notatum robertsoni</i> (Cockerell), male face	MMD 1994
10-15	<i>Anthidiellum notatum</i> (Latreille), thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
10-16	<i>Anthidiellum notatum</i> (Latreille), thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
10-17	<i>Anthodioctes quadrimaculatus</i> (Cockerell), female head	<b>B. Danforth</b>
10-18	<i>Dianthidium curvatum sayi</i> Cockerell, thorax, dorsal view	MMD 1994
10-19	<i>Dianthidium curvatum sayi</i> Cockerell, thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
10-20	<i>Anthodioctes</i> sp., dorsum of thorax	MMD 1994
10-21	<i>Hypanthidioides currani</i> (Schwarz), dorsum of thorax	MMD 1994
10-22	<i>Duckeanthidium thielei</i> Michener, apex of male metasoma	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-23	<i>Hypanthidioides</i> sp., apex of male metasoma	MMD 1994
10-24	<i>Hoplostelis bivittata</i> (Cresson), head, lateral view	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-25	<i>Dianthidium ulkei</i> (Cresson), head and thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
10-26	<i>Hypanthidium taboganum</i> Cockerell, head and thorax, lateral view	MMD 1994
10-27	<i>Anthidium maculosum</i> Cresson, female tarsus	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-28	<i>Paranthidium jugatorium</i> (Say), female tarsus	<b>K. Darrow</b>
10-29	<i>Aztecanthidium tenochtitlanicum</i> Snelling, female T5-T6, dorsal view	MMD 1994
10-30	<i>Aztecanthidium tenochtitlanicum</i> Snelling, male T5-T7, dorsal view	MMD 1994
11-1	<i>Andrena erythrogaster</i> (Ashmead), maxilla, inner surface	MMD 1994
11-2	<i>Halictus quadricinctus</i> (Fabricius), maxilla, inner surface	MMD 1994
11-3	<i>Oxaea flavescens</i> Klug, maxilla, inner surface	MMD 1994
11-4	<i>Ericrocis lata</i> (Cresson), labium, lateral view	MMD 1994
11-5	<i>Ericrocis lata</i> (Cresson), base of labium and cardines, ventral view	MMD 1994
11-6	<i>Pseudaugochlora graminea</i> (Fabricius), proboscis, lateral view	MMD 1994

## Literature cited [updated 12/20/2024]

- Adlakha, R.L. 1969. *A systematic revision of the bee genus Diadasia Patton in America north of Mexico (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae)*. PhD thesis. University of California, Berkeley
- Aguiar, A.J.C. and Melo, G.A.R. 2011. Revision and Phylogeny of the Bee Genus *Paratetrapedia* Moure, with Description of a New Genus from the Andean Cordillera (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Tapinotaspidini). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 162(2):351–442.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1096-3642.2010.00678.x>
- Albuquerque, P.M.C. de and Camargo, J.M.F. 2007. Espécies Novas de *Trigonisca* Moure (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Apinae). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 51:160–175
- Alexander, B.A. and Michener, C.D. 1995. Phylogenetic Studies on the Families of Short-Tongued Bees (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55:377–424
- Almeida, E.A. 2008. Colletidae Nesting Biology (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Apidologie*, 39(1):16–29
- Almeida, E.A., Bossert, S., Danforth, B.N., Porto, D.S., Freitas, F.V., et al. 2023. The Evolutionary History of Bees in Time and Space. *Current biology*, 33(16):3409–3422
- Almeida, E.A.B. and Danforth, B.N. 2009. Phylogeny of Colletid Bees (Hymenoptera: Colletidae) Inferred from Four Nuclear Genes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 50(2):290–309.  
<https://doi.org/doi: 10.1016/j.ympev.2008.09.028>
- Almeida, E.A.B., Packer, L. and Danforth, B.N. 2008. Phylogeny of the Xeromelissinae (Hymenoptera: Colletidae) Based upon Morphology and Molecules. *Apidologie*, 39(1):75–85
- Almeida, E.A.B., Packer, L., Melo, G.A.R., Danforth, B.N., Cardinal, S.C., et al. 2019. The Diversification of Neopasiphaeine Bees during the Cenozoic (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 48(2):226–242. <https://doi.org/10.1111/zsc.12333>
- Almeida, E.A.B., Pie, M.R., Brady, S.G. and Danforth, B.N. 2012. Biogeography and Diversification of Colletid Bees (Hymenoptera: Colletidae): Emerging Patterns from the Southern End of the World. *Journal of biogeography*, 39(3):526–544. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2699.2011.02624.x>
- Alves-dos-Santos, I., Melo, G.A.R. and Rozen Jr, J.G. 2002. Biology and Immature Stages of the Bee Tribe Tetrapediini (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3377:1–45
- Ascher, J.S. and Engel, M.S. 2012. Discovery of the Bee Genus *Perdita* in the West Indies (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae): A New Species from Isla Cabritos in the Dominican Republic. *Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae*, 52(2):595–602.  
<https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5332749>
- Ascher, J.S. and Pickering, J. 2024. *Discover Life bee species guide and world checklist (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Anthophila)*. version ##; updated on ##/##/##.  
[www.discoverlife.org](http://www.discoverlife.org). URL [http://www.discoverlife.org/mp/20q?guide=Apoidea\\_species](http://www.discoverlife.org/mp/20q?guide=Apoidea_species)
- Ayala, R. 1999a. Revisión de Las Abejas Sin Aguijón de México (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Meliponini). *Folia Entomologica Mexicana*, 106:1–123
- Ayala, R. 1999b. *Sistematica de los taxa supraespecíficos de las abejas de la tribu Centridini*. PhD thesis. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México
- Baker, J.R. 1975. Taxonomy of Five Nearctic Subgenera of *Coelioxys* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 50(12):649–730
- Balboa, C., Hinojosa-Díaz, I. and Ayala, R. 2017. New Dark Species of the Bee Genus *Colletes* (Hymenoptera, Colletidae) from Mexico and Guatemala. *Zootaxa*, 4320(3):401–425.  
<https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4320.3.1>

- Batra, S.W. 1980. Ecology, Behavior, Pheromones, Parasites and Management of the Sympatric Vernal Bees *Colletes inaequalis*, *C. thoracicus* and *C. validus*. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 53(3):509–538
- Beutel, R.G., Friedrich, F., Yang, X.-K. and Ge, S.-Q. 2014. *Insect Morphology and Phylogeny: A Textbook for Students of Entomology*. Walter de Gruyter: Berlin
- Biani, N.B. and Wcislo, W.T. 2007. Notes on the Reproductive Morphology of the Parasitic Bee *Megalopta byroni* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae), and a Tentative New Host Record. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 80(4):392–394
- Blair, B.H. and Cockerell, T.D.A. 1935. The Bees of the Group *Dieunomia*. *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 43(2):201–215
- Bogusch, P. 2005. Biology of the Cleptoparasitic Bee *Epeoloides coecutiens* (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Osirini). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 78(1):1–12
- Bohart, G.E. 1942. A Synopsis of the Genus *Micralictoides* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 18(3):119–123
- Bohart, G.E. and Griswold, T.L. 1987. A Revision of the Dufoureine Genus *Micralictoides* Timberlake (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 63(2):178–193
- Bohart, G.E. and Griswold, T. 1996. A Revision of the Rophitine Genus *Protodufourea* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 69(4):177–184
- Bosch, J., Maeta, Y. and Rust, R. 2001. A Phylogenetic Analysis of Nesting Behavior in the Genus *Osmia* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 94(4):617–627
- Bossert, S., Copeland, R.S., Sless, T.J.L., Branstetter, M.G., Gillung, J.P., et al. 2020. Phylogenomic and Morphological Reevaluation of the Bee Tribes Biastini, Neolarrini, and Townsendiellini (Hymenoptera: Apidae) with Description of Three New Species of *Schwarzia*. *Insect Systematics and Diversity*, 4(6):1–29. <https://doi.org/10.1093/isd/ixa013>
- Bossert, S., Murray, E.A., Almeida, E.A.B., Brady, S.G., Blaimer, B.B. and Danforth, B.N. 2019. Combining Transcriptomes and Ultraconserved Elements to Illuminate the Phylogeny of Apidae. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 130:121–131. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1016/j.ympev.2018.10.012>
- Bossert, S., Murray, E.A., Pauly, A., Chernyshov, K., Brady, S.G. and Danforth, B.N. 2021. Gene Tree Estimation Error with Ultraconserved Elements: An Empirical Study on *Pseudapis* Bees. *Systematic Biology*, 70(4):803–821. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sysbio/syaa097>
- Bossert, S., Wood, T.J., Patiny, S., Michez, D., Almeida, E.A.B., et al. 2022. Phylogeny, Biogeography and Diversification of the Mining Bee Family Andrenidae. *Systematic Entomology*, 2021:1–20. <https://doi.org/10.1111/syen.12530>
- Bouseman, J.K. and LaBerge, W.E. 1978. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part IX. Subgenus *Melandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 104(3/4):275–389
- Branstetter, M.G., Danforth, B.N., Pitts, J.P., Faircloth, B.C., Ward, P.S., et al. 2017. Phylogenomic Insights into the Evolution of Stinging Wasps and the Origins of Ants and Bees. *Current Biology*, 27(7):1019–1025. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2017.03.027>
- Brasero, N., Martinet, B., Lecocq, T., Lhomme, P., Biella, P., et al. 2018. The Cephalic Labial Gland Secretions of Two Socially Parasitic Bumblebees *Bombus hyperboreus* (*Alpinobombus*) and *Bombus inexpectatus* (*Thoracobombus*) Question Their Inquiline Strategy. *Insect Science*, 25(1):75–86. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1744-7917.12408>

- Broemeling, D.K. 1988. A Revision of the *Nomada* Subgenus *Nomadita* of North America (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 64(4):321–344
- Broemeling, D.K. and Moalif, A.S. 1988. A Revision of the *Nomada* Subgenus *Pachynomada* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 64(3):201–227
- Brooks, R.W. 1983. Systematics and Bionomics of *Anthophora*--the *Bomboides* Group and Species Groups of the New World (Hymenoptera, Apoidea, Anthophoridae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 98:1–86
- Brooks, R.W. 1987. Classification of the Anthophorine Bees (Hymenoptera: Anthophorini). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 53:436–575
- Brooks, R.W. and Griswold, T.L. 1988. A Key to the Species of *Trachusa* Subgenus *Heteranthidium* with Descriptions of New Species from México (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae; Anthidiini). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 61(3):332–346
- Brosi, B.J., Smith-Pardo, A.H. and Gonzalez, V.H. 2006. A New Wood-Nesting *Neocorynura* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae: Augochlorini) from Costa Rica, with Notes on Its Biology. *Zootaxa*, 1189(1):55–68
- Brothers, D.J. 1975. Phylogeny and Classification of the Aculeate Hymenoptera, with Special Reference to Mutillidae. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 50(11):483–648
- Brothers, D.J. 1976. Modifications of the Metapostnotum and Origin of the ‘Propodeal Triangle’ in Hymenoptera Aculeata. *Systematic Entomology*, 1(3):177–182.  
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3113.1976.tb00036.x>
- Bzdyk, E.L. 2012. A Revision of the *Megachile* Subgenus *Litomegachile* Mitchell with an Illustrated Key and Description of a New Species (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae, Megachilini). *ZooKeys*, 221:31–61. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/zookeys.221.3234>
- Camargo, J.M.F., Kerr, W.E. and Lopes, C.R. 1967. Morfologia Externa de *Melipona (Melipona) Marginata* Lepeletier (Hymenoptera). *Papéis Avulsos Zoologia São Paulo*, 20:229–258
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Moure, J.S. 1994. Meliponinae Neotropicais: Os Gêneros *Paratrigona* Schwarz, 1938 e *Aparatrigona* Moure, 1951 (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 32(2):33–109
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Moure, J.S. 1996. Meliponini Neotropicais: O Gênero *Geotrigona* Moure, 1943 (Apinae, Apidae, Hymenoptera), Com Especial Referência à Filogenia e Biogeografia. *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 33(2–3):95–161
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Pedro, S.R. 2003. Meliponini Neotropicais: O Gênero *Partamona* Schwarz, 1939 (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Apinae) - Bionomia e Biogeografia. *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 47(3):311–372
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Pedro, S.R. 2004. Meliponini Neotropicais: O Gênero *Ptilotrigona* Moure (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Apinae). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 48(3):353–377
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Pedro, S.R. 2005. Neotropical Meliponini: The Genus *Dolichotrigona* Moure (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Apinae). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 49(1):69–92
- Camargo, J.M.F. and Roubik, D.W. 1991. Systematics and Bionomics of the Apoid Obligate Necrophages: The *Trigona hypogea* Group (Hymenoptera: Apidae; Meliponinae). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 44(1):13–39
- Camillo, E. 2005. Nesting Biology of Four *Tetrapedia* Species in Trap-Nests (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Tetrapediini). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 53(1–2):175–186
- Cane, J.H., Eickwort, G.C., Wesley, F.R. and Spielholz, J. 1983. Foraging, Grooming and Mate-Seeking Behaviors of *Macropis nuda* (Hymenoptera, Melittidae) and Use of *Lysimachia*

- ciliata* (Primulaceae) Oils in Larval Provisions and Cell Linings. *American Midland Naturalist*, 110(2):257–264
- Cane, J.H., Griswold, T. and Parker, F.D. 2007. Substrates and Materials Used for Nesting by North American *Osmia* Bees (Hymenoptera: Apiformes: Megachilidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 100(3):350–358
- Cardinal, S., Straka, J. and Danforth, B.N. 2010. Comprehensive Phylogeny of Apid Bees Reveals the Evolutionary Origins and Antiquity of Cleptoparasitism. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 107(37):16207–16211. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1006299107>
- Carril, O.M. and Wilson, J.S. 2021. *Common Bees of Eastern North America*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Carril, O.M. and Wilson, J.S. 2023. *Common Bees of Western North America*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Coelho, B.W.T. 2002. The Biology of the Primitively Eusocial *Augochloropsis iris* (Schrottky, 1902) (Hymenoptera, Halictidae). *Insectes Sociaux*, 49(2):181–190
- Coelho, B.W.T. 2004. A Review of the Bee Genus *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae: Augochlorini). *Systematic Entomology*, 29(3):282–323
- Crawford, J. 1926. North American Bees of the Genus *Panurginus*. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 28(9):207–214
- Cross, E. 1958. A Revision of the Bees of the Subgenus *Epinomia* in the New World (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 38(16):1261–1301
- Daly, H.V. 1973. Bees of the Genus *Ceratina* in America North of Mexico (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 74:1–114
- Daly, H.V. and Magnacca, K.N. 2003. *Hawaiian Hylaeus (Nesopropopsis) Bees (Hymenoptera, Apoidea)*, Vol. 17. University of Hawaii Press
- Danforth, B.N. 1991. The Morphology and Behavior of Dimorphic Males in *Perdita portalis* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 29(4):235–247
- Danforth, B.N. 1994. Taxonomic Review of *Calliopsis* Subgenus *Hypomacroterea* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae), with Special Emphasis on the Distributions and Host Plant Associations. *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 70:283–300
- Danforth, B.N. 1996. Phylogenetic Analysis and Taxonomic Revision of the *Perdita* Subgenera *Macroterea*, *Macroteropsis*, *Macroterella* and *Cockerellula* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55(16):635–692
- Danforth, B.N., Brady, S.G., Sipes, S.D. and Pearson, A. 2004. Single-Copy Nuclear Genes Recover Cretaceous-Age Divergences in Bees. *Systematic Biology*, 53(2):309–326
- Danforth, B.N., Eardley, C., Packer, L., Walker, K., Pauly, A. and Randrianambinintsoa, F.J. 2008. Phylogeny of Halictidae with an Emphasis on Endemic African Halictinae. *Apidologie*, 39(1):86–101
- Danforth, B.N. and Michener, C.D. 1988. Wing Folding in the Hymenoptera. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 81(2):342–349
- Danforth, B.N., Minckley, R.L. and Neff, J.L. 2019. *The Solitary Bees: Biology, Evolution, Conservation*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Danforth, B.N., Sipes, S., Fang, J. and Brady, S.G. 2006. The History of Early Bee Diversification Based on Five Genes plus Morphology. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 103(41):15118–15123. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0604033103>

- Debevec, A.H., Cardinal, S. and Danforth, B.N. 2012. Identifying the Sister Group to the Bees: A Molecular Phylogeny of Aculeata with an Emphasis on the Superfamily Apoidea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 41(5):527–535. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1111/j.1463-6409.2012.00549.x>
- Dellicour, S., Lecocq, T., Kuhlmann, M., Mardulyn, P. and Michez, D. 2014. Molecular Phylogeny, Biogeography, and Host Plant Shifts in the Bee Genus *Melitta* (Hymenoptera: Anthophila). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 70:412–419. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2013.08.013>
- Donovan, B.J. 1977. A Revision of North American Bees of the Subgenus *Cnemiandrena* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 81:1–107
- Dorchin, A., Danforth, B.N. and Griswold, T. 2018a. A New Genus of Eucerine Bees Endemic to Southwestern North America Revealed in Phylogenetic Analyses of the *Eucera* Complex (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Eucerini). *Arthropod Systematics and Phylogeny*, 76(2):215–234. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/asp.76.e31927>
- Dorchin, A., López-Uribe, M.M., Praz, C.J., Griswold, T. and Danforth, B.N. 2018b. Phylogeny, New Generic-Level Classification, and Historical Biogeography of the *Eucera* Complex (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 119:81–92. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2017.10.007>
- Dressler, R.L. 1978. An Infrageneric Classification of *Euglossa*, with Notes on Some Features of Special Taxonomic Importance (Hymenoptera; Apidae). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 26:187–198
- Dressler, R.L. 1979. *Eulaema bombiformis*, *E. meriana*, and Müllerian Mimicry in Related Species (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Biotropica*, 11(2):144–151. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2387794>
- Droege, S., Rightmyer, M.G., Sheffield, C.S. and Brady, S.G. 2010. New Synonymies in the Bee Genus *Nomada* from North America (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Zootaxa*, 2661(3):1–32. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.2661.1.1>
- Dubitzky, A. 2007. Phylogeny of the World Anthophorini (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Apidae). *Systematic Entomology*, 32(4):585–600
- Dubitzky, A., Plant, J. and Schönitzer, K. 2010. Phylogeny of the Bee Genus *Andrena* Fabricius Based on Morphology. *Mitteilungen der Münchner Entomologischen Gesellschaft*, 100:137–202
- Dumesh, S. 2013. Revision of the Rare Mesoamerican Bee Genus *Mexalictus* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae) with the Description of 21 New Species. *Zootaxa*, 3708(1):1–80. <https://doi.org/doi:10.11646/zootaxa.3708.1.1>
- Dumesh, S. and Sheffield, C.S. 2012. Bees of the Genus *Dufourea* Lepeletier (Hymenoptera: Halictidae: Rophitinae) of Canada. *Canadian Journal of Arthropod Identification*, 20:1–36. <https://doi.org/doi:10.3752/cjai.2012.20>
- Eickwort, G.C. 1969. A Comparative Morphological Study and Generic Revision of the Augochlorine Bees (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 48(13):325–524
- Eickwort, G.C. 1978. *Mexalictus*, a New Genus of Sweat Bees from North America (Hymenoptera: Halictidae, Halictinae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 51:567–580
- Eickwort, G.C., Eickwort, J.M., Gordon, J., Eickwort, M.A. and Wcislo, W.T. 1996. Solitary Behavior in a High-Altitude Population of the Social Sweat Bee *Halictus rubicundus* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology*, 38(4):227–233
- Eickwort, G.C. and Linsley, E.G. 1978. The Species of the Parasitic Bee Genus *Protepeolus* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 51:14–21

- Engel, M.S. 2000. Classification of the Bee Tribe Augochlorini (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural history*, 2000(250):1–89
- Engel, M.S. 2006. A New Genus of Cleptoparasitic Bees from the West Indies (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Acta Zoologica Cracoviensis-Series B: Invertebrata*, 49(1–2):1–8
- Engel, M.S. 2009. Revision of the Bee Genus *Chlerogella* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae), Part I: Central American Species. *ZooKeys*, 23:47–75. <https://doi.org/10.17161/jom.v0i9.4507>
- Engel, M.S. 2013. Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Cleptommation* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Journal of Melittology*, 22:1–26. <https://doi.org/doi:10.17161/jom.v0i22.4608>
- Engel, M.S. 2015. A Review of the Genera and Subgenera of Oxaeinae (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Journal of Melittology*, 52:1–18. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17161/jom.v0i52.4902>
- Engel, M.S. and Brooks, R.W. 1999. The Augochlorine Bee Genus *Megaloptilla* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). In *Entomological Contributions in Memory of Byron A. Alexander, University of Kansas Natural History Museum Special Publication No. 24*, eds. GW Byers, R Hagen, RW Brooks, pp. 9–15. Kansas Natural History Museum: Lawrence, KS
- Engel, M.S., Brooks, R.W. and Yanega, D. 1997. New Genera and Subgenera of Augochlorine Bees (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Scientific Papers of the Natural History Museum of the University of Kansas*, 5:1–21
- Engel, M.S. and Gonçalves, R.B. 2010. A Revised Key to the Species of *Caenaugochlora* (*Ctenaugochlora*), with the Description of a New Species from Costa Rica (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Augochlorini). *Genus*, 21(1):101–110
- Engel, M.S. and Griswold, T. 2019. On the Classification of North American *Chelostoma* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of Melittology*, 90:1–6. <https://doi.org/doi:10.17161/jom.v0i90.11760>
- Engel, M.S., Michener, C.D. and Rightmeyer, M.D. 2004a. A Replacement Name for the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Rhathymodes* (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 13:316
- Engel, M.S., Michener, C.D. and Rightmeyer, M.D. 2004b. The Cleptoparasitic Bee Tribe Rhathynini (Hymenoptera: Apidae): Description of a New Genus and a Tribal Review. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 13(1):1–12
- Engel, M.S. and Smith-Pardo, A.H. 2004. The Bee Genus *Andinaugochlora* in Central America (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 77(2):116–120
- Evans, D.L. 1972. A Revision of the Subgenus *Holonomada* of the Genus *Nomada*. *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 30:1–34
- Evans, H.E. 1993. Observations on the Nests of *Paranthidium jugatorium perpictum* (Cockerell) (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae: Anthidiini). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 69:319–322
- Ferrari, R.R., Onufko, T.M., Monckton, S.K. and Packer, L. 2020. The Evolutionary History of the Cellophane Bee Genus *Colletes* Latreille (Hymenoptera: Colletidae): Molecular Phylogeny, Biogeography and Implications for a Global Infrageneric Classification. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 146:106750. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2020.106750>
- Ferrari, R.R. and Packer, L. 2021. Morphological Phylogeny and Review of the Generic Classification of Colletinae (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 193(1):199–216. <https://doi.org/10.1093/zoolinnean/zlaa128>
- Flórez-Gómez, N. and Danforth, B. 2023. The North American Bees of the Genus *Ptilothrix* Cresson, 1878 (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Emphorini), with the Description of Two New Species. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 95:275–293. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/jhr.95.96025>

- Freitas, F.V., Branstetter, M.G., Casali, D.M., Aguiar, A.J.C., Griswold, T. and Almeida, E.A. 2022. Phylogenomic Dating and Bayesian Biogeography Illuminate an Antitropical Pattern for Eucerine Bees. *Journal of Biogeography*, 49(6):1034–1047. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jbi.14359>
- Freitas, F.V., Branstetter, M.G., Franceschini-Santos, V.H., Dorchin, A., Wright, K.W., et al. 2023. UCE Phylogenomics, Biogeography, and Classification of Long-Horned Bees (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Eucerini), with Insights on Using Specimens with Extremely Degraded DNA. *Insect Systematics and Diversity*, 7(4):3. <https://doi.org/10.1093/isd/ixad012>
- Freitas, F.V., Branstetter, M.G., Griswold, T. and Almeida, E.A.B. 2021. Partitioned Gene-Tree Analyses and Gene-Based Topology Testing Help Resolve Incongruence in a Phylogenomic Study of Host-Specialist Bees (Apidae: Eucerinae). *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 38(3):1090–1100. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1093/molbev/msaa277>
- Gardner, J. and Gibbs, J. 2020. The ‘Red-Tailed’ *Lasioglossum (Dialictus)* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae) of the Western Nearctic. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 725:1–242. <https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2020.725.1167>
- Gardner, J. and Gibbs, J. 2023. Revision of the Nearctic Species of the *Lasioglossum (Dialictus) gemmatum* Species Complex (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 858:1–222
- Gibbs, J. 2010. Revision of the Metallic Species of *Lasioglossum (Dialictus)* in Canada (Hymenoptera, Halictidae, Halictini). *Zootaxa*, 2591(1):1–382. <https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.2591.1.1>
- Gibbs, J. 2011. Revision of the Metallic *Lasioglossum (Dialictus)* of Eastern North America (Hymenoptera: Halictidae: Halictini). *Zootaxa*, 3073(1):1–216. <https://doi.org/doi:10.11646/zootaxa.3073.1.1>
- Gibbs, J. 2012. A New Species of *Habralictus* Moure from Dominica, Lesser Antilles (Hymenoptera, Halictidae). *ZooKeys*, 168:1–12. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/zookeys.168.2524>
- Gibbs, J. 2017. Notes on the Nests of *Augochloropsis metallica fulgida* and *Megachile mucida* in Central Michigan (Hymenoptera: Halictidae, Megachilidae). *The Great Lakes Entomologist*, 50(1):17–24. <https://doi.org/doi:10.22543/0090-0222.1001>
- Gibbs, J., Brady, S.G., Kanda, K. and Danforth, B.N. 2012. Phylogeny of Halictine Bees Supports a Shared Origin of Eusociality for *Halictus* and *Lasioglossum* (Apoidea: Anthophila: Halictidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 65(3):926–939. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2012.08.013>
- Gibbs, J. and Dumesh, S. 2013. A New Species, *Lasioglossum (Eickwortia) hienae*, from Mexico (Apoidea: Halictidae). *Journal of Melittology*, 13:1–11. <https://doi.org/doi:10.17161/jom.v0i13.4518>
- Gibbs, J., Hanuschuk, E.J. and Shukla-Bergen, S. 2021. Rediscovery of the Rare Bee *Epeoloides pilosulus* in Manitoba (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 93(2):176–182. <https://doi.org/10.2317/0022-8567-93.2.176>
- Gibbs, J., Packer, L., Dumesh, S. and Danforth, B.N. 2013. Revision and Reclassification of *Lasioglossum (Evylaeus)*, *L. (Hemihalictus)* and *L. (Sphecodogastra)* in Eastern North America (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Halictidae). *Zootaxa*, 3672(1):1–117. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3672.1.1>
- Gonçalves, R.B. 2016. A Molecular and Morphological Phylogeny of the Extant Augochlorini (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) with Comments on Implications for Biogeography. *Systematic Entomology*, 41(2):430–440. <https://doi.org/10.1111/syen.12166>

- Gonçalves, R.B. 2019. Phylogeny of the *Augochlora* Clade with the Description of Four New Species (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 63:91–100. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rbe.2018.12.003>
- Gonçalves, R.B. 2021. A Revised Genus-Level Classification for the Neotropical Groups of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Tribe Sphecodini Schenck (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Halictinae). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 65(1):e20200094. <https://doi.org/10.1590/1806-9665-RBENT-2020-0094>
- Gonçalves, R.B., De Meira, O.M. and Rosa, B. 2022. Total-Evidence Dating and Morphological Partitioning: A Novel Approach to Understand the Phylogeny and Biogeography of Augochlorine Bees (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 195(4):1390–1406. <https://doi.org/10.1093/zoolinnean/zlab098>
- Gonçalves, R.B. and Melo, G.A.R. 2010. Phylogeny of the Bee Subtribe Caenohalictina Michener (Hymenoptera, Apidae sl, Halictinae sl). *Zoologica Scripta*, 39(2):187–197. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1111/j.1463-6409.2009.00414.x>
- Gonzalez, V.H. and Griswold, T.L. 2007. A Review of the North and Central American *Megachile* Subgenus *Argyropile* Mitchell (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Zootaxa*, 1461:1–14
- Gonzalez, V.H. and Griswold, T.L. 2011. Two New Species of *Paratrígona* and the Male of *Paratrígona ornaticeps* (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *ZooKeys*, 120:9–25. <https://doi.org/doi:10.3897/zookeys.120.1732>
- Gonzalez, V.H. and Griswold, T.L. 2013. Wool Carder Bees of the Genus *Anthidium* in the Western Hemisphere (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae): Diversity, Host Plant Associations, Phylogeny, and Biogeography. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 168(2):221–425. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1111/zoj.12017>
- Gonzalez, V.H., Griswold, T. and Ayala, R. 2010. Two New Species of Nocturnal Bees of the Genus *Megalopta* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae) with Keys to Species. *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 58(1):255–263. <https://doi.org/doi:10.15517/rbt.v58i1.5207>
- Gonzalez, V.H., Griswold, T., Praz, C.J. and Danforth, B.N. 2012. Phylogeny of the Bee Family Megachilidae (Hymenoptera: Apoidea) Based on Adult Morphology. *Systematic Entomology*, 37(2):261–286. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3113.2012.00620.x>
- Gonzalez, V.H., Gustafson, G.T. and Engel, M.S. 2019. Morphological Phylogeny of Megachilini and the Evolution of Leaf-Cutter Behavior in Bees (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of Melittology*, 85:1–123. <https://doi.org/doi:10.17161/jom.v0i85.11541>
- González, V.H. and Roubik, D.W. 2008. Especies Nuevas y Filogenia de Las Abejas de Fuego, *Oxytrigona* (Hymenoptera: Apidae, Meliponini). *Acta Zoológica Mexicana*, 24(1):43–71
- Graham, L. and Packer, L. 2024. Three New Species of *Microsphecodes* s. Str. (Hymenoptera: Halictidae) with an Updated Key to Species of the Subgenus. *Zootaxa*, 5404(1):189–205. <https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.5404.1.12>
- Grigarick, A.A. and Stange, L.A. 1968. The Pollen-Collecting Bees of the Anthidiini of California (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*, 9:1–113
- Griswold, T., Herndon, J.D. and Gonzalez, V.H. 2015. First Record of the Orchid Bee Genus *Eufriesea* Cockerell (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Euglossini) in the United States. *Zootaxa*, 3957(3):342–346. <http://dx.doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3957.3.7>
- Griswold, T. and Miller, W. 2010. A Revision of *Perdita* (*Xerophasma*) Timberlake (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Zootaxa*, 2517(1):1–14. <https://doi.org/doi:10.11646/zootaxa.2517.1.1>
- Griswold, T. and Parker, F.D. 1999. *Odyneropsis*, a Genus New to the United States, with Descriptions of Other New Cleptoparasitic Apidae (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). In

- Entomological Contributions in Memory of Byron A. Alexander, University of Kansas Natural History Museum Special Publication No. 24*, eds. G.W. Byers, R. Hagen, R.W. Brooks, pp. 217–219. Kansas Natural History Museum: Lawrence, KS
- Griswold, T. and Rightmyer, M.G. 2017. A Revision of the Subgenus *Osmia* (*Diceratosmia*), with Descriptions of Four New Species (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae). *Zootaxa*, 4337(1):1–37. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4337.1.1>
- Griswold, T.L. 1986a. A New Heriadine Bee from the Mojave Desert. *Southwestern Entomologist*, 11:165–169
- Griswold, T.L. 1986b. Notes on the Nesting Biology of *Protosmia* (*Chelostomopsis*) *rubifloris* (Cockerell) (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 62(1):84–87
- Griswold, T.L. and Michener, C.D. 1988. Taxonomic Observations on Anthidiini of the Western Hemisphere (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 61:22–45
- Griswold, T.L. and Parker, F.D. 1988. New *Perdita* (*Perdita*) Oligoleges of *Mentzelia*, with Notes on Related Species of the Ventralis Group (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 64:43–52
- Grüter, C. 2020. *Stingless Bees: Their Behaviour, Ecology and Evolution*. Springer Nature: Cham, Switzerland
- Habermannová, J., Bogusch, P. and Straka, J. 2013. Flexible Host Choice and Common Host Switches in the Evolution of Generalist and Specialist Cuckoo Bees (Anthophila: *Sphecodes*). *PLoS One*, 8(5):e64537. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064537>
- Hanson, P.E., Otárola, M.F., Segura, J.L., Frankie, G., Coville, R., et al. 2021. *Abejas de Costa Rica*. Editorial UCR: San Jose, Costa Rica
- Hinojosa-Díaz, I.A., Feria-Arroyo, T.P. and Engel, M.S. 2009. Potential Distribution of Orchid Bees Outside Their Native Range: The Cases of *Eulaema polychroma* (Mocsáry) and *Euglossa viridissima* Friese in the USA (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Diversity and Distributions*, 15(3):421–428
- Houston, T. 2018. *A Guide to Native Bees of Australia*. CSIRO publishing: Clayton South, Victoria
- Hurd Jr, P.D. 1955. The Carpenter Bees of California (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*, 4:35–72
- Hurd Jr, P.D. 1958. American Bees of the Genus *Dioxys* Lepeletier and Serville-Hymenoptera, Megachilidae. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 14:275–302
- Hurd Jr, P.D. 1961. A Synopsis of the Carpenter Bees Belonging to the Subgenus *Xylocopoides* Michener (Hymenoptera; Apoidea). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 87(4):247–257
- Hurd Jr, P.D. 1978a. *An Annotated Catalog of the Carpenter Bees (Genus Xylocopa Latreille) of the Western Hemisphere (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae)*. Smithsonian Institution Press.: Washington, D.C.
- Hurd Jr, P.D. 1978b. Bamboo-Nesting Carpenter Bees (Genus *Xylocopa* Latreille) of the Subgenus *Stenoxylocopa* Hurd and Moure (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 51:746–764
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1951. The Melectine Bees of California. *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*, 1(5):119–140
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1964. The Squash and Gourd Bees—Genera *Peponapis* Robertson and *Xenoglossa* Smith—Inhabiting America North of Mexico. *Hilgardia*, 35(15):375–477

- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1966. The Mexican Squash and Gourd Bees of the Genus *Peponapis* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 59(4):835–851
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1967. Squash and Gourd Bees of the Genus *Xenoglossa*. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 60(5):988–1007
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1970. A Classification of the Squash and Gourd Bees *Peponapis* and *Xenoglossa*. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 62:1–39
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1972. Parasitic Bees of the Genus *Holcopasites* Ashmead. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 114:1–41
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Linsley, E.G. 1976. The Bee Family Oxaeidae with a Revision of the North American Species (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 220:1–75
- Hurd Jr, P.D. and Michener, C.D. 1955. The Megachiline Bees of California (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Bulletin of the California Insect Survey*, 3:1–248
- Janjic, J. and Packer, L. 2001. New Descriptions of *Halictus* (*Seladonia*) from the New World (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 10(1):55–75
- Janjic, J. and Packer, L. 2003. Phylogeny of the Bee Genus *Agapostemon* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Systematic Entomology*, 28(1):101–124
- Kayaalp, P., Schwarz, M.P. and Stevens, M.I. 2013. Rapid Diversification in Australia and Two Dispersals out of Australia in the Globally Distributed Bee Genus, *Hylaeus* (Colletidae: Hylaeinae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 66(3):668–678.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2012.10.018>
- Kimsey, L.S. 1979. An Illustrated Key to the Genus *Exaerete* with Descriptions of Male Genitalia and Biology (Hymenoptera: Euglossini, Apidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 52:735–746
- Kimsey, L.S. 1982. Systematics of Bees of the Genus *Eufriesea* (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 95:1–125
- LaBerge, W.E. 1955. Bees of the Genus *Anthedonia* Michener in North America (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 28(4):132–135
- LaBerge, W.E. 1956a. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Melissodes* in North and Central America. Part I (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 37(18):911–1194
- LaBerge, W.E. 1956b. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Melissodes* in North and Central America. Part II (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 38(8):533–578
- LaBerge, W.E. 1957. The Genera of Bees of the Tribe Eucerini in North and Central America (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *American Museum Novitates*, 1837:1–44
- LaBerge, W.E. 1958a. Notes on the Genus *Gaesischia* Michener, LaBerge and Moure, with Descriptions of a New Species and Subgenus from México (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 34(4):195–201
- LaBerge, W.E. 1958b. Notes on the North and Central American Bees of the Genus *Svastra* Holmberg (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 31(4):266–273
- LaBerge, W.E. 1961. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Melissodes* in North and Central America. Part III (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 42(5):283–663
- LaBerge, W.E. 1964. Prodromus of American Bees of the Genus *Andrena* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Bulletin of the University of Nebraska State Museum*, 4:279–316

- LaBerge, W.E. 1967. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part I. *Callandrena*. (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Bulletin of the University of Nebraska State Museum*, 7:1–31
- LaBerge, W.E. 1969. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part II. *Plastandrena, Aporandrena, Charitandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 95(1):1–47
- LaBerge, W.E. 1970. A New Genus with Three New Species of Eucerine Bees from Mexico (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 43(3):321–328
- LaBerge, W.E. 1971a. A New Subgenus of *Andrena* Found in California and Oregon. *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 47:47–57
- LaBerge, W.E. 1971b. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part IV. *Scapteropsis, Xiphandrena* and *Rhaphandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 97(3):441–520
- LaBerge, W.E. 1973. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part VI. Subgenus *Trachandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 99(3):235–371
- LaBerge, W.E. 1977. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part VIII. Subgenera *Thysandrena, Dasyandrena, Psammandrena, Rhacandrena, Euandrena, Oxyandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 103(1):1–143
- LaBerge, W.E. 1980. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part X. Subgenus *Andrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 106(4):395–525
- LaBerge, W.E. 1985. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part XI. Minor Subgenera and Subgeneric Key. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 111(4):441–567
- LaBerge, W.E. 1986. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part XII. Subgenera *Leucandrena, Ptilandrena, Scoliandrena*, and *Melandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 112(3):191–248
- LaBerge, W.E. 1989a. A Review of the Bees of the Genus *Pectinapis* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 62(4):524–527
- LaBerge, W.E. 1989b. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part XIII. Subgenera *Simandrena* and *Taeniandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 115(1):1–56
- LaBerge, W.E. 2001. Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Tetraloniella* in the New World (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Illinois Natural History Survey Bulletin*, 36(3):67–162
- LaBerge, W.E. and Bouseman, J.K. 1970. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part III. *Tylandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 96(4):543–605
- LaBerge, W.E. and Michener, C. 1963. *Deltoptila*, a Middle American Genus of Anthophorine Bees (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Bulletin of the University of Nebraska State Museum*, 4:211–226
- LaBerge, W.E. and Ribble, D.W. 1972. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part V. *Gonandrena, Geissandrena, Parandrena, Pelicandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 98(3):271–358
- LaBerge, W.E. and Ribble, D.W. 1975. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part VII. Subgenus *Euandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 101(3):371–446

- LaBerge, W.E. and Thorp, R.W. 2005. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part XIV—Subgenus *Onagrandrena*. *Illinois Natural History Survey Bulletin*, 37(1):1–64
- Labougle, J.M. 1990. *Bombus* of Mexico and Central America. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 54:35–73
- Labougle, J.M., Ito, M. and Okazawa, T. 1985. The Species of the Genus *Bombus* (Hymenoptera: Apidae) of Chiapas, México and Guatemala; with a Morphometric and Altitudinal Analysis. *Folia Entomológica Mexicana*, 64:55–72
- Larkin, L.L., Neff, J.L. and Simpson, B.B. 2008. The Evolution of a Pollen Diet: Host Choice and Diet Breadth of *Andrena* Bees (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Apidologie*, 39(1):133–145
- Laroca, S. and Lauer, S. 1973. Adaptação Comportamental de *Saura latitarsis* Para Coleta de Pólen. *Acta Biológica Paranaense*, 2:147–152
- Lepeco, A., Branstetter, M.G., Melo, G.A., Freitas, F.V., Tobin, K.B., et al. 2024. Phylogenomic Insights into the Worldwide Evolutionary Relationships of the Stingless Bees (Apidae, Meliponini). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 201:108219
- Lepeco, A. and Gonçalves, R.B. 2022. Bayesian and Parsimony Phylogeny of *Augochlora* Bees (Hymenoptera: Apoidea) Based on Morphology: Insights for Their Biogeography and Natural History. *Arthropod Systematics & Phylogeny*, 80:99–115.  
<https://doi.org/doi:10.3897/asp.80.e71943>
- Linsley, E.G. 1939. A Revision of the Nearctic Melectinae (Hymenoptera, Anthophoridae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 32(2):429–468. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aesa/32.2.429>
- Linsley, E.G. 1940. A Revision of the Genus *Oreopasites* (Hymenoptera: Nomadidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 66(4):307–318
- Linsley, E.G. 1943a. A Revision of the Genus *Neopasites* (Hymenoptera: Nomadidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 69(2/3):119–140
- Linsley, E.G. 1943b. A Revision of the Genus *Gnathopasites* (Hymenoptera: Nomadidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 69:141–149
- Linsley, E.G. 1943c. Revisions of the Genera *Townsendiella*, *Triopasites* and *Paranomada* (Hymenoptera: Nomadidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 69(2/3):93–106
- Linsley, E.G. 1945. A New Species of *Paranomada* with Notes on *Melecta thoracica* Cresson. *Entomological News*, 56:149–153
- Linsley, E.G., MacSwain, J.W., Raven, P.H. and Thorp, R.W. 1973. Comparative Behavior of Bees and Onagraceae, V: *Camissonia* and *Oenothera* Bees of Cismontane California and Baja California. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 71:1–68
- Linsley, E.G. and Michener, C.D. 1937. Some New Genera and Species of North American Parasitic Bees (Hymenoptera). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 13:75–84
- Linsley, E.G. and Michener, C.D. 1939. A Generic Revision of the North American Nomadidae (Hymenoptera). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 65(3):265–305
- Litman, J.R., Danforth, B.N., Eardley, C.D. and Praz, C.J. 2011. Why Do Leafcutter Bees Cut Leaves? New Insights into the Early Evolution of Bees. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 278(1724):3593–3600. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1098/rspb.2011.0365>
- Litman, J.R., Griswold, T. and Danforth, B.N. 2016. Phylogenetic Systematics and a Revised Generic Classification of Anthidiine Bees (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 100:183–198. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2016.03.018>

- Marchi, P. and Melo, G.A.R. 2006. Revisão Taxonômica Das Espécies Brasileiras de Abelhas Do Gênero *Lestrimelitta* Friese (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Meliponina). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 50:6–30
- Martins, A.C. and Melo, G.A.R. 2016. The New World Oil-Collecting Bees *Centris* and *Epicharis* (Hymenoptera, Apidae): Molecular Phylogeny and Biogeographic History. *Zoologica Scripta*, 45(1):22–33. <https://doi.org/10.1111/zsc.12133>
- McGinley, R.J. 1986. Studies of Halictinae, I: Revision of New World *Lasioglossum*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 429:1–294
- McGinley, R.J. 1989. A Catalog and Review of Immature Apoidea. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 494:1–24
- McGinley, R.J. 2003. Studies of Halictinae (Apoidea: Halictidae) II: Revision of *Sphecodogastra*, Floral Specialists of *Onagraceae*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 168(2):221–425
- Melo, G.A.R. 1999. Phylogenetic Relationships and Classification of the Major Lineages of Apoidea (Hymenoptera): With Emphasis on the Crabronid Wasps. *Scientific Papers of the Natural History Museum of the University of Kansas*, 14:1–55
- Michener, C.D. 1935. Some Pacific Coast *Panurginus*. *Canadian Entomologist*, 67(12):275–278. <https://doi.org/10.4039/Ent67275-12>
- Michener, C.D. 1938a. American Bees of the Genus *Chelostoma*. *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 14:36–45
- Michener, C.D. 1938b. American Bees of the Genus *Heriades*. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 31:514–531
- Michener, C.D. 1938c. The Bees of the Genera *Chelostomopsis*, *Formicapis*, *Robertsonella* and *Prochelostoma* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Entomological News*, 49:127–132
- Michener, C.D. 1939a. A Revision of the Genus *Ashmeadiella* (Hymen., Megachilidae). *American Midland Naturalist*, 22(1):1–84. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2420397>
- Michener, C.D. 1939b. A Revision of the Genus *Neolarra* (Hymenoptera: Nomadidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 65(4):347–362
- Michener, C.D. 1942. North American Bees of the Genus *Ancyloscelis* (Hymenoptera, Anthophoridae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 18:108–114
- Michener, C.D. 1943. American Bees of the Genus *Anthocopa* with Notes on Old World Subgenera (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 36:49–86
- Michener, C.D. 1944. Comparative External Morphology, Phylogeny, and a Classification of the Bees. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 82:151–326
- Michener, C.D. 1947. A Revision of the American Species of *Hoplitis* (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae). *Revision of American Hoplitis*, 89:261–317
- Michener, C.D. 1952. A New Genus of Panurgine Bees from Arizona (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 25(1):24–28
- Michener, C.D. 1954. Records and Descriptions of North American Megachilid Bees. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 27:65–78
- Michener, C.D. 1963. The Bee Genus *Eulonchopria* (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 56(6):844–849. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aesa/56.6.844>
- Michener, C.D. 1966. The Classification of the Diphaglossinae and North American Species of the Genus *Caupolicana*. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 46:717–751
- Michener, C.D. 1978. The Parasitic Groups of Halictidae. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 51:291–339

- Michener, C.D. 1985a. A Comparative Study of the Mentum and Lorum of Bees (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 57(4):705–714
- Michener, C.D. 1985b. A Fourth Species of *Eulonchopria* and a Key to the Species (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 58(2):236–239
- Michener, C.D. 1986. A Review of the Tribes Diphaglossini and Dissoglossini (Hymenoptera, Colletidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 53(4):183–214
- Michener, C.D. 1990. Classification of the Apidae (Hymenoptera). *The University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 54(4):75–164
- Michener, C.D. 1995. A Classification of the Bees of the Subfamily Xeromelissinae (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 68(3):332–345
- Michener, C.D. 1996. A Review of the Genera of Brachynomadini and a New South American Genus (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Nomadinae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 69(1):87–96
- Michener, C.D. 2002. *Duckeanthidium*, a Genus New to Central America, with Generic Synonymy and a New Species (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 75(4):233–240
- Michener, C.D. 2007. *The Bees of the World*. Johns Hopkins University Press: Baltimore, MD. 2nd ed.
- Michener, C.D. and Brooks, R.W. 1984. A Comparative Study of the Glossae of Bees. *Contributions of the American Entomological Institute*, 22(1):1–73
- Michener, C.D. and Fraser, A. 1978. A Comparative Anatomical Study of Mandibular Structure in Bees. *The University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 51(14):463–482
- Michener, C.D. and Greenberg, L. 1985. The Fate of the Lacinia in the Halictidae and Oxaeidae (Hymenoptera-Apoidea). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 58:137–141
- Michener, C.D. and Griswold, T.L. 1994. The Neotropical *Stelis*-like Cleptoparasitic Bees (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Entomological Society of Washington*, 96:674–678
- Michener, C.D. and Ordway, E. 1964. Some Anthidiine Bees from Mexico (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 72:70–78
- Michez, D. and Eardley, C. 2007. Monographic Revision of the Bee Genus *Melitta* Kirby 1802 (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Melittidae). *Annales de la Société Entomologique de France*, 43(4):379–440
- Michez, D. and Patiny, S. 2005. World Revision of the Oil-Collecting Bee Genus *Macropis* Panzer 1809 (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Melittidae) with a Description of a New Species from Laos. *Annales de la Société Entomologique de France*, 41(1):15–28
- Michez, D., Patiny, S. and Danforth, B.N. 2009. Phylogeny of the Bee Family Melittidae (Hymenoptera: Anthophila) Based on Combined Molecular and Morphological Data. *Systematic Entomology*, 34(3):574–597
- Milliron, H.E. and Oliver, D.R. 1966. Bumblebees from Northern Ellesmere Island, with Observations on Usurpation by *Megabombus hyperboreus* (Schönh.) (Hymenoptera: Apidae) 1. *The Canadian Entomologist*, 98(2):207–213
- Minckley, R.L. and Radke, W.R. 2021. Extreme Species Density of Bees (Apiformes, Hymenoptera) in the Warm Deserts of North America. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 82:317–345. <https://doi.org/10.3897/jhr.82.60895>
- Mitchell, T.B. 1930. A Contribution to the Knowledge of Neotropical *Megachile* with Descriptions of New Species (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 56(3):155–306

- Mitchell, T.B. 1933. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part I. Classification and Descriptions of New Species (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 59(4):295–361
- Mitchell, T.B. 1935a. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part II. Morphology of the Male Sternites and Genital Armature and the Taxonomy of the Subgenera *Litomegachile*, *Neomegachile* and *Cressoniella* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 61(1):1–44
- Mitchell, T.B. 1935b. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part III. Taxonomy of Subgenera *Anthemois* and *Delomegachile* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 61(3):155–205
- Mitchell, T.B. 1936a. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part IV. Taxonomy of Subgenera *Xanthosarus*, *Phaenosarus*, *Megachiloides* and *Derotropis* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 62(2):117–166
- Mitchell, T.B. 1936b. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part V. Taxonomy of Subgenus *Xeromegachile* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 62(4):323–382
- Mitchell, T.B. 1937a. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part VI. Taxonomy of Subgenera *Argyropile*, *Leptorachis*, *Pseudocentron*, *Acentron* and *Melanosarus* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 63(1):45–83
- Mitchell, T.B. 1937b. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part VII. Taxonomy of the Subgenus *Sayapis* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 63(2):175–206
- Mitchell, T.B. 1937c. A Revision of the Genus *Megachile* in the Nearctic Region. Part VIII. Taxonomy of the Subgenus *Chelostomoides*, Addenda and Index (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 63(4):381–421
- Mitchell, T.B. 1943. On the Classification of Neotropical *Megachile* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 36(4):656–971
- Mitchell, T.B. 1956. Notes and Descriptions in the Megachilid Subgenus *Chelostomoides* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 32:129–138
- Mitchell, T.B. 1960. Bees of the Eastern United States, Vol. 1. *North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station Technical Bulletin*, 141:1–538
- Mitchell, T.B. 1962. Bees of the Eastern United States, Vol. 2. *North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station Technical Bulletin*, 152:1–557
- Mitchell, T.B. 1973. *A Subgeneric Revision of the Bees of the Genus Coelioxys of the Western Hemisphere*. Raleigh, Department of Entomology, North Carolina State University
- Moure, J.S. 1963. Una Nueva Especie de *Eulaema* de Costa Rica (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 11(2):211–216
- Moure, J.S. 1964. A Key to the Parasitic Euglossine Bees and a New Species of *Exaerete* from Mexico (Hymenoptera-Apoidea). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 12(1):15–18
- Moure, J.S. 1969. The Central American Species of *Euglossa* Subgenus *Glossura* Cockerell, 1917 (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 15(2):227–247
- Moure, J.S. 1970. The Species of Euglossine Bees of Central America Belonging to the Subgenus *Euglossella* (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências*, 42:147–157
- Moure, J.S. 2007. Augochlorini Beebe, 1925. In *Catalogue of Bees (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) in the Neotropical Region*, p. xiv+1058. Sociedade Brasileira de Entomologia: Curitiba, Brazil

- Moure, J.S. and Hurd Jr, P.D. 1987. *An Annotated Catalog of the Halictid Bees of the Western Hemisphere (Hymenoptera: Halictidae)*. Smithsonian Institution Press: Washington, D. C.
- Moure, J.S. and Michener, C.D. 1955. A Contribution toward the Classification of Neotropical Eucerini (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Dusenia*, 6:239–331
- Muniz, V.I.M. de S., Santos, L.F. dos, Oliveira, P. de A. de, Silveira, D.R. da and Freitas, B.M. 2023. Nesting and Foraging Behaviour of the Solitary Bee *Epanthidium Tigrinum* (Schrottky, 1905) Bred in Trap Nests. *Revista Ciência Agronômica*, 54:e20228348. <https://doi.org/10.1093/isd/ixad012>
- Murray, E.A., Bossert, S. and Danforth, B.N. 2018. Pollinivory and the Diversification Dynamics of Bees. *Biology Letters*, 14(11):20180530. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2018.0530>
- Murray, E.A., Evanhoe, L., Bossert, S., Geber, M.A., Griswold, T. and McCoshum, S.M. 2021. Phylogeny, Phenology, and Foraging Breadth of *Ashmeadiella* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Insect Systematics and Diversity*, 5(3):1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1093/isd/ixab010>
- Neff, J.L. 2009. The Biology of *Hoplitis (Robertsonella) simplex* (Cresson), with a Synopsis of the Subgenus *Robertsonella* Titus. *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 18:151–166
- Nogueira, D.S., Júnior, J.E.D.S., Oliveira, F.F.D. and Oliveira, M.L.D. 2019. Review of *Saura* Schwarz, 1938 (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Meliponini). *Zootaxa*, 4712(4):451–496. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4712.4.1>
- Nogueira, D.S., Ribeiro, C.F. and Oliveira, M.L.D. 2020. Redescription of *Nogueirapis* Moure, 1953 with Two New Species from the Amazon Forest (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Meliponini). *Zootaxa*, 4859(1):138–150. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4859.1.6>
- O'Brien, L.B. and Hurd Jr, P.D. 1965. Carpenter Bees of the Subgenus *Notoxylocopa*. *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 58:177–196
- Odanaka, K.A., Branstetter, M.G., Tobin, K.B. and Rehan, S.M. 2022. Phylogenomics and Historical Biogeography of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Nomada* (Hymenoptera: Apidae) Using Ultraconserved Elements. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 170:107453. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2022.107453>
- Ohl, M. and Bleidorn, C. 2006. The Phylogenetic Position of the Enigmatic Wasp Family Heterogynaidae Based on Molecular Data, with Description of a New, Nocturnal Species (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Systematic Entomology*, 31(2):321–337
- Oliveira, F.F. de and Marchi, P. 2005. Três Espécies Novas de *Lestrimelitta* Friese (Hymenoptera, Apidae) Da Costa Rica, Panamá e Guiana Francesa. *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 49(1):1–6
- Onufeko, T.M. 2017. Cleptoparasitic Bees of the Genus *Epeolus* Latreille (Hymenoptera: Apidae) in Canada. *Canadian Journal of Arthropod Identification*, 30:1–62
- Onufeko, T.M. 2018. A Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Epeolus* Latreille for Nearctic Species, North of Mexico (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *ZooKeys*, 755:1–185. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/zookeys.755.23939>
- Onufeko, T.M. 2019. A Review of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Epeolus* Latreille, 1802 (Hymenoptera: Apidae) in the Caribbean, Central America and Mexico. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 563:1–69. <https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2019.563>
- Onufeko, T.M., Bogusch, P., Ferrari, R.R. and Packer, L. 2019. Phylogeny and Biogeography of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Epeolus* (Hymenoptera: Apidae) and Cophylogenetic Analysis with Its Host Bee Genus *Colletes* (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 141:106603. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2019.106603>

- Onufko, T.M., Packer, L. and Genaro, J.A. 2021. *Brachymelecta* Linsley, 1939, Previously the Rarest North American Bee Genus, Was Described from an Aberrant Specimen and Is the Senior Synonym for *Xeromelecta* Linsley, 1939. *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 754:1–51. <https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2021.754.1393>
- Onufko, T.M. and Rightmyer, M.G. 2024. A Revision of the *Simplex* Species Group of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Triepeolus* Robertson, 1901 (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *European Journal of Taxonomy*, 950:1–106. <https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2024.950.2643>
- Ordway, E. 1966. Systematics of the Genus *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) North of Mexico. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 46:509–624
- Orr, M.C., Branstetter, M.G., Straka, J., Yuan, F., Leijs, R., et al. 2022. Phylogenomic Interrogation Revives an Overlooked Hypothesis for the Early Evolution of the Bee Family Apidae (Hymenoptera: Apoidea), with a Focus on the Subfamily Anthophorinae. *Insect Systematics and Diversity*, 6(4):ixac022. <https://doi.org/10.1093/isd/ixac022>
- Orr, M.C. and Griswold, T.L. 2015. A Review of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Townsendiella* (Apidae, Nomadinae, Townsendiellini), with the Description of a New Species from Pinnacles National Park. *ZooKeys*, 546:87–104. <https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.546.6443>
- Orr, M.C., Pitts, J.P. and Griswold, T. 2018. Revision of the Bee Group *Anthophora* (*Micranthophora*) (Hymenoptera: Apidae), with Notes on Potential Conservation Concerns and a Molecular Phylogeny of the Genus. *Zootaxa*, 4511(1):1–193. <https://dx.doi.org/10.4236/ae.2016.41004>
- Packer, L. 2008. Phylogeny and Classification of the Xeromelissinae (Hymenoptera: Apoidea, Colletidae) with Special Emphasis on the Genus *Chilicola*. *Systematic Entomology*, 33(1):72–96
- Packer, L. 2023. *Bees of the World: A Guide to Every Family*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Packer, L. and Darla-West, G. 2020. Bees: How and Why to Sample Them. In *Measuring Arthropod Biodiversity*, eds. J.C. Santos, G.W. Fernandes, pp. 55–83. Springer Nature Switzerland: Cham, Switzerland
- Parizotto, D.R. and Melo, G.A.R. 2020. Revision of the Rare Anthidiine Bee Genus *Rhynostelis* Moure & Urban (Hymenoptera, Apidae). *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 64(2):e20190029. <https://doi.org/10.1590/1806-9665-rbent-2019-0029>
- Parizotto, D.R., Urban, D. and Melo, G.A.R. 2018. Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Austrostelis* Michener and Griswold (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Megachilinae). *Journal of Natural History*, 52(1–2):53–71. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00222933.2017.1406167>
- Parker, F.D. and Bohart, G.E. 1979. *Dolichostelis*, a New Genus of Parasitic Bees (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 52(1):138–153
- Pascarella, J. 2017. Range Extension of the Introduced Bee Species *Euglossa dilemma* (Hymenoptera: Apidae) in Monroe County, Florida, with Notes of Additional Range Extensions in Southern Florida. *Florida Entomologist*, 100(1):209–210. <https://doi.org/10.1653/024.100.0137>
- Patiny, S., Michez, D. and Danforth, B. 2008. Phylogenetic Relationships and Host-Plant Evolution within the Basal Clade of Halictidae (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Cladistics*, 24(3):255–269
- Pilgrim, E.M., Von Dohlen, C.D. and Pitts, J.P. 2008. Molecular Phylogenetics of Vespoidea Indicate Paraphyly of the Superfamily and Novel Relationships of Its Component Families and Subfamilies. *Zoologica Scripta*, 37(5):539–560. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1463-6409.2008.00340.x>

- Pisanty, G., Richter, R., Martin, T., Dettman, J. and Cardinal, S. 2021. Molecular Phylogeny, Historical Biogeography and Revised Classification of Andrenine Bees (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 170:107151. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2021.107151>
- Popov, V.V. 1961. On the Evolution of Bee Genera *Protosmia* Ducke and *Chelostomopsis* Ckll. [in Russian]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 40:359–371
- Portman, Z.M., Arduser, M., Lane, I.G. and Cariveau, D.P. 2022. A Review of the *Augochloropsis* (Hymenoptera, Halictidae) and Keys to the Shiny Green Halictinae of the Midwestern United States. *ZooKeys*, 1130:103–152. <https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.1130.86413>
- Portman, Z.M., Burrows, S.J., Griswold, T., Arduser, M., Irber, A.J., et al. 2019a. First Records of the Adventive *Pseudoanthidium nanum* (Mocsáry) (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae) in Illinois and Minnesota, with Notes on Its Identification and Taxonomy. *The Great Lakes Entomologist*, 52(1–2):12–20. <https://doi.org/10.22543/0090-0222.2336>
- Portman, Z.M. and Griswold, T. 2017. Review of *Perdita* Subgenus *Procockrellia* Timberlake (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae) and the First *Perdita* Gynandromorph. *ZooKeys*, 712:87–111. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/zookeys.712.14736>
- Portman, Z.M., Neff, J.L. and Griswold, T. 2016. Taxonomic Revision of *Perdita* Subgenus *Heteroperdita* Timberlake (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae), with Descriptions of Two Ant-like Males. *Zootaxa*, 4214:1–97. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4214.1.1>
- Portman, Z.M., Orr, M.C. and Griswold, T. 2019b. A Review and Updated Classification of Pollen Gathering Behavior in Bees (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 71:171–208. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.3897/jhr.71.32671>
- Porto, D.S., Melo, G.A. and Almeida, E.A. 2016. Clearing and Dissecting Insects for Internal Skeletal Morphological Research with Particular Reference to Bees. *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 60(1):109–113
- Praz, C.J., Müller, A., Danforth, B.N., Griswold, T.L., Widmer, A. and Dorn, S. 2008. Phylogeny and Biogeography of Bees of the Tribe Osmiini (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 49(1):185–197
- Prentice, M.A. 1998. *The Comparative Morphology and Phylogeny of Apoid Wasps (Hymenoptera: Apoidea)*. PhD thesis. University of California
- Ramirez, S.R., Roubik, D.W., Skov, C. and Pierce, N.E. 2010. Phylogeny, Diversification Patterns and Historical Biogeography of Euglossine Orchid Bees (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 100(3):552–572. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8312.2010.01440.x>
- Rasmussen, C. and Gonzalez, V.H. 2017. The Neotropical Stingless Bee Genus *Nannotrigona* Cockerell (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Meliponini): An Illustrated Key, Notes on the Types, and Designation of Lectotypes. *Zootaxa*, 4299(2):191–220. <https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4299.2.2>
- Rehan, S.M., Leys, R. and Schwarz, M.P. 2013. First Evidence for a Massive Extinction Event Affecting Bees Close to the KT Boundary. *PLoS One*, 8(10):e76683. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0076683>
- Rehan, S.M. and Sheffield, C.S. 2011. Morphological and Molecular Delineation of a New Species in the *Ceratina dupla* Species-Group (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Xylocopinae) of Eastern North America. *Zootaxa*, 2873(1):35–50. <https://doi.org/doi:10.11646/zootaxa.2873.1.3>
- Ribble, D.W. 1965. A Revision of the Banded Subgenera of *Nomia* in America (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 65:277–359

- Ribble, D.W. 1967. The Monotypic North American Subgenus *Larandrena* of *Andrena* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Bulletin of the University of Nebraska State Museum*, 6:27–42
- Ribble, D.W. 1968a. A New Subgenus, *Belandrena*, of the Genus *Andrena* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 41:220–236
- Ribble, D.W. 1968b. Revisions of Two Subgenera of *Andrena*: *Micandrena* Ashmead and *Derandrena*, New Subgenus. *Bulletin of the University of Nebraska State Museum*, 8:237–394
- Ribble, D.W. 1974. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere: Subgenus *Scaphandrena*. *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 100(2):101–189
- Rightmyer, M.G. 2004. Phylogeny and Classification of the Parasitic Bee Tribe Epeolini (Hymenoptera: Apidae, Nomadinae). *Scientific Papers of the Natural History Museum of the University of Kansas*, 33:1–51
- Rightmyer, M.G. 2008. A Review of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Triepeolus* (Hymenoptera: Apidae). Part I. *Zootaxa*, 1710(1):1–170
- Rightmyer, M.G., Griswold, T. and Arduser, M.S. 2010. A Review of the Non-Metallic *Osmia* (*Melanosmia*) Found in North America, with Additional Notes on Palearctic *Melanosmia* (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae). *ZooKeys*, 60:37–77. <https://doi.org/doi:10.3897/zookeys.60.484>
- Rightmyer, M.G., Griswold, T. and Brady, S.G. 2013. Phylogeny and Systematics of the Bee Genus *Osmia* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae) with Emphasis on North American *Melanosmia*: Subgenera, Synonymies and Nesting Biology Revisited. *Systematic Entomology*, 38(3):561–576. <https://doi.org/10.1111/syen.12013>
- Roberts, R.B. 1969. Biology of the Bee Genus *Agapostemon* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 48(16):698–719
- Roberts, R.B. 1972. Revision of the Bee Genus *Agapostemon* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 49(9):437–590
- Roberts, R.B. and Brooks, R.W. 1987. Agapostemonine Bees of Mesoamerica (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 53:357–392
- Rocha Filho, L.C.D. and Packer, L. 2017. Phylogeny of the Cleptoparasitic Megachilini Genera *Coelioxys* and *Radoszkowskiana*, with the Description of Six New Subgenera in *Coelioxys* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 180(2):354–413. <https://doi.org/10.1111/zoj.12484>
- Rocha-Filho, L.C. and Melo, G.A.R. 2011. Nesting Biology and Behavioural Ecology of the Solitary Bee *Monoeca haemorrhoidalis* (Smith) and Its Cleptoparasite *Protosiris gigas* Melo (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Tapinotaspidini; Osirini). *Journal of Natural History*, 45(45–46):2815–2840. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00222933.2011.616271>
- Rocha-Filho, L.C., Morato, É.F. and Melo, G.A. 2009. New Host Records of *Aglaomelissa duckei* and a Compilation of Host Associations of Ericocidini Bees (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Zoologia (Curitiba)*, 26:299–304. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S1984-46702009000200012>
- Rodeck, H.G. 1949. North American Bees of the Genus *Nomada*, Subgenus *Callinomada* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 42(2):174–186. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aesa/42.2.174>
- Roig-Alsina, A. 1989. The Tribe Osirini, Its Scope, Classification, and Revisions of the Genera *Parepeolus* and *Osirinus* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea, Anthophoridae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 54:1–23

- Roig-Alsina, A. 1990. *Coelioxoides* Cresson, a Parasitic Genus of Tetrapediini (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 63(2):279–287
- Roig-Alsina, A. 1991. Cladistic Analysis of the Nomadinae s. str. with Description of a New Genus (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 64:23–37
- Roig-Alsina, A. and Michener, C.D. 1993. Studies of the Phylogeny and Classification of Long-Tongued Bees (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55(4):123–162
- Roig-Alsina, A. and Rozen Jr, J.G. 1994. Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Tribe Protepeolini: Including Biologies and Immature Stages (Hymenoptera, Apoidea, Apidae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3099:1–27
- Roubik, D., Arturo, J., Segura, L. and Camargo, J.M.F. 1997. New Stingless Bee Genus Endemic to Central American Cloudforests: Phylogenetic and Biogeographic Implications (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Meliponini). *Systematic Entomology*, 22(1):67–80
- Roubik, D.W. 1983. Nest and Colony Characteristics of Stingless Bees from Panama (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 56(3):327–355
- Roubik, D.W. and Hanson, P.E. 2004. *Orchid Bees of Tropical America: Biology and Field Guide*. Instituto Nacional de Biodiversidad (INBio): Heredia, Costa Rica
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1958. Monographic Study of the Genus *Nomadopsis* Ashmead. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 15:1–202
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1984. Comparative Nesting Biology of the Bee Tribe Exomalopsini (Apoidea, Anthophoridae). *American Museum Novitates*, 2798:1–37
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1992a. Biology of the Bee *Ancylandrena larreae* (Andrenidae, Andreninae) and Its Cleptoparasite *Hexepeolus rhodogynae* (Anthophoridae, Nomadinae): With a Review of Egg Deposition in the Nomadinae (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *American Museum Novitates*, 3038:1–15
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1992b. Systematics and Host Relationships of the Cuckoo Bee Genus *Oreopasites*. *American Museum Novitates*, 3046:1–56
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1994. Biologies of the Bee Genera *Ancylandrena* (Andrenidae, Andreninae) and *Hexepeolus* (Apidae, Nomadinae): And Phylogenetic Relationships of *Ancylandrena* Based on Its Mature Larva (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *American Museum Novitates*, 3108:1–19
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1996. A New Species of the Bee *Heterosarus* from Dominican Amber (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae; Panurginae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 69:346–352
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 1997. New Taxa of Brachynomadine Bees (Apidae, Nomadinae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3200:1–26
- Rozen Jr, J.G. 2013. Larval Development and Nesting Biology of the Adventive Wood-Nesting Bee *Lithurgus (L.) chrysurus* Fonscolombe (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae: Lithurgini). *American Museum Novitates*, 3774:20–40. <https://doi.org/10.1206/3774.2>
- Rozen Jr, J.G., Eickwort, K.R. and Eickwort, G.C. 1978. The Bionomics and Immature Stages of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Protepeolus* (Anthophoridae, Nomadinae). *American Museum Novitates*, 2640:1–24
- Rozen Jr, J.G., Roig-Alsina, A. and Alexander, B.A. 1997. The Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Rhopalolemma*: With Reference to Other Nomadinae (Apidae), and Biology of Its Host *Protodufourea* (Halictidae, Rophitinae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3194:1–11
- Rozen Jr, J.G., Vinson, S.B., Coville, R. and Frankie, G. 2011. Biology of the Cleptoparasitic Bee *Mesoplia sapphirina* (Ericrocidini) and Its Host *Centris flavofasciata* (Centridini)(Apidae: Apinae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3723:1–36. <https://doi.org/10.1206/3723.2>

- Rozen Jr, J.G. and Wyman, E.S. 2014. Early Nesting Biology of the Wood-Nesting Adventive Bee, *Lithurgus chrysurus* Fonscolombe (Apoidea: Megachilidae: Lithurginae). *American Museum Novitates*, 3804:1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1206/3804.1>
- Rust, R.W. 1974. The Systematics and Biology of the Genus *Osmia*, Subgenera *Osmia*, *Chalcosmia*, and *Cephalosmia*. *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 32:1–93
- Rust, R.W., Cambon, G., Grossa, J.-P.T. and Vaissière, B.E. 2004. Nesting Biology and Foraging Ecology of the Wood-Boring Bee *Lithurgus chrysurus* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 77(3):269–279
- Ruz, L. 1990. Redefinicion Del Genero *Xenopanurgus* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae) y Descripcion de Una Nueva Especie de Mexico. *Folia Entomológica Mexicana*, 79:151–161
- Sandhouse, G.A. 1937. The Bees of the Genera *Augochlora*, *Augochloropsis*, and *Augochlorella* (Hymenoptera; Apoidea) Occurring in the United States. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 27(2):65–79
- Sandhouse, G.A. 1939. North American Bees of the Genus *Osmia* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 1:1–167
- Sandhouse, G.A. 1941. The American Bees of the Subgenus *Halictus*. *Entomologica Americana*, 21:23–39
- Sann, M., Meusemann, K., Niehuis, O., Escalona, H.E., Mokrousov, M., et al. 2021. Reanalysis of the Apoid Wasp Phylogeny with Additional Taxa and Sequence Data Confirms the Placement of Ammoplanidae as Sister to Bees. *Systematic Entomology*, 46(3):558–569. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.1111/syen.12475>
- Sann, M., Niehuis, O., Peters, R.S., Mayer, C., Kozlov, A., et al. 2018. Phylogenomic Analysis of Apoidea Sheds New Light on the Sister Group of Bees. *BMC Evolutionary Biology*, 18:71. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12862-018-1155-8>
- Scarpulla, E.J. 2018. Four Submarginal Cells on a Forewing of *Melitoma taurea* (Say)(Hymenoptera: Apidae), and a Summary of Known Records of Atypical and Variable Numbers of Submarginal Cells. *Insecta Mundi*, 0667:1–28
- Schwarz, H.F. 1926. North American *Dianthidium*, *Anthidiellum*, and *Paranthidium*. *American Museum Novitates*, 226:1–25
- Schwarz, H.F. 1932. The Genus *Melipona* : The Type Genus of the Meliponidae or Stingless Bees. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 63(4):231–460
- Schwarz, H.F. 1948. Stingless Bees of the Western Hemisphere. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 90:1–546
- Schwarz, H.F. 1949. The Stingless Bees (Meliponidae) of Mexico. *Anales del Instituto de Biología, México*, 20:357–370
- Sedivy, C., Dorn, S. and Müller, A. 2013. Molecular Phylogeny of the Bee Genus *Hoplitis* (Megachilidae: Osmiini) - How Does Nesting Biology Affect Biogeography? *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 167(1):28–42. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1096-3642.2012.00876.x>
- Shanks Gingras, S. 1983. Taxonomic Notes on the Bee Genus *Hexepeolus*. *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 41:50–52
- Shanks, S.S. 1978. A Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Neolarra* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 35:212–246
- Shanks, S.S. 1986. A Revision of the Neotropical Bee Genus *Osiris*. *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 44:1–56

- Shanks, S.S. 1987. Two New Species of *Osiris*, with a Key to the Species from Mexico (Hymenoptera: Amthophoridae). *Wasemann Journal of Biology*, 45(1–2):1–5
- Sharkey, J.K., Pindar, A. and Raine, N.E. 2020. First Canadian Record of the Specialist Hibiscus Bee, *Ptilothrix bombiformis* (Cresson) (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *The Journal of the Entomological Society of Ontario*, 151:41–48. <https://doi.org/doi:10.5886/rw80rv>
- Sheffield, C.S. and Heron, J. 2018. A New Western Canadian Record of *Epeoloides pilosulus* (Cresson), with Discussion of Ecological Associations, Distribution and Conservation Status in Canada. *Biodiversity Data Journal*, 2018(6):e22837. <https://doi.org/doi:10.3897/BDJ.6.e22837>
- Sheffield, C.S., Ratti, C., Packer, L. and Griswold, T. 2011. Leafcutter and Mason Bees of the Genus *Megachile* Latreille (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae) in Canada and Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Arthropod Identification*, 18:1–107. <https://doi.org/DOI:10.3752/cjai.2011.18>
- Sheffield, C.S., Rigby, S.M., Smith, R.F. and Kevan, P.G. 2004. The Rare Cleptoparasitic Bee *Epeoloides pilosula* (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Apidae) Discovered in Nova Scotia, Canada, with Distributional Notes. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 77(3):161–164
- Sheffield, C.S. and Yanega, D. 2024. Teratognathini Silveira, the Priority Family-Group Name for Ancyloscelidini Engel and Michener (Hymenoptera: Apoidea: Apidae: Eucerinae). *Zootaxa*, 5404(1):73–75
- Shinn, A.F. 1967. A Revision of the Bee Genus *Calliopsis* and the Biology of *C. andreniformis*. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 46:753–936
- Silveira, F.A. 1993. Phylogenetic Relationships of the Exomalopsini and Ancylini (Hymenoptera: Apidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55(5):163–173
- Silveira, F.A. 1995. Phylogenetic Relationships and Classification of Exomalopsini with a New Tribe Teratognathini (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 55(5):425–454
- Sinha, R.N. and Michener, C.D. 1958. A Revision of the Genus *Osmia*, Subgenus *Centrosmia*. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 39:275–303
- Sipes, S.D. and Tepedino, V.J. 2005. Pollen-Host Specificity and Evolutionary Patterns of Host Switching in a Clade of Specialist Bees (Apoidea: *Diadasia*). *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 86(4):487–505
- Sipes, S.D. and Wolf, P.G. 2001. Phylogenetic Relationships within *Diadasia*, a Group of Specialist Bees. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 19(1):144–156
- Sless, T.J.L., Branstetter, M.G., Gillung, J.P., Krichilsky, E.A., Tobin, K.B., et al. 2022. Phylogenetic Relationships and the Evolution of Host Preferences in the Largest Clade of Brood Parasitic Bees (Apidae: Nomadinae). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 166:107326. <https://doi.org/doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2021.107326>
- Snelling, R.R. 1966a. A New Species of *Heteranthidium* from California (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 97:1–8
- Snelling, R.R. 1966b. Studies on North American Bees of the Genus *Hylaeus*. 3. The Nearctic Subgenera (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 65(3):164–175
- Snelling, R.R. 1966c. The Taxonomy and Nomenclature of Some North American Bees of the Genus *Centris*, with Descriptions of New Species (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 112:1–33

- Snelling, R.R. 1968. Studies on North American Bees of the Genus *Hylaeus*, 4: The Subgenera *Cephalylaeus*, *Metziella* and *Hylaeana* (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 144:1–6
- Snelling, R.R. 1970. Studies of North American Bees of the Genus *Hylaeus*, 5: The Subgenera *Hylaeus* s.str. and *Paraprosopis*. *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 180:1–59
- Snelling, R.R. 1974. Notes on the Distribution and Taxonomy of Some North American *Centris* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 259:1–41
- Snelling, R.R. 1983. The North American Species of the Bee Genus *Lithurge*. *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 343:1–11
- Snelling, R.R. 1984. Studies on the Taxonomy and Distribution of American Centridine Bees (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 347:1–69
- Snelling, R.R. 1986a. Contributions toward a Revision of the New World Nomadine Bees: A Partitioning of the Genus *Nomada* (Hymenoptera, Anthophoridae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 376:1–32
- Snelling, R.R. 1986b. The Taxonomic Status of Two North American *Lithurge* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 85(1):29–34
- Snelling, R.R. 1987. A Revision of the Bee Genus *Aztecanthidium* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 63:165–171
- Snelling, R.R. 1990. A Review of the Native North American Bees of the Genus *Chalicodoma* (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 421:1–39
- Snelling, R.R. and Brooks, R.W. 1985. A Review of the Genera of Cleptoparasitic Bees of the Tribe Ericocini (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 369:1–34
- Snelling, R.R. and Danforth, B.N. 1992. A Review of *Perdita*, Subgenus *Macroterea* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 436:1–12
- Snelling, R.R. and Rozen Jr., J.G. 1987. Contributions toward a Revision of the New World Nomadine Bees, 2: The Genus *Melanomada*. *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 384:1–12
- Snelling, R.R. and Stage, G.I. 1995a. A Revision of the Nearctic Melittidae: The Subfamily Melittinae (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Contributions in Science-Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 451:19–31
- Snelling, R.R. and Stage, G.I. 1995b. Systematics and Biology of the Bee Genus *Xeralictus* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae: Rophitinae). *Contributions in Science, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, 451:1–17
- Snelling, R.R. and Zavortink, T.J. 1984. A Revision of the Cleptoparasitic Bee Genus *Ericrocis* (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae). *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 42(1–2):1–26
- Snodgrass, R.E. 1956. *Anatomy of the Honey Bee*. Cornell University Press: Ithaca, N.Y.
- Soucy, S.L. 2002. Nesting Biology and Socially Polymorphic Behavior of the Sweat Bee *Halictus rubicundus* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Annals of the Entomological Society of America*, 95(1):57–65

- Soucy, S.L. and Danforth, B.N. 2002. Phylogeography of the Socially Polymorphic Sweat Bee *Halictus rubicundus* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Evolution*, 56(2):330–341
- Stage, G.I. 1966. *Biology and systematics of the American species of the genus Hesperapis, Cockerell*. PhD thesis. University of California, Berkeley
- Stange, L.A. 1983. A Synopsis of the Genus *Epanthidium* Moure with the Description of a New Species from Northeastern Mexico (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 59:281–297
- Stephen, W.P. 1954. A Revision of the Genus *Colletes* in America North of Mexico (Hymenoptera, Colletidae). *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 36:149–527
- Stephen, W.P., Bohart, G.E. and Torchio, P.F. 1969. *The Biology and External Morphology of Bees with a Synopsis of the Genera of North-Western America*. Agricultural Experiment Station, Oregon State University: Corvalis, Oregon
- Straka, J. and Bogusch, P. 2007. Description of Immature Stages of Cleptoparasitic Bees *Epeoloides coecutiens* and *Leiopodus trochantericus* (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Osirini, Protepeolini) with Remarks to Their Unusual Biology. *Entomologica Fennica*, 18(4):242–254
- Swenk, M.H. 1912. Studies of North American Bees, 1: Family Nomadidae. *University Studies, University of Nebraska, Lincoln*, 12(1):1–113
- Tanner, D.A., Griswold, T. and Pitts, J.P. 2009. A Revision of *Dianthidium* Subgenus *Mecanthidium* Michener (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of Hymenoptera Research*, 18(2):183–191
- Thiele, R. 2002. Nesting Biology and Seasonality of *Duckeanthidium thielei* Michener (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae), an Oligoleptic Rainforest Bee. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 75(4):274–282
- Thorp, R.W. 1966. Synopsis of the Genus *Heterostelis* Timberlake (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 39:131–146
- Thorp, R.W. 1969. Systematics and Ecology of Bees of the Subgenus *Diandrena* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 52:1–146
- Thorp, R.W. and LaBerge, W.E. 2005. A Revision of the Bees of the Genus *Andrena* of the Western Hemisphere. Part XV—Subgenus *Hesperandrena*. *Illinois Natural History Survey Bulletin*, 37(2):65–94
- Timberlake, P.H. 1941. Synoptic Table of North American Species of *Diadasia* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Bulletin of the Brooklyn Entomological Society*, 36(1):2–11
- Timberlake, P.H. 1943. Racial Differentiation in Nearctic Species of *Dianthidium* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 51(2):71–109
- Timberlake, P.H. 1947. A Revision of the Species of *Exomalopsis* Inhabiting the United States (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *Journal of the New York Entomological Society*, 55(2):85–106
- Timberlake, P.H. 1954. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part I. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 9(6):345–432
- Timberlake, P.H. 1955. A New Genus for Two Species of Dufoureine Bees from California. *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 31(3):105–108
- Timberlake, P.H. 1956. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part II. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 11(5):247–350
- Timberlake, P.H. 1958. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part III. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 14(5):303–410

- Timberlake, P.H. 1960. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part IV. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 17(1):1–156
- Timberlake, P.H. 1961. A Review of the Genus *Conanthalictus* (Apoidea: Halictidae). *Pan-Pacific Entomologist*, 37(3):145–160
- Timberlake, P.H. 1962. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part V. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 28(1):1–124
- Timberlake, P.H. 1964. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part VI. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 28(2):125–388
- Timberlake, P.H. 1967. New Species of *Pseudopanurgus* from Arizona (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *American Museum Novitates*, 2298:1–23
- Timberlake, P.H. 1968. A Revisional Study of the Bees of the Genus *Perdita* F. Smith, with Special Reference to the Fauna of the Pacific Coast (Hymenoptera, Apoidea) Part VII. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 49:1–196
- Timberlake, P.H. 1969a. A Contribution to the Systematics of North American Species of *Synhalonia* (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 57:1–76
- Timberlake, P.H. 1969b. *Metapsaenythia*, a New Panurgine Bee Genus (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae). *Entomological News*, 80:89–92
- Timberlake, P.H. 1971. Supplementary Studies on the Systematics of the Genus *Perdita* (Hymenoptera, Andrenidae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 66:1–63
- Timberlake, P.H. 1973. Revision of the Genus *Pseudopanurgus* of North America (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 72:1–58
- Timberlake, P.H. 1975. The North American Species of *Heterosarus* Robertson (Hymenoptera, Apoidea). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 77:1–64
- Timberlake, P.H. 1976. Revision of the North American Bees of the Genus *Protandrena* Cockerell (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). *Transactions of the American Entomological Society*, 102(2):133–227
- Timberlake, P.H. 1980a. Review of North American *Exomalopsis* (Hymenoptera, Anthophoridae). *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 86:1–158
- Timberlake, P.H. 1980b. Supplementary Studies on the Systematics of the Genus *Perdita* (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae), Part II. *University of California Publications in Entomology*, 85:1–65
- Timberlake, P.H. and Michener, C.D. 1950. The Bees of the Genus *Proteriades*. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 33:387–440
- Torchio, P.F. and Youssef, N.N. 1968. The Biology of *Anthophora (Micranthophora) flexipes* and Its Cleptoparasite, *Zacosmia maculata*, Including a Description of the Immature Stages of the Parasite (Hymenoptera: Apoidea, Anthophoridae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 41:289–302
- Toro, H. and Michener, C.D. 1975. The Subfamily *Xeromelissinae* and Its Occurrence in Mexico (Hymenoptera: Colletidae). *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 48(3):351–357
- Trunz, V., Packer, L., Vieu, J., Arrigo, N. and Praz, C.J. 2016. Comprehensive Phylogeny, Biogeography and New Classification of the Diverse Bee Tribe Megachilini: Can We Use DNA Barcodes in Phylogenies of Large Genera? *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 103:245–259. <https://doi.org/doi: 10.1016/j.ympev.2016.07.004>

- Urban, D. 1967. As Espécies Do Gênero *Thygater* Holmberg, 1884. *Boletim da Universidade Federal do Paraná (Zoologia)*, 2(12):177–307
- Urban, D. 1968a. As Espécies de *Gaesischia* Michener, LaBerge e Moure, 1955. *Boletim da Universidade Federal do Paraná (Zoologia)*, 3(4):79–129
- Urban, D. 1968b. As Espécies Do Gênero *Melissoptila* Holmberg, 1884. *Revista Brasileira de Entomologia*, 13:1–94
- Urban, D. 1970. As Espécies Do Gênero *Florilegus* Robertson, 1900. *Boletim da Universidade Federal do Paraná (Zoologia)*, 3(12):245–280
- Urban, D. 1992. Considerações Sobre *Anthidium* Michener, stat. n. e *Dichranthidium* Moure & Urban, stat. n. e Descrições de Espécies Novas (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae). *Revista Brasileira de Zoologia*, 9:11–28
- Urban, D. 1998. Duas Espécies Novas de *Saranthidium* Moure & Hurd e Notas Descritivas. *Acta Biológica Paranaense*, 27:1–14
- Urban, D. 1999. Espécies Novas e Notas Sobre *Anthodioctes* Holmberg (Hymenoptera, Apoidea, Megachilidae). *Revista Brasileira de Zoologia*, 16:135–169
- Urban, D. 2001. *Loyolanthidium* Gen. n. and Three New Neotropical Species (Hymenoptera, Megachilidae). *Revista Brasileira de Zoologia*, 18:63–70
- Wagner, D.L. and Ascher, J.S. 2008. Rediscovery of *Epeoloides pilosula* (Cresson) (Hymenoptera: Apidae) in New England. *Journal of the Kansas Entomological Society*, 81(2):81–83
- Wcislo, W.T., Arneson, L., Roesch, K., Gonzalez, V., Smith, A. and Fernández, H. 2004. The Evolution of Nocturnal Behaviour in Sweat Bees, *Megalopta genalis* and *M. ecuadoria* (Hymenoptera: Halictidae): An Escape from Competitors and Enemies? *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 83(3):377–387
- Wcislo, W.T. and Engel, M.S. 1996. Social Behavior and Nest Architecture of Nomiine Bees (Hymenoptera: Halictidae; Nomiinae). *Journal of the Kansas entomological Society*, 69(4):158–167
- White, J.R. 1952. A Revision of the Genus *Osmia*, Subgenus *Acanthosmiodes*. *University of Kansas Science Bulletin*, 35:219–307
- Wille, A. and Michener, C.D. 1971. Observations on the Nests of Costa Rican *Halictus* with Taxonomic Notes on Neotropical Species (Hymenoptera: Halictidae). *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 18(1–2):17–31
- Williams, P.H., Thorp, R.W., Richardson, L.L. and Colla, S.R. 2014. *Bumble Bees of North America: An Identification Guide*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Wilson, J.S. and Carril, O.M. 2015. *The Bees in Your Backyard*. Princeton University Press: Princeton, NJ
- Wood, T.J., Killewald, M.F., Graham, K.K., Gibbs, J. and Isaacs, R. 2019. *Epeoloides pilosulus* (Cresson) (Hymenoptera: Apidae) Rediscovered in Michigan, with Notes on the Distribution and Status of Its *Macropis* Hosts. *Great Lakes Entomologist*, 52(1–2):1–5. <https://doi.org/10.22543/0090-0222.2330>
- Wright, K.W., Miller, K.B. and Song, H. 2020. A Molecular Phylogeny of the Long-Horned Bees in the Genus *Melissodes* Latreille (Hymenoptera: Apidae: Eucerinae). *Insect Systematics & Evolution*, 52(4):428–443. <https://doi.org/10.1163/1876312X-bja10015>
- Zanella, F.C. and Ferreira, A.G. 2005. Registro de Hospedeiro de *Austrostelis* Michener & Griswold (Hymenoptera: Megachilidae) e de Sua Ocorrência Na Caatinga. *Neotropical Entomology*, 34:857–858

- Zavortink, T.J. 1972. A New Subgenus and Species of *Megandrena* from Nevada, with Notes on Its Foraging and Mating Behavior (Hymenoptera: Andrenidae. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington*, 74:61–75
- Zavortink, T.J. 1974. A Revision of the Genus *Ancylandrena*. *Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences*, 109:1–36
- Zavortink, T.J. 1975. A New Genus and Species of Eucerine Bee from North America. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (ser. 4)*, 40:231–242
- Zavortink, T.J. and LaBerge, W.E. 1976. Bees of the Genus *Martinapis* Cockerell in North America. *Wasmann Journal of Biology*, 34:119–145